

# KAS IDE – Motion Library

## Reference Manual



Valid for Software Revision 2.5

Keep all manuals as a product component during the life span of the product.  
Pass all manuals to future users / owners of the product.

# Trademarks and Copyrights

## Copyrights

Copyright © 2009-12 Kollmorgen™

Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software package described in this document is furnished under a license agreement or non-disclosure agreement. The software may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of those agreements.

This document is the intellectual property of Kollmorgen™ and contains proprietary and confidential information. The reproduction, modification, translation or disclosure to third parties of this document (in whole or in part) is strictly prohibited without the prior written permission of Kollmorgen™.

## Trademarks

KAS and AKD are registered trademarks of Kollmorgen™.

SERVOSTAR is a registered trademark of Kollmorgen™.

Kollmorgen™ is part of the Danaher Motion company.

Windows® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation

EnDat is a registered trademark of Dr. Johannes Heidenhain GmbH.

EtherCAT® is registered trademark of Ethercat Technology Group.

PLCopen is an independent association providing efficiency in industrial automation.

INtime® is a registered trademark of TenAsys® Corporation.

Codemeter is a registered trademark of WIBU-Systems AG.

SyCon® is a registered trademark of Hilscher GmbH.

Kollmorgen Automation Suite is based on the work of:

- Qwt project (distributed under the terms of the GNU Lesser General Public License - see also GPL terms)
- Zlib software library
- Curl software library
- Mongoose software (distributed under the MIT License - see terms)
- JsonCpp software (distributed under the MIT License – see terms)
- U-Boot, a universal boot loader is used by the AKD-PDMM (distributed under the terms of the GNU General Public License). The U-Boot source files, copyright notice, and readme are available on the distribution disk that is included with the AKD-PDMM.

All other product and brand names listed in this document may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

## Disclaimer

The information in this document (Version 2.5 published on 5/7/2012) is believed to be accurate and reliable at the time of its release. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Kollmorgen assumes no responsibility for any damage or loss resulting from the use of this help, and expressly disclaims any liability or damages for loss of data, loss of use, and property damage of any kind, direct, incidental or consequential, in regard to or arising out of the performance or form of the materials presented herein or in any software programs that accompany this document.

All timing diagrams, whether produced by Kollmorgen or included by courtesy of the PLCopen organization, are provided with accuracy on a best-effort basis with no warranty, explicit or implied, by Kollmorgen. The user releases Kollmorgen from any liability arising out of the use of these timing diagrams.

This page intentionally left blank.

# Table of Contents

---

<b>Trademarks and Copyrights</b> .....	<b>2</b>
Copyrights.....	2
Trademarks.....	2
Disclaimer.....	2
<b>Table of Contents</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>1 Motion Library</b> .....	<b>6</b>
1.1 Motion Library / Pipe Network.....	7
1.1.1 Motion Library - State Machine.....	7
1.1.2 Motion Library - Pipe Network.....	9
1.1.3 Motion Library - Block.....	16
1.1.4 Motion Library - Adder.....	22
1.1.5 Motion Library - Axis.....	38
1.1.6 Motion Library - Cam Profile.....	99
1.1.7 Motion Library - Comparator.....	120
1.1.8 Motion Library - Convertor.....	130
1.1.9 Motion Library - Delay.....	137
1.1.10 Motion Library - Derivator.....	138
1.1.11 Motion Library - Gear.....	144
1.1.12 Motion Library - Integrator.....	157
1.1.13 Motion Library - Master.....	161
1.1.14 Motion Library - Phaser.....	182
1.1.15 Motion Library - PMP.....	190
1.1.16 Motion Library - Sampler.....	210
1.1.17 Motion Library - Synchronizer.....	216
1.1.18 Motion Library - Trigger.....	225
1.2 Motion Library / PLCopen.....	236
1.2.1 Control.....	237
1.2.2 I/O.....	250
1.2.3 Info.....	256
1.2.4 PLCopenMotion.....	269
1.2.5 Profile.....	292
1.2.6 Reference.....	318
<b>2 Fieldbus Library</b> .....	<b>326</b>
2.1 EtherCAT Library.....	327
2.1.1 EtherCAT Library - Drive.....	328

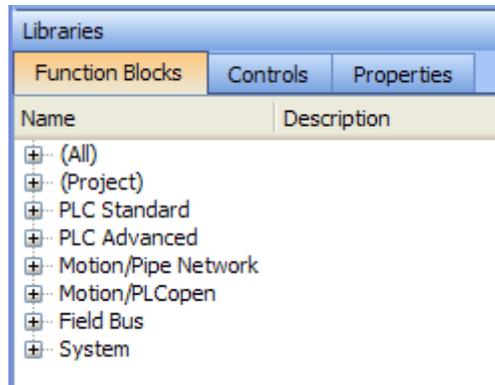
---

2.1.2	EtherCAT Library - SDO.....	335
2.1.3	EtherCAT Library - Debug.....	343
2.1.4	EtherCAT Library - Status.....	346
<b>3</b>	<b>System Library.....</b>	<b>350</b>
3.1	PrintMessage (Function).....	351
3.1.1	Description.....	351
3.1.2	Arguments.....	351
3.1.3	Usage.....	352
3.1.4	Example.....	352
<b>4</b>	<b>Index.....</b>	<b>354</b>
	<b>Global Support Contacts.....</b>	<b>358</b>
	Danaher Motion Assistance Center.....	358
	Europe Product Support.....	358

# 1 Motion Library

1.1	Motion Library / Pipe Network.....	7
1.2	Motion Library / PLCopen.....	236

This chapter covers the Motion Library (for **Pipe Network** and **PLCopen**) in the function blocks tab of the Library toolbox.



KAS function library contains ML function blocks that are used to integrate motion in a PLC program. ML function blocks can be used in 4 of the IEC 61131-3 languages: ST, FBD, FFLD and IL.

Regarding SFC programs, ML function blocks (like any other function blocks from the library) are used as part of a step or transition which are defined with ST, FBD, FFLD or IL languages.

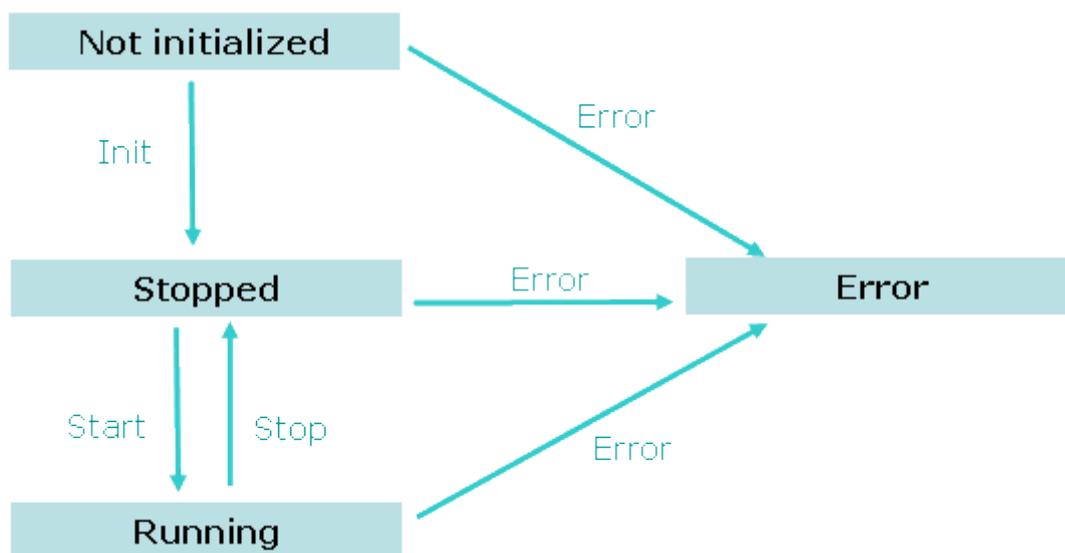
## 1.1 Motion Library / Pipe Network

The KAS IDE function library contains ML function blocks that are used to integrate motion from a Pipe Network in a PLC program. ML Function blocks are of the following types:

Function	Description
Motion	Prepare the physical motion part: init, reset, start, stop
Pipe Network	Manage the Pipe Network: create/activate
Block	Manage the blocks: create/activate
Pipe Block	Manage each specific Pipe Block: read/write parameters...

**Table 1-1:** List of Pipe Network FB

### 1.1.1 Motion Library - State Machine



**Figure 1-1:** Motion State Machine

The Motion State Machine is driven by the IEC 61131-3 application with the help of the following function blocks.

Each arrow represents a transition from one State to another one.

Name	Description	Return type
MLMotionInit	Initializes the motion library. Must be called before any other Motion Library function. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded. BasePeriod is the duration of one motion cycle in microseconds.	BOOL
MLMotionStart	Starts the motion engine as well as the motion bus driver. From this point the Pipe Network is running and all activated pipes are executed at each cycle. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.	BOOL
MLMotionStatus	Returns the status of the motion engine 0: Not initialized 1: Running 2: Stopped 3: Error	None
MLMotionStop	Stops the motion bus driver as well as the execution of the motion engine	BOOL
MLMotionSysTime	Prints the system time to the log	BOOL

**1.1.1.1 MLMotionInit****Description**

Initializes the motion library. Must be called before any other Motion Library function. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

**Note**

The BasePeriod argument establishes the base cycle time (in microseconds) for the Motion Engine when running simulations without the EtherCAT Motion Bus. When the EtherCAT Motion Bus is present, the EtherCAT cycle time overrides the BasePeriod argument (the cycle time is defined in § "Cycle settings"). The EtherCAT cycle time then becomes the base cycle time for the Motion Engine.

For Sercos fieldbus, BasePeriod argument can be defined here. In that case, BasePeriod is the duration of one motion cycle in microseconds.

**Parameter**

**BasePeriod** : LREAL (input)

**Return Type**

BOOL

**1.1.1.2 MLMotionStart****Description**

Starts the motion engine as well as the motion bus driver. From this point the Pipe Network is running and all activated pipes are executed at each cycle. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

**Return Type**

BOOL

**1.1.1.3 MLMotionStatus****Description**

Returns the status of the motion engine

- 0: Not initialized
- 1: Running
- 2: Stopped
- 3: Error

**Parameter**

**Status** : DINT (output)

**Return Type**

None

**1.1.1.4 MLMotionStop**

**Description**

Stops the motion bus driver as well as the execution of the motion engine. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

**Note**

MLMotionStart and MLMotionStop can be used only once. Meaning that after the motion engine is stopped, you need to **manually** stop your application and restart it again.

**Return Type**

BOOL

**1.1.1.5 MLMotionSysTime****Description**

Prints the system time to the log. Returns always TRUE.

**Return Type**

BOOL

**1.1.2 Motion Library - Pipe Network**

Name	Description	Return type
MLPipeAct	Activates a pipe	BOOL
MLPipeAddBlock	Adds a Pipe Block to a pipe	BOOL
MLPipeCreate	Creates a new pipe object	None
MLPipeDeact	Deactivates a pipe	BOOL

**1.1.2.1 MLPipeAct****Description**

Activates a pipe. A Pipe contains an Input Pipe Block (Master, PMP, or Sampler), a Converter Output Pipe Block, and any Transformation Pipe Block that can be in between. The figure below shows two Pipes, both with the same Master Input Pipe Block. The first ends with the first converter, and has a Gear Pipe Block to transform the input values from the Master. The second pipe ends with the second converter, and has a CAM Pipe Block to modify the input values from the Master.

Once a Pipe is activated then history on the values in the Pipe's Blocks are saved and updated each program cycle. A Converter object connected to a destination Axis object cannot send updated position values unless its Pipe is activated.

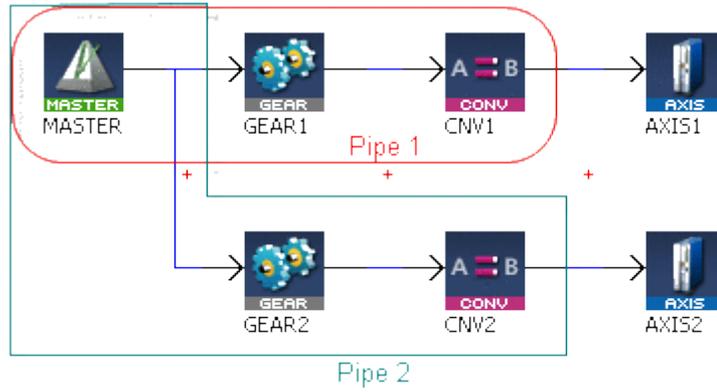


Figure 1-2: MLPipeAct

**Note**

All Pipes in the Pipe Network can be activated at once with the command PipeNetwork(MLPN\_ACTIVATE). This calls automatically generated code with MLPipeAct commands for each Pipe object. Therefore, in a multi-pipe program only one command can be used to activate Pipes instead of writing code for each Pipe separately.

**Arguments**

Input

PipeID	Description	ID number of a created Pipe object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Default (.Q)	Description	Returns TRUE if the Pipe is activated
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

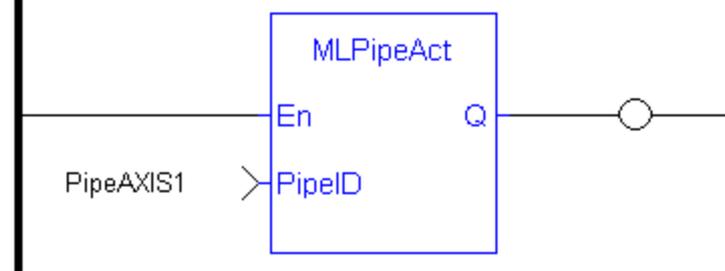
- MLPipeDeact
- MLCNVConnect
- PipeNetwork(MLPN\_ACTIVATE)
- MLPipeAddBlock

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Activate a Pipe
MLPipeAct( PipeAXIS1 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



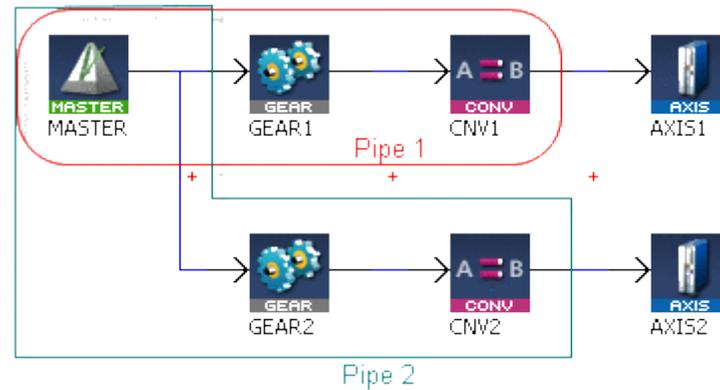
**1.1.2.2 MLPipeAddBlock**

**Description**

Add a Pipe Block to a pipe. A Pipe contains an Input Pipe Block (Master, PMP, or Sampler), a Converter Output Pipe Block, and any Transformation Pipe Block that can be in between.

The figure below shows two Pipes, both with the same Master Input Pipe Block. If a user were to create the Pipe 1 below without using the Graphical Engine, they would use the following commands once a Pipe and the Pipe Blocks have been created.

```
MLPipeAddBlock( PipeAXIS1, MASTER);
MLPipeAddBlock( PipeAXIS1, MyGear);
MLPipeAddBlock( PipeAXIS1, CNV1);
```



**Figure 1-3:** MLPipeAddBlock

**Note**

All Blocks in the Pipe Network are added to a Pipe automatically. Code with MLPipeAddBlock commands are automatically generated and called in a program with PipeNetwork(MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECTS). Therefore, when using the Pipe Network graphical engine to create Pipe Blocks the user does not have to manually add MLPipeAddBlock commands to the Project.

**Arguments**Input

<b>PipeID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Pipe
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Pipe object to add to the selected Pipe
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if the Pipe Block is added to the Pipe
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

PipeNetwork(MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECTS)

MLPipeAct

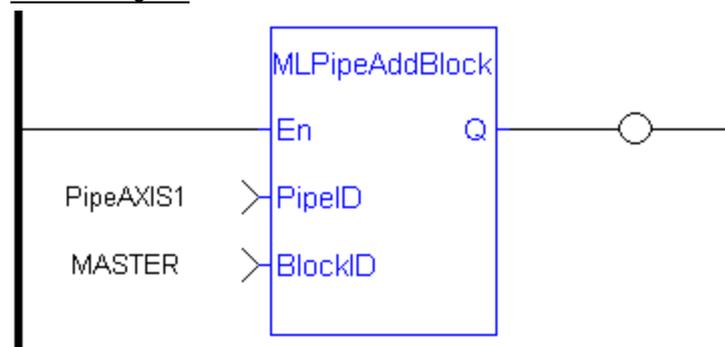
MLPipeCreate

MLPipeDeact

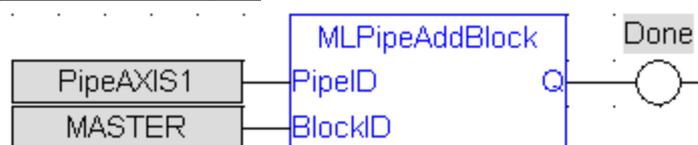
**Example**Structured Text

```
//Add a block to a pipe
MLPipeAddBlock( PipeAXIS1, MyGear );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.2.3 MLPipeCreate**

**Description**

Create a new pipe object. A Pipe contains an Input Pipe Block (Master, PMP, or Sampler), a Converter Output Pipe Block, and any Transformation Pipe Block that can be in between. The figure below shows two Pipes, both with the same Master Input Pipe Block.

**Note**

Pipes are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLPipeCreate function blocks to their programs. Pipes are created graphically, and the code with MLPipeCreate commands are automatically generated and called in a program with PipeNetwork(MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECTS).

**Arguments**

Input

Name	Description	Desired name for the newly created Pipe
	Data type	String
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

ID	Description	Assigned ID number of the created Pipe
	Data type	DINT
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

**Related Functions**

PipeNetwork(MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECTS)

MLPipeAddBlock

MLPipeAct

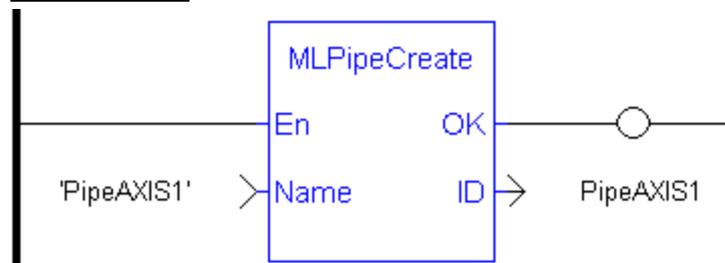
MLPipeDeact

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Create a new pipe
PipeAXIS1 := MLPipeCreate( 'PipeAXIS1' );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram

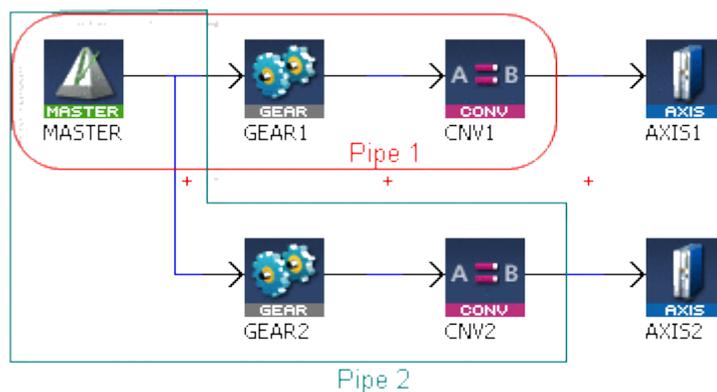


**1.1.2.4 MLPipeDeact**

**Description**

Deactivates a pipe. A Pipe contains an Input Pipe Block (Master, PMP, or Sampler), a Converter Output Pipe Block, and any Transformation Pipe Block that can be in between. The figure below shows two Pipes, both with the same Master Input Pipe Block. The first ends with the first converter, and has a Gear Pipe Block to transform the input values from the Master. The second pipe ends with the second converter, and has a CAM Pipe Block to modify the input values from the Master.

Once a Pipe is activated then history on the values in the Pipe's Blocks are lost and no longer updated. A Converter object connected to a destination Axis object cannot send updated position values once its Pipe is deactivated.



**Figure 1-4:** MLPipeDeact

**Note**

All Pipes in the Pipe Network can be deactivated at once with the command PipeNetwork(MLPN\_DEACTIVATE). This calls automatically generated code with MLPipeDeact commands for each Pipe object. Therefore, in a multi-pipe program only one command can be used to deactivate Pipes instead of writing code for each Pipe separately.

**Arguments**

Input

PipeID	Description	
	ID number of a created Pipe object	
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Default (.Q)	Description	
	Returns TRUE if the Pipe is deactivated	
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

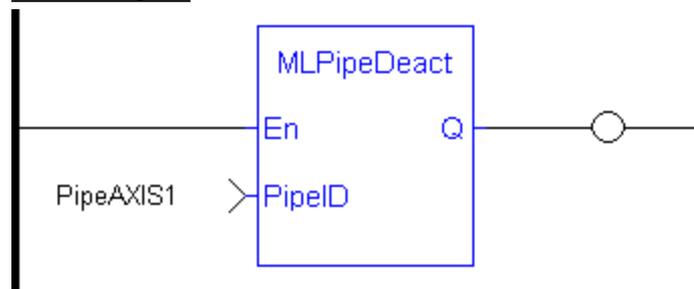
- MLPipeAct
- MLCNVDisconnect
- PipeNetwork(MLPN\_DEACTIVATE)
- MLPipeAddBlock

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Deactivate a Pipe
MLPipeDeact( PipeAxis1 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.3 Motion Library - Block

Name	Description	Return type
MLBlkCreate	Creates a new Pipe Block object	None
MLBlkIsReady	Checks if a Pipe Block currently has a function running	BOOL
MLBlkReadModPos	Gets the value of the period of a block in user units	None
MLBlkReadOutVal	Gets the output value of a selected Pipe Block	None
MLBlkWriteModPos	Sets the value of the period of a block in user units	BOOL

#### 1.1.3.1 MLBlkCreate

##### Description

Creates a new Pipe Block object. Before a Pipe Block is Initialized the block needs to be created and assigned an ID number. MLBlkCreate function block is automatically called if a Block is added to the Pipe Network.

##### Note

Pipe Blocks are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLBlkCreate function blocks to their programs. Blocks are created graphically, and the code with MLBlkCreate commands are automatically generated and called in a program with Pipe Network(MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECTS).

##### Arguments

###### Input

<b>Name</b>	Description	Desired name for the newly created Pipe Block
	Data type	String
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Type</b>	Description	Type of Pipe Block to create (ex. MASTER, GEAR, PHASER, etc.)
	Data type	String
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

###### Output

<b>ID</b>	Description	Assigned ID number of the created Block
	Data type	DINT
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Related Functions

PipeNetwork(MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECTS)

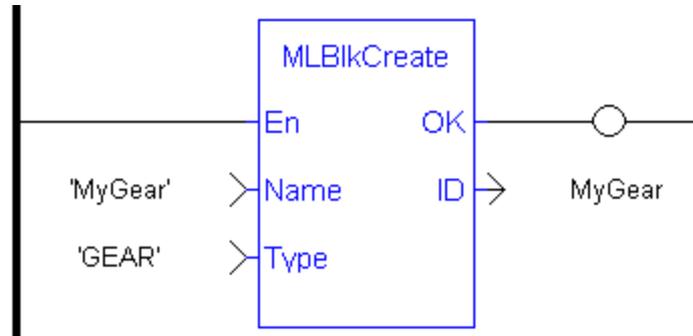
MLAxisInit

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Create a new Pipe Block
MyGear := MLBlkCreate( 'MyGear', 'GEAR' );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.3.2 MLBlkReadOutVal**

Description

Get the output value a selected Pipe Block.

Arguments

Input

ID	Description	ID number of a created Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Value	Description	Current output value of the selected Pipe Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Related Functions

MLBlkReadModPos

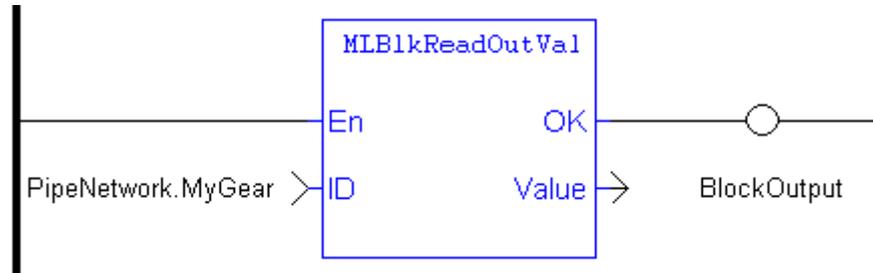
MLBlkCreate

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Save the output of a Gear Pipe Block
BlockOutput := MLBlkReadOutVal( PipeNetwork.MyGear );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.3.3 MLBlkReadModPos**

Description

Get the value of the period of a block in user units. The output value of a block is reset each time it reaches its period value.

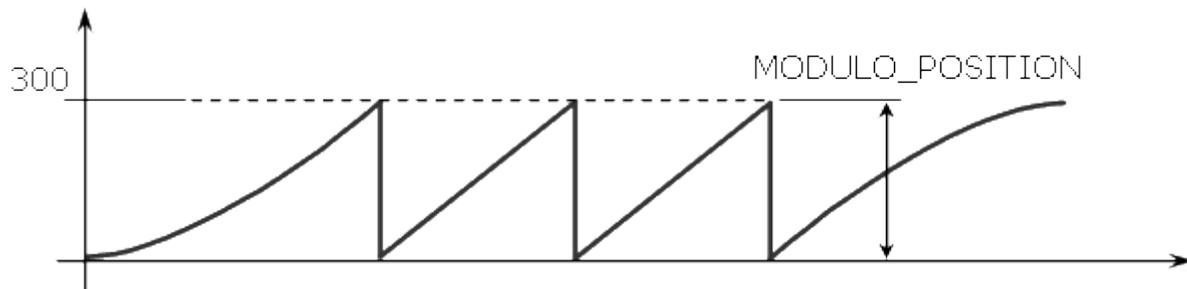


Figure 1-5: MLBlkReadModPos

Arguments

Input

ID	Description	
	Description	ID number of a created Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description	Current Period Value for selected Pipe Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

**Related Functions**

- MLBlkWriteModPos
- MLBlkCreate
- MLBlkReadOutVal

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Return and save the Period of a Pipe Block
GearPeriod := MLBlkReadModPos( PipeNetwork.MyGear );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.3.4 MLBlkIsReady**

**Description**

Check if a block is ready. Returns FALSE if the selected Pipe Block has a function running. Returns TRUE if no function of a specified Pipe Block is running.

**Note**

Same return value as the .Q output of a specific function itself

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default</b> (.Q)	<b>Description</b>	Returns TRUE if no function of a specified Pipe Block is running.
	<b>Data type</b>	BOOL
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLBlkReadOutVal

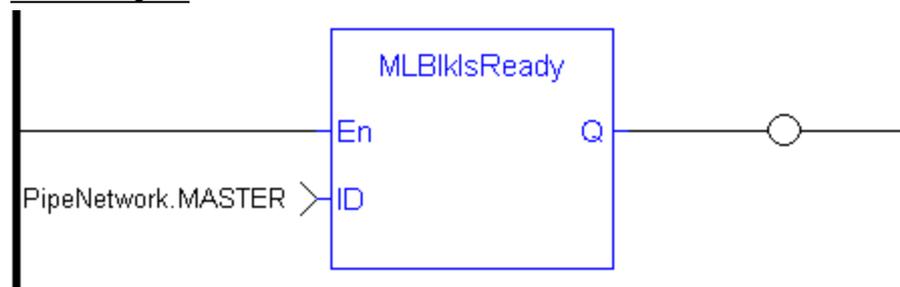
MLBlkReadModPos

**Example**

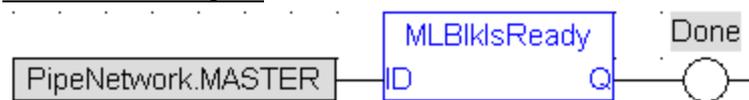
Structured Text

```
//Check if a Pipe Block has a function running
IsReady := MLBlkIsReady( PipeNetwork.MASTER );
```

Ladder Diagram



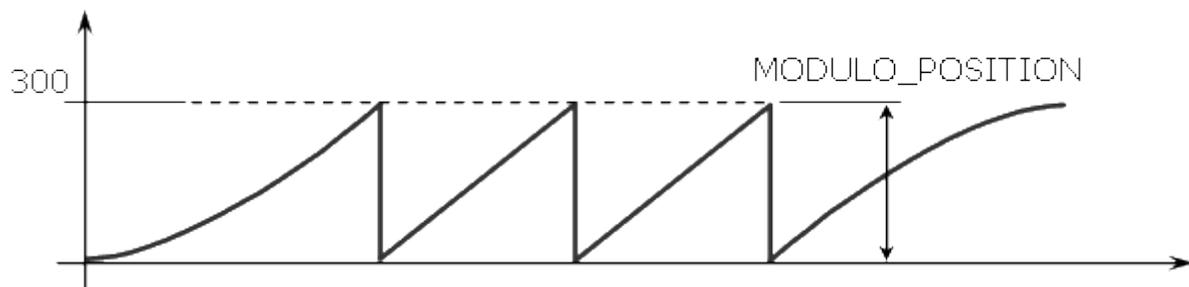
Function Block Diagram



**1.1.3.5 MLBlkWriteModPos**

**Description**

Set the value of the period of a block in user units. The output value of a block is reset each time it reaches its period value.



**Figure 1-6: MLBlkReadModPos**

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description	Desired new Period Value for selected Pipe Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if the function block executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLBlkReadModPos

MLBlkCreate

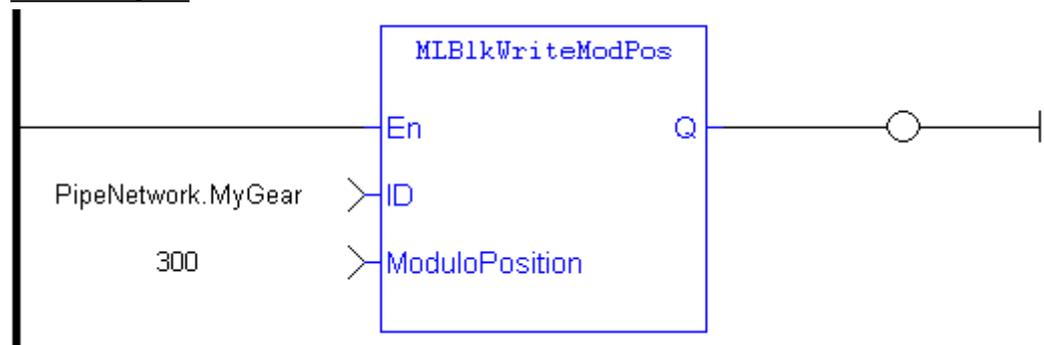
MLBlkReadOutVal

**Example**

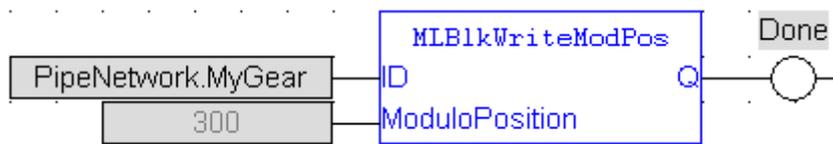
Structured Text

```
//Set the Period of a Pipe Block to 300
MLBlkWriteModPos( PipeNetwork.MyGear, 300 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



1.1.4 Motion Library - Adder

Name	Description	Return type
MAddInit	Initializes an Adder Pipe Block with user-defined settings	BOOL
MAddReadOff1	Returns the offset value of the first entry of an Adder block	None
MAddReadOff2	Returns the offset value of the second entry of an Adder block	None
MAddReadRatio1	Returns the ratio value of the first entry of an Adder block	None
MAddReadRatio2	Returns the ratio value of the second entry of an Adder block	None
MAddWriteInput	Sets the source of an input of an adder Pipe Block	BOOL
MAddWriteOff1	Sets the offset value of the first entry of the Adder block	BOOL
MAddWriteOff2	Sets the offset value of the second entry of the Adder block	BOOL
MAddWriteRat1	Sets the ratio value of the first entry of the Adder block	BOOL
MAddWriteRat2	Sets the ratio value of the second entry of the Adder block	BOOL

1.1.4.1 MAddInit

Description

Initializes an Adder Pipe Block for use in a PLC Program. Function block is automatically called if an Adder Block is added to the Pipe Network, with user-defined settings entered in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen.

The Pipe Block is assigned ratios and offsets for both inputs. After an Adder block is initialized, the inputs still need to be selected using the MAddWriteInput function block or graphically using the Pipe Network.

$$\text{Adder Block Output} = \text{Ratio1} * \text{Input1} + \text{Offset1} + \text{Ratio2} * \text{Input2} + \text{Offset2}$$

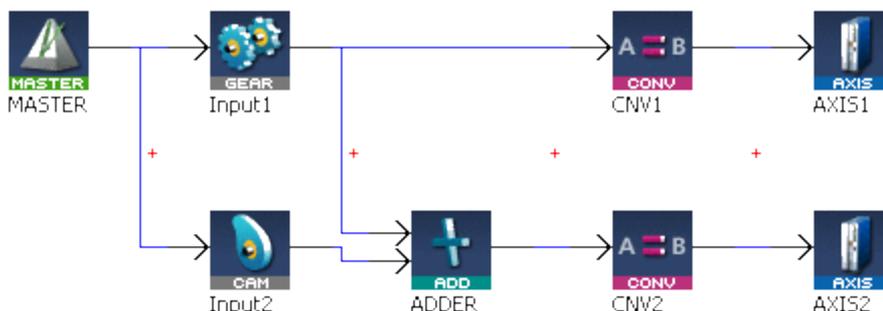


Figure 1-7: MAddInit

**Note**

Adder objects are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLAddInit function blocks to their programs. Parameters are entered directly in pop-up windows, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

**Arguments**Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Ratio1</b>	Description	Sets the Ratio value of the first entry of an Adder object
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Offset1</b>	Description	Sets the Offset value of the first entry of an Adder object
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Ratio2</b>	Description	Sets the Ratio value of the second entry of an Adder object
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Offset2</b>	Description	Sets the Offset value of the second entry of an Adder object
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if the Adder Pipe Block is initialized
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLBikCreate

MLAddWriteInput

MLAddReadOff1

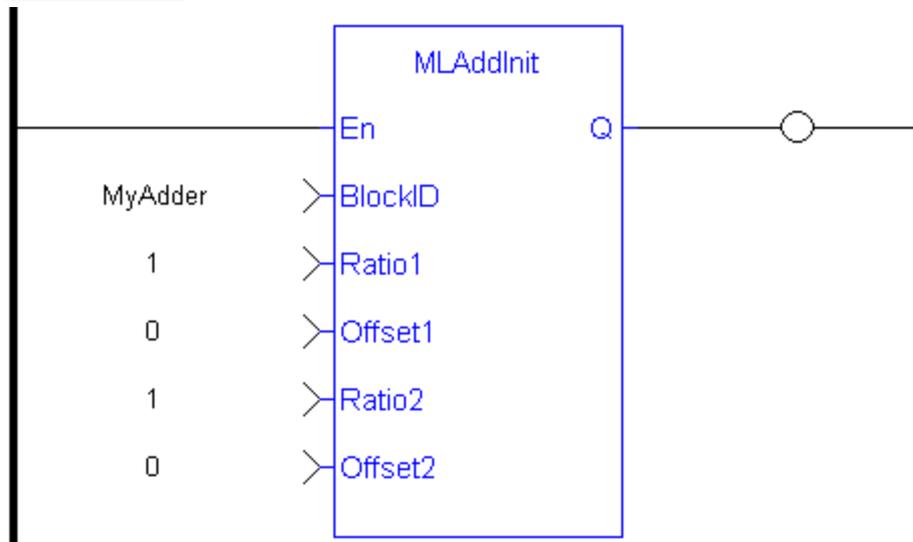
MLAddReadRatio1

**Example**

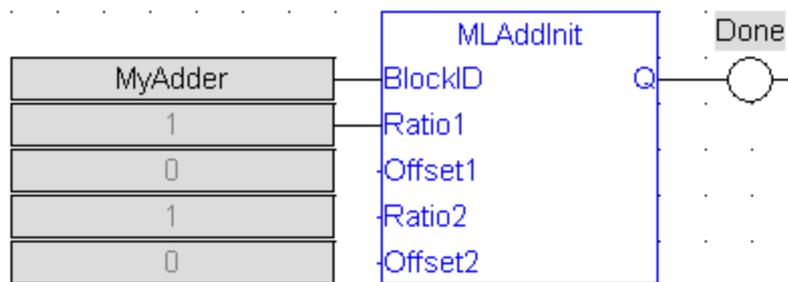
Structured Text

```
//Create and Initiate a Trigger object
MyAdder := MBlkCreate( 'MyAdder', 'ADDER' );
MLAddInit( MyAdder, 1.0, 0.0, 1.0, 0.0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.4.2 MLAddReadOff1**

**Description**

Returns the offset value of the first entry of an Adder block. Can change the offset value with MLAddWriteOff1 function block. Offset1 shifts the value of the first input to the block before its added to the second input.

$$\text{Adder Block Output} = \text{Ratio1} * \text{Input1} + \text{Offset1} + \text{Ratio2} * \text{Input2} + \text{Offset2}$$

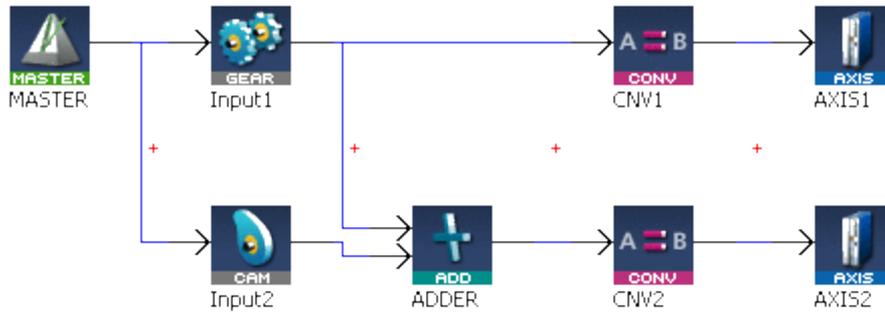


Figure 1-8: MLAddReadOff1

**Arguments**

Input

BlockID	Description	ID number of an initiated Adder object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Offset	Description	Returns the offset value of the first entry of an Adder object
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

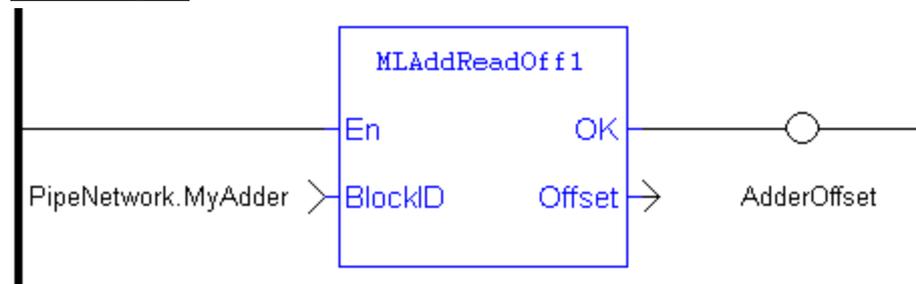
- MAddWriteOff1
- MAddReadOff2
- MAddReadRatio1
- MAddWriteRat1

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Save the offset value of first entry to the Adder block
AdderOffset := MAddReadOff1( PipeNetwork.MyAdder );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram

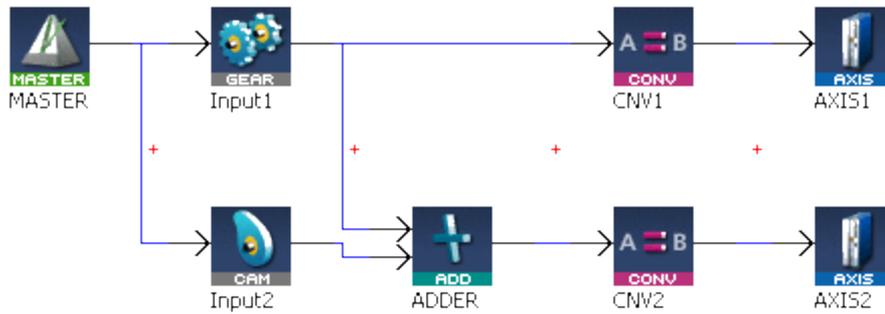


**1.1.4.3 MAddReadOff2**

**Description**

Returns the offset value of the second entry of an Adder block. Can change the offset value with MAddWriteOff2 function block. Offset2 shifts the value of the second input to the block before its added to the first input.

$$\text{Adder Block Output} = \text{Ratio1} * \text{Input1} + \text{Offset1} + \text{Ratio2} * \text{Input2} + \text{Offset2}$$



**Figure 1-9: MAddReadOff2**

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>ID number of an initiated Adder object</p> <p>DINT</p> <p>[-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>
----------------	---	--

Output

<b>Offset</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Unit</p>	<p>Returns the offset value of the second entry of an Adder object</p> <p>LREAL</p> <p>n/a</p>
---------------	---	--

**Related Functions**

- MAddWriteOff2
- MAddReadOff1
- MAddReadRatio2
- MAddWriteRat2

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Save the offset value of second entry to the Adder block
AdderOffset := MAddReadOff2( PipeNetwork.MyAdder );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.4.4 MAddReadRatio1**

Description

Returns the ratio value of the first entry of an Adder block. Can change the ratio value with MAddWriteRat1 function block. Ratio1 amplifies the value of the first input to the block before its added to the second input.

$$\text{Adder Block Output} = \text{Ratio1} * \text{Input1} + \text{Offset1} + \text{Ratio2} * \text{Input2} + \text{Offset2}$$

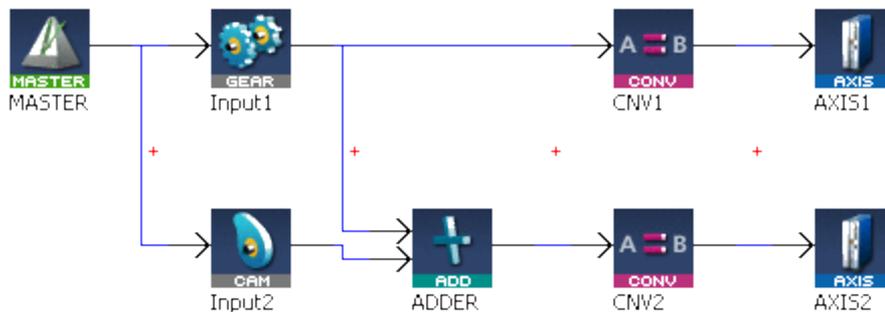


Figure 1-10: MAddReadRatio1

Arguments

Input

BlockID	Description	
	Description	ID number of an initiated Adder object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

**Ratio**

Description	Returns the Ratio value of the first entry of an Adder object
Data type	LREAL
Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

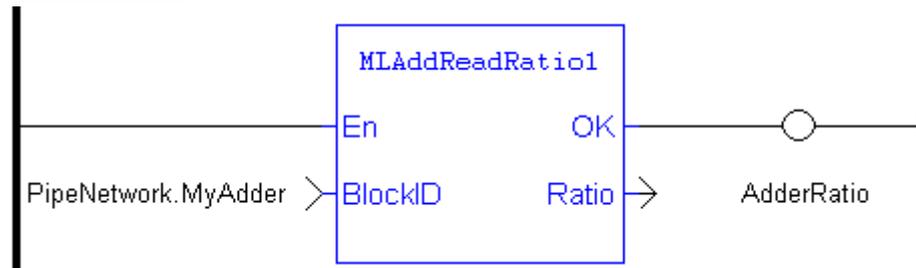
- MLAddWriteRat1
- MLAddReadRatio2
- MLAddReadOff1
- MLAddReadOff2

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Save the ratio value of first entry to the Adder block
AdderRatio := MLAddReadRatio1( PipeNetwork.MyAdder );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.4.5 MLAddReadRatio2**

**Description**

Returns the ratio value of the second entry of an Adder block. Can change the ratio value with MLAddWriteRat2 function block. Ratio2 amplifies the value of the second input to the block before its added to the first input.

$$\text{Adder Block Output} = \text{Ratio1} * \text{Input1} + \text{Offset1} + \text{Ratio2} * \text{Input2} + \text{Offset2}$$

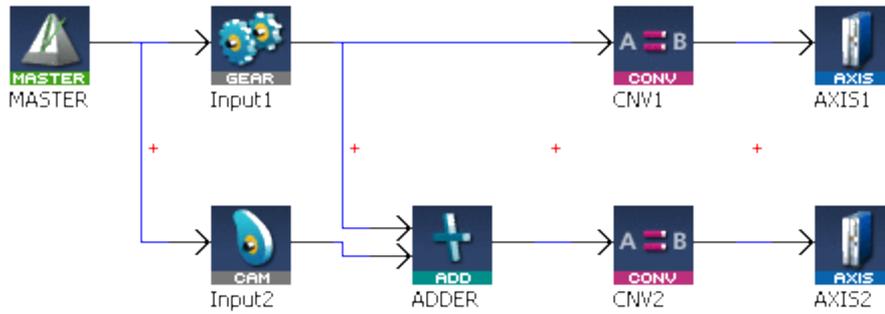


Figure 1-11: MLAddReadRatio2

**Arguments**

Input

BlockID	Description	ID number of an initiated Adder object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Ratio	Description	Returns the Ratio value of the second entry of an Adder object
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

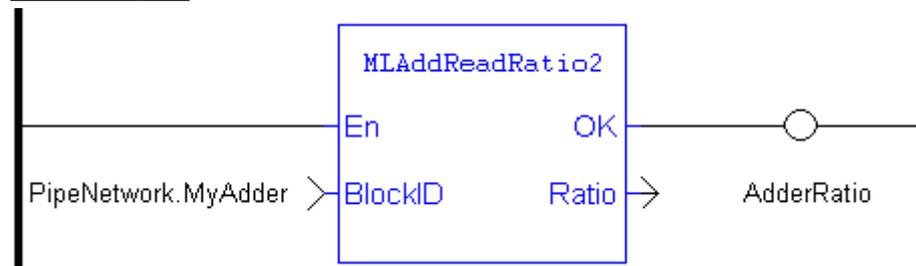
- MLAddWriteRat2
- MLAddReadRatio1
- MLAddReadOff1
- MLAddReadOff2

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Save the ratio value of second entry to the Adder block
AdderRatio := MLAddReadRatio2( PipeNetwork.MyAdder );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.4.6 MAddWriteInput**

**Description**

Sets the source of an input of an adder Pipe Block. Function block is automatically called if an Adder Block is connected to other blocks in the Pipe Network.

$$\text{Adder Block Output} = \text{Ratio1} * \text{Input1} + \text{Offset1} + \text{Ratio2} * \text{Input2} + \text{Offset2}$$

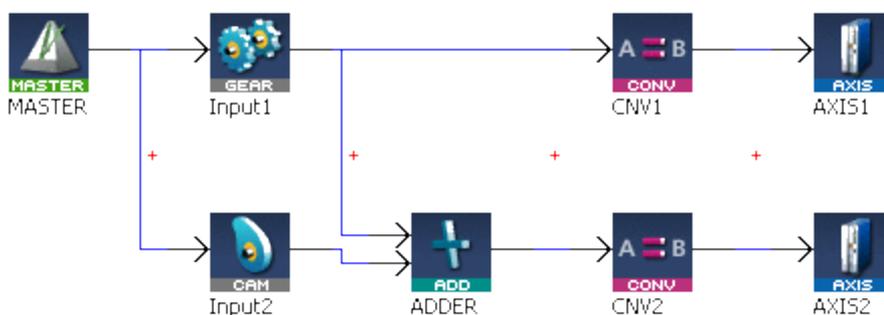


Figure 1-12: MAddWriteInput

**Note**

Adder objects are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MAddWriteInput function blocks to their programs. Blocks are connected with lines in the Pipe Network, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p>Description: ID number of an initiated Adder object</p> <p>Data type: DINT</p> <p>Range: [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p> <p>Default: —</p>
<b>InputID</b>	<p>Description: Select first or second input to the Adder object</p> <p>Data type: DINT</p> <p>Range: [1, 2]</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p> <p>Default: —</p>
<b>InputBlockID</b>	<p>Description: ID number of an initiated Pipe Block which is an input to the Adder object</p> <p>Data type: DINT</p> <p>Range: [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p> <p>Default: —</p>

Output

Default  
(.Q)

Description  
Data type  
Unit

Returns TRUE if the input to the Adder object is set  
BOOL  
n/a

Return Type

BOOL

Related Functions

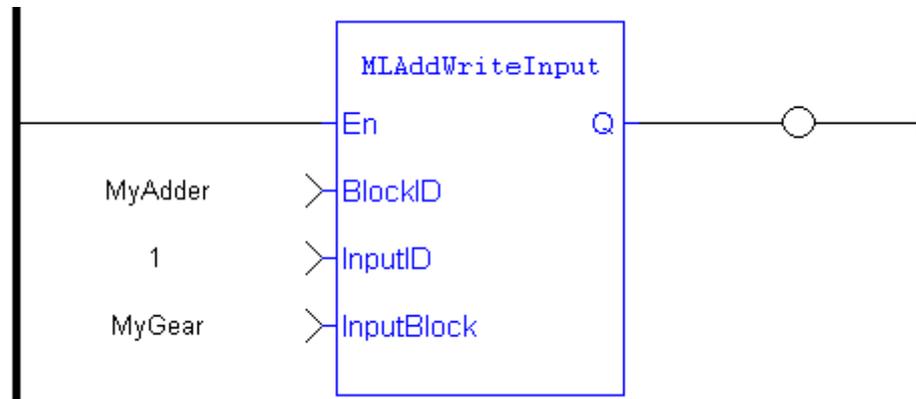
- MLBkCreate
- MLAddInit
- MLAddReadOff1
- MLAddReadRatio1

Example

Structured Text

```
//Set the inputs to an Adder object
MLAddWriteInput( MyAdder, 1, GEAR );
DoneGEAR :=TRUE;
MLAddWriteInput( MyAdder, 2, CAM );
DoneCAM :=TRUE;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.4.7 MLAddWriteOff1**

### Description

Set the offset value of the first entry of the Adder block. Offset1 shifts the value of the first input to the block before its added to the second input.

$$\text{Adder Block Output} = \text{Ratio1} * \text{Input1} + \text{Offset1} + \text{Ratio2} * \text{Input2} + \text{Offset2}$$

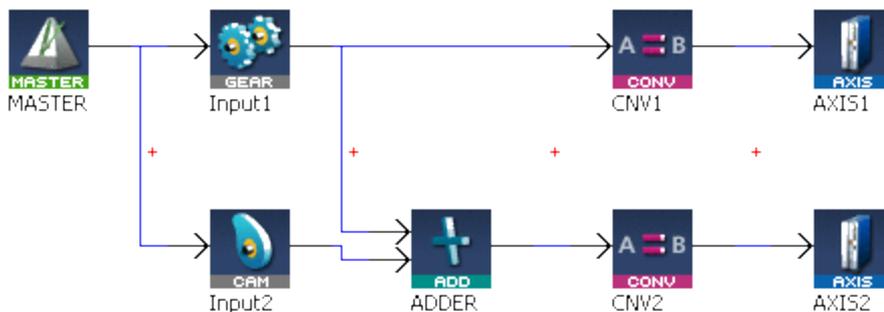


Figure 1-13: MLAddWriteOff1

### Warning

Changes made to the Offset of an Adder block are executed immediately and can cause an axis position to jump.

### Arguments

#### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p><b>Description</b> ID number of an initiated Adder object</p> <p><b>Data type</b> DINT</p> <p><b>Range</b> [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p><b>Unit</b> n/a</p> <p><b>Default</b> —</p>
<b>Offset</b>	<p><b>Description</b> Desired new value for the Adder Object's Offset1</p> <p><b>Data type</b> LREAL</p> <p><b>Range</b> —</p> <p><b>Unit</b> n/a</p> <p><b>Default</b> —</p>

#### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<p><b>Description</b> Returns TRUE if the Offset value for input one is set</p> <p><b>Data type</b> BOOL</p> <p><b>Unit</b> n/a</p>
---------------------	---

#### Return Type

BOOL

### Related Functions

MLAddReadOff1

MLAddWriteOff2

MLAddReadRatio1

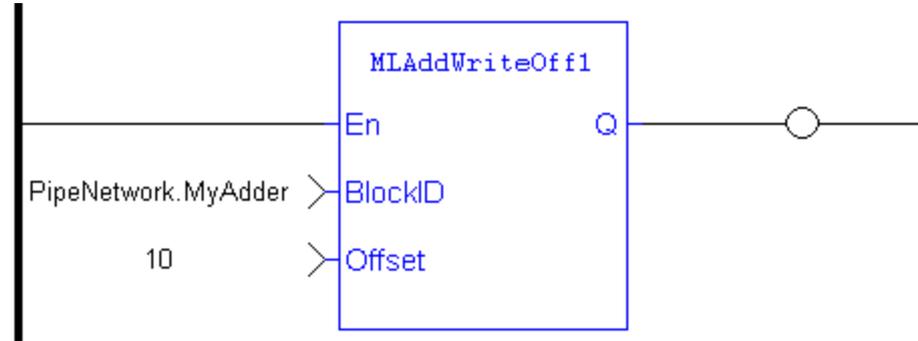
MLAddWriteRat1

**Example**

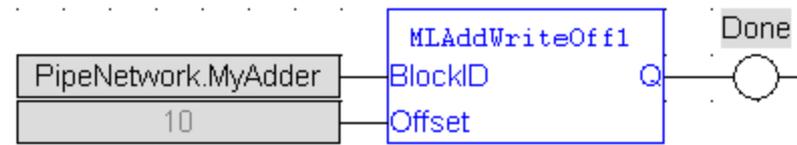
Structured Text

```
//Change the offset value of first entry to the Adder block to 10
MLAddWriteOff1( PipeNetwork.MyAdder, 10 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.4.8 MLAddWriteOff2**

Description

Set the offset value of the second entry of the Adder block. Offset2 shifts the value of the second input to the block before its added to the first input.

$$\text{Adder Block Output} = \text{Ratio1} * \text{Input1} + \text{Offset1} + \text{Ratio2} * \text{Input2} + \text{Offset2}$$

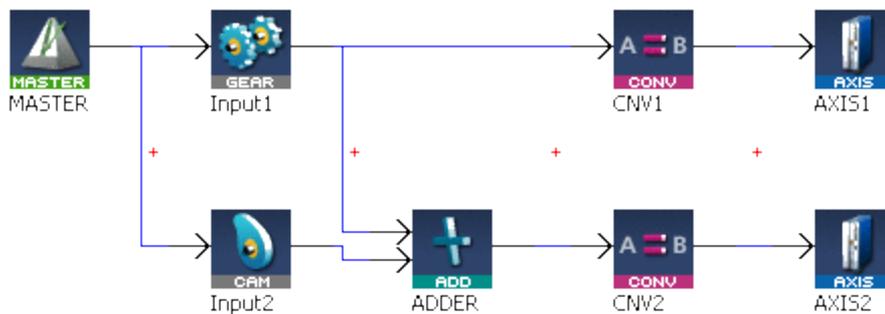


Figure 1-14: MLAddWriteOff2

**Warning**

Changes made to the Offset of an Adder block are executed immediately and can cause an axis position to jump.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated Adder object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Offset</b>	Description	Desired new value for the Adder Object's Offset2
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if the Offset value for input two is set
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

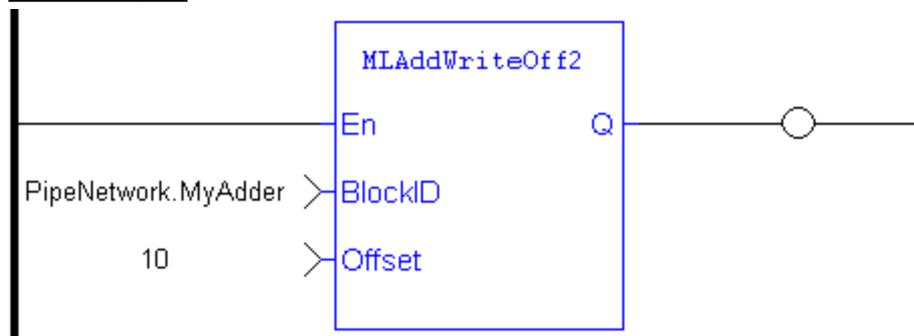
- MAddReadOff2
- MAddWriteOff1
- MAddReadRatio2
- MAddWriteRat2

**Example**

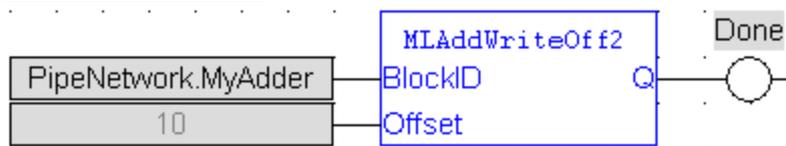
Structured Text

```
//Change the offset value of second entry to the Adder block to 10
MAddWriteOff2( PipeNetwork.MyAdder, 10 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.4.9 MAddWriteRat1**

**Description**

Set the ratio value of the first entry of the Adder block. Ratio1 amplifies the value of the first input to the block before its added to the second input.

$$\text{Adder Block Output} = \text{Ratio1} * \text{Input1} + \text{Offset1} + \text{Ratio2} * \text{Input2} + \text{Offset2}$$

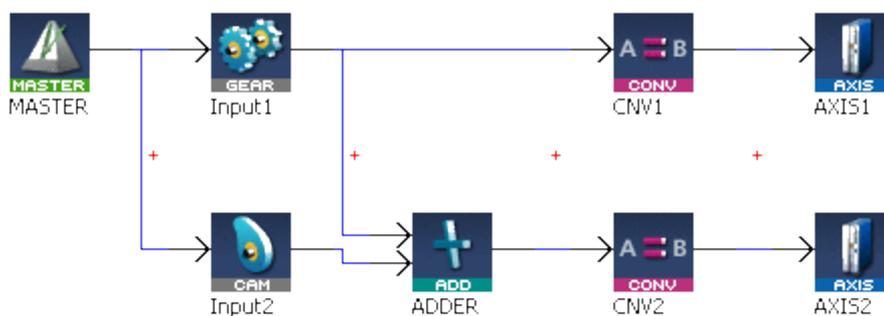


Figure 1-15: MAddWriteRat1

**Warning**

Changes made to the Ratio of an Adder block are executed immediately and can cause an axis position to jump.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID number of an initiated Adder object DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>Ratio</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Desired new value for the Adder Object's Ratio1 LREAL — n/a —

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns TRUE if the Ratio value for input one is set BOOL n/a
-------------------------	----------------------------------	---

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MAddReadRatio1

MAddWriteRat2

MAddReadOff1

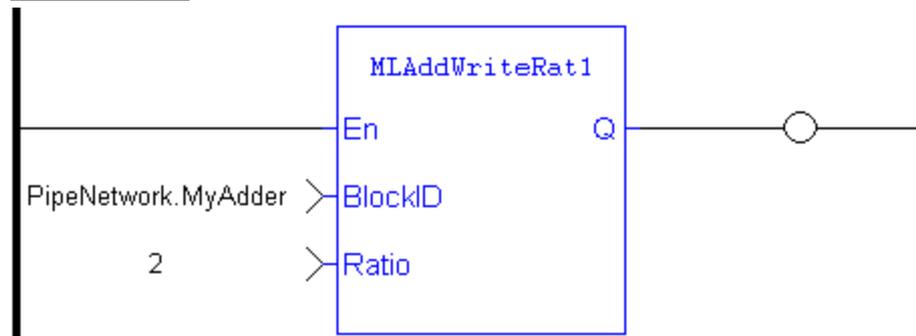
MAddWriteOff1

**Example**

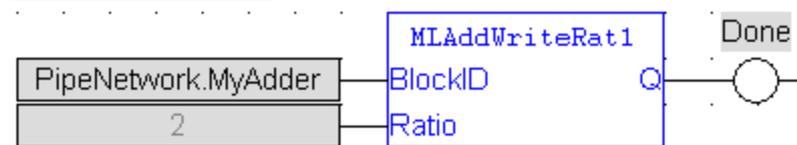
Structured Text

```
//Change the ratio value of first entry to the Adder block to 2
MAddWriteRat1( PipeNetwork.MyAdder, 2 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.4.10 MAddWriteRat2**

**Description**

Set the ratio value of the second entry of the Adder block. Ratio2 amplifies the value of the second input to the block before its added to the first input.

$$\text{Adder Block Output} = \text{Ratio1} * \text{Input1} + \text{Offset1} + \text{Ratio2} * \text{Input2} + \text{Offset2}$$

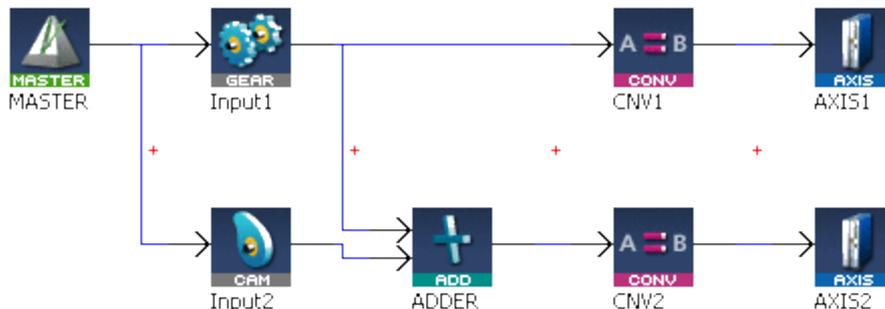


Figure 1-16: MLAddWriteRat2

**Warning**

Changes made to the Ratio of an Adder block are executed immediately and can cause an axis position to jump.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID number of an initiated Adder object DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>Ratio</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Desired new value for the Adder Object's Ratio2 LREAL — n/a —

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns TRUE if the Ratio value for input two is set BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	---

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLAddReadRatio2

MLAddWriteRat1

MLAddReadOff2

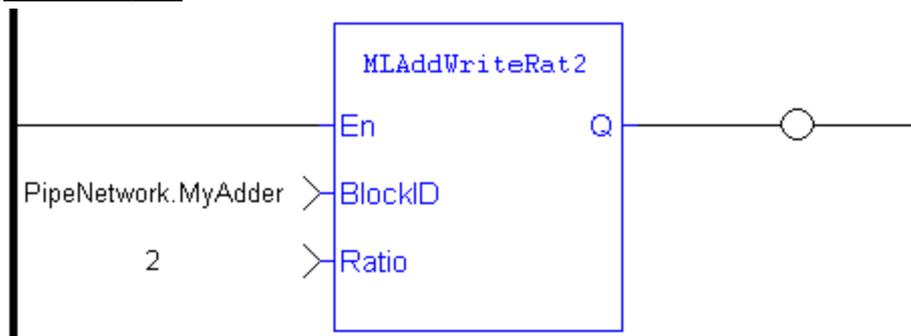
MLAddWriteOff2

**Example**

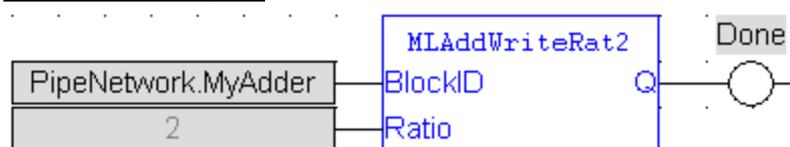
Structured Text

```
//Change the ratio value of second entry to the Adder block to 2
MLAddWriteRat2 ( PipeNetwork.MyAdder, 2 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



End of document

### 1.1.5 Motion Library - Axis

**Tip**

For usage example about Axis Functions, see page 97

Function sorted by types:

Power Stage	Motion Control	Inquiry Functions	Position setting
MLAxisPower	MLAxisAbs	MLAxisGenPos	MLAxisWritePos
	MLAxisAdd	MLAxisPipePos	MLAxisReAlign
	MLAxisMoveVel	MLAxisCmdPos	
	MLAxisRel	MLAxisReadActPos	
	MLAxisStop	MLAxisFBackPos	
		MLAxisStatus	
		MLAxisReadGenStatus	
		MLAxisGenIsRdy	
		MLAxisTimeStamp	

Functions sorted in alphabetical order:

Name	Description	Return type
MLAxisAbs	Performs a move to an absolute position	BOOL
MLAxisAdd	Performs an additive move relative for a specified distance from the endpoint of the previous move	BOOL
MLAxisAddress	Returns the motion bus address of the axis	DINT
MLAxisAddTq	Sets additive torque	BOOL
MLAxisCfgFastIn	Initializes the Fast Input capability for the axis	BOOL
MLAxisCmdPos	Returns the reference position of the axis	None
MLAxisCreate	Creates a new axis object	None
MLAxisFBackPos	Returns the feedback position of the axis	None
MLAxisGenEN	Enables or disables the internal TMP generator of the axis	BOOL
MLAxisGenIsEN	Checks if the internal TMP generator of the axis is enabled	BOOL

Name	Description	Return type
MLAxisGensRdy	Checks if an axis is ready	BOOL
MLAxisGenPos	Returns the generator position of the axis	None
MLAxisGenReadAcc	Gets the acceleration of the internal generator of an axis	None
MLAxisGenReadDec	Gets the deceleration of the internal generator of an axis	None
MLAxisGenReadSpd	Gets the speed of the internal generator of an axis	None
MLAxisGenWriteAcc	Sets the acceleration of the internal generator of an axis	BOOL
MLAxisGenWriteDec	Sets the deceleration of the internal generator of an axis	BOOL
MLAxisGenWriteSpd	Sets the speed of the internal generator of an axis	BOOL
MLAxisInit	Initializes an axis object	BOOL
MLAxisIsCnctd	Checks if a pipe is currently connected to the axis	BOOL
MLAxisIsTrigged	Checks if the axis got a trigger event	BOOL
MLAxisMoveVel	Jogs at the specified speed	BOOL
MLAxisPipePos	Returns the pipe position of the axis	None
MLAxisPower	Powers up the axis. Enables Axis Servo Drive.	BOOL
MLAxisPowerDOff	Returns the adjustment of position done by the last power on to avoid bumps	None
MLAxisRatedTq	Sets rated motor torque	BOOL
MLAxisRead2ndFB	Read secondary feedback	None
MLAxisReadActPos	Returns the actual position of the axis	None
MLAxisReadFBUnit	Gets the feedback units per revolution value of the axis	None
MLAxisReadFEUU	Read following error in user units	None
MLAxisReadGenStatus	Returns the status of the internal generator of the axis	DINT
MLAxisReadModPos	Get the value period of the axis	None
MLAxisReadTq	Read actual torque	None
MLAxisReadUUnits	Get the user units per revolution value of the axis	None
MLAxisReadVel	Read actual velocity	None
MLAxisReAlgnRdy	Checks if an axis is ready. Returns TRUE if the internal realignment axis is ready.	BOOL
MLAxisReAlign	Realigns the actual position with the reference position by moving the axis by the specified delta position	BOOL
MLAxisRel	Performs a relative move for a specified distance from the current position	BOOL
MLAxisResetErrors	Clears errors of the specified axis	BOOL
MLAxisRstFastIn	Resets the Fast Input	BOOL
MLAxisStatus	Returns the status of the axis	DINT
MLAxisStop	Stop with the specified deceleration	None
MLAxisTimeStamp	Returns the timestamp of the triggered axis	DINT
MLAxisWriteModPos	Sets the value period of the axis	BOOL
MLAxisWritePipPos	Forces the pipe position internal value. This function is working only when no pipe is connected.	BOOL
MLAxisWritePos	Sets the logical zero position of an axis	BOOL
MLAxisWriteUUnits	Sets the user units per revolution value of the axis	BOOL

### 1.1.5.1 MLAxisAbs

#### Description

Performs a move to an absolute position. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

#### Arguments

##### Input

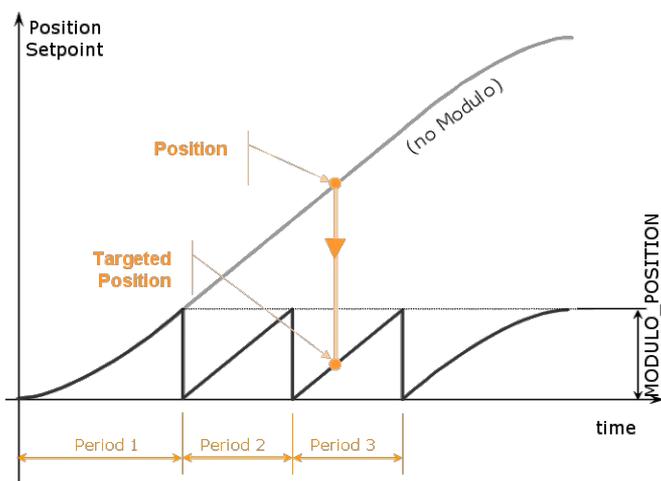
ID	Description	ID name of the Axis Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Position</b>	Description	Sets the value of the absolute destination position. When the Modulo is turned on, see more explanations below.
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

### Position with Modulo On

When the Modulo is turned on, the Axis Block moves to the targeted position during the corresponding period, calculated as follows:

- If the Position input is between 0 and the Modulo Position, then the Axis Block moves within the **current** period (no position rollover).
- If the Position input is greater than the Modulo Position, then the Axis Block moves during one of the **next** period (positive position rollover).

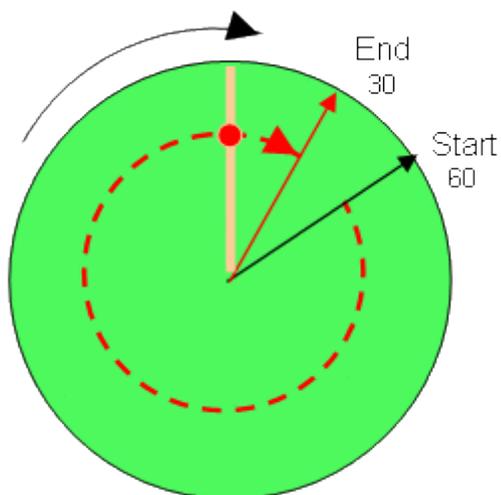


The Axis Block works similarly for negative positions: if the Position input is less than zero, then the Axis Block moves during one of the **previous** period (negative position rollover).

### Forcing the direction of rotation

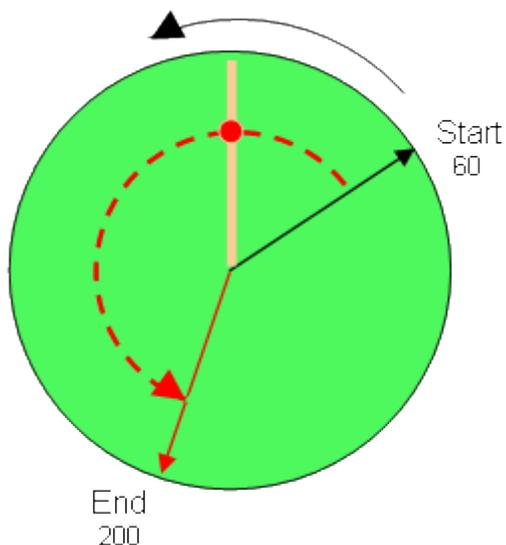
In some applications, the direction of rotation for the axis is forced in one direction only. As a consequence, the motor movement goes to the next or previous modulo in the following situations:

- If the **End Position** is less than the **Start Position** and the direction of rotation for the axis is forced to be clockwise (the **red point** shows when the modulo position is reached)



(see an example in row#2 of the table below)

- If the **End Position** is greater than the **Start Position** and the direction of rotation for the axis is forced to be counter clockwise



(see an example in row#4 of the table below)

**Examples**

Start Position	End Position	Direction of rotation	Cross Modulo	Position Input to MLAxisAbs (1)	Relative Distance Moved (2)
60	200	clockwise	No	200	140 (i.e. 200 - 60 + 0)
60	30	clockwise	Yes	390	330 (i.e. 30 - 60 + 360)
60	30	counter clockwise	No	30	-30 (i.e. 30 - 60 - 0)
60	200	counter clockwise	Yes	-160	-220 (i.e. 200 - 60 - 360)

With:

- (1) **Position Input** = End Position ( + Modulo \* *Direction of rotation*)
- (2) **Relative Distance Moved** = End Position - Start Position ( + Modulo \* *Direction of rotation*)

Where:

**Direction of rotation** = 1 when clockwise and -1 when anti-clockwise

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<b>Description</b>	Returns true when function successfully executes
	<b>Data type</b>	BOOL
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a

**Related Functions**

- MLAxisGenWriteSpd
- MLAxisGenWriteDec
- MLAxisGenWriteAcc

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisAbs( PipeNetwork.Axis1, 2000 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.2 MLAxisAdd**

**Description**

A selected Axis performs a move for a specified distance relative to the endpoint of the previous move. The DeltaPosition input is signed so that the move can be in the positive or negative direction, and the Axis moves this distance in user units. The

travel speed, acceleration, deceleration, and User Units of the move are values inherited from the selected Axis. The default settings are entered when an Axis is created and initiated, and can be changed with other MAxis commands such as MAxisGenWriteSpd, MAxisGenWriteAcc, and MAxisWriteUUnits.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>DeltaPosition</b>	Description	Sets the Axis Delta Position to add to the endpoint of the previous move
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes, after the motion profile is complete
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

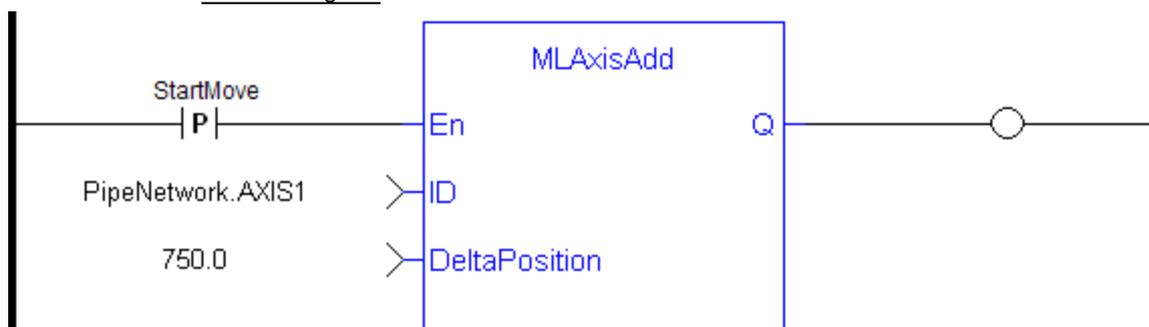
- MAxisGenWriteAcc
- MAxisGenWriteDec
- MAxisGenWriteSpd

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MAxisAdd(PipeNetwork.Axis1, LREAL#720.0 ) ;
```

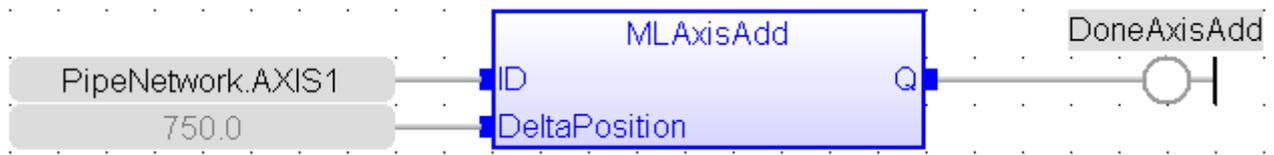
Ladder Diagram



**Note**

You must use a pulse contact to start the FB

Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.3 MLAxisAddress**

**Description**

Returns the motion bus address of the axis

**Arguments**

Input

ID	Description	ID name of the Axis Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

OK	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Default (.Q)	Description	Returns the motion bus address of the axis
	Data type	DINT
	Unit	n/a

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisAddress ( PipeNetwork.Axis1 );
```

Ladder Diagram



**Function Block Diagram**



**1.1.5.4 MLAxisAddTq**

**Description**

Allows the application to set the additive torque value to the drive output (Torque feed-forward).

This function is only active after the MLAxisRatedTq function has been invoked. Using the PDO, it also requires IL.KBUSFF value to be set to 1 in the drive.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	<p>Description: Pipe network identifier of the axis block</p> <p>Data type: DINT</p> <p>Range: —</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p> <p>Default: —</p>
<b>Torque</b>	<p>Description: Requested additive torque value in N.m (Newton meter).</p> <p>Data type: LREAL</p> <p>Unit: Rated torque units as used in the drive (i.e. Peak Motor Current times the Torque factor).</p>

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<p>Description: Returns true when function successfully executes</p> <p>Data type: BOOL</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p>
---------------------	--

**Related Functions**

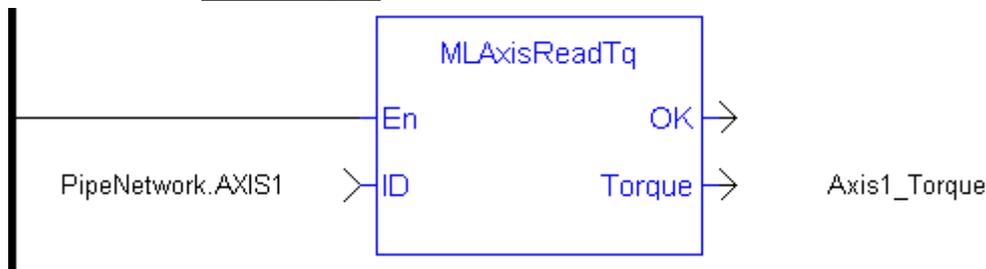
MLAxisRatedTq

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisAddTq(PipeNetwork.Axis1, Axis1_Torque ) ;
```

**Ladder Diagram**



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.5 MLAxisCfgFastIn**

**Description**

Configures the Fast Input for the axis by writing the expected settings in the Latch Control Word. Fast input can be armed on falling or rising edge.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>AxisID</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>ID name of the Axis Block</p> <p>DINT</p> <p>—</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>
<b>InputID</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>ID of the FastInput of an axis, 0=first , 1=second (ie IN1 and IN2 on S300)</p> <p>DINT</p> <p>[0, 1]</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>
<b>Mode</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>Configures the Fast Inputs as 0= Disabled, 1=Rising Edge, 2=Falling edge</p> <p>DINT</p> <p>[0, 2]</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>

**Related Functions**

MLAxisIsTriggered

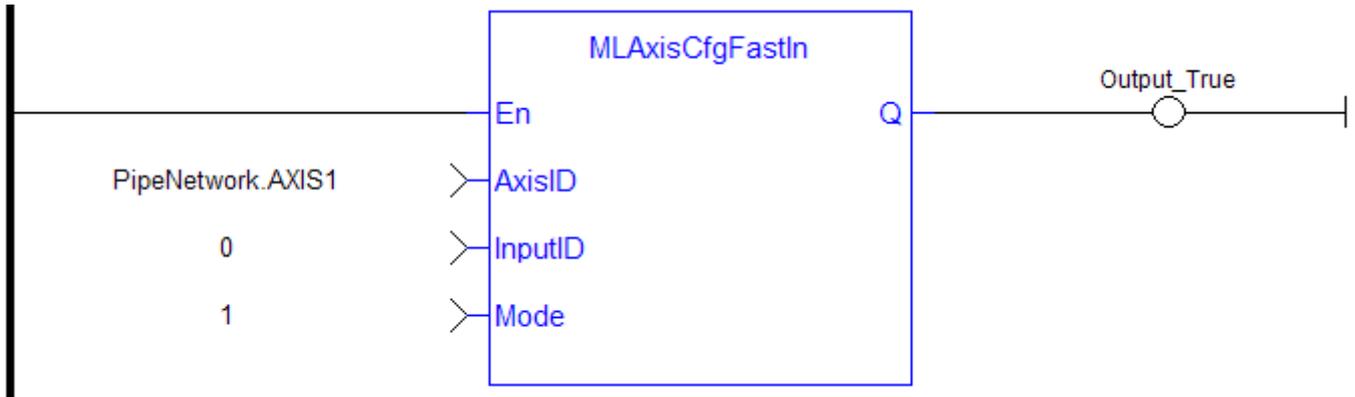
MLAxisRstFastIn

**Example**

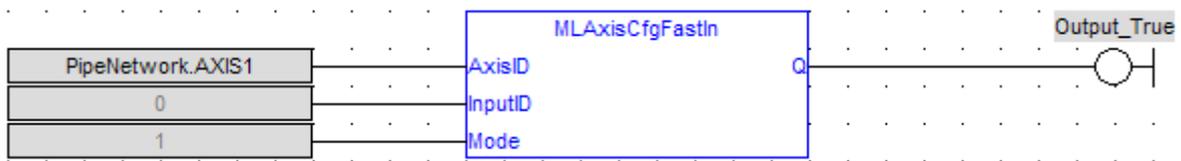
Structured Text

```
MLAxisCfgFastIn( PipeNetwork.Axis1, 0, 1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



See also "Fast inputs" for more details.

### 1.1.5.6 MLAxisCmdPos

#### Description

Returns the reference position of the axis.

#### Arguments

##### Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Output

OK	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Position	Description	Returns the Axis reference position
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

#### Related Functions

MLAxisReadActPos

MLAxisFBackPos

MLAxisGenPos

MLAxisPipePos

MLAxisWritePipPos

**Previous Function Name**

MLAxisRefPos

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisCmdPos (PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.7 MLAxisCreate**

**Description**

Creates a new axis object. Returns the ID of the newly created axis object or 0 if the function failed

**Arguments**

Input

Name	Description	Name of the created Axis
	Data type	STRING
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>DriverName</b>	Description	Is the Motion bus driver name, EtherCAT or Simulated
	Data type	STRING
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Address</b>	Description	Axis motion bus address
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

ID	Description	ID name of the Axis Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

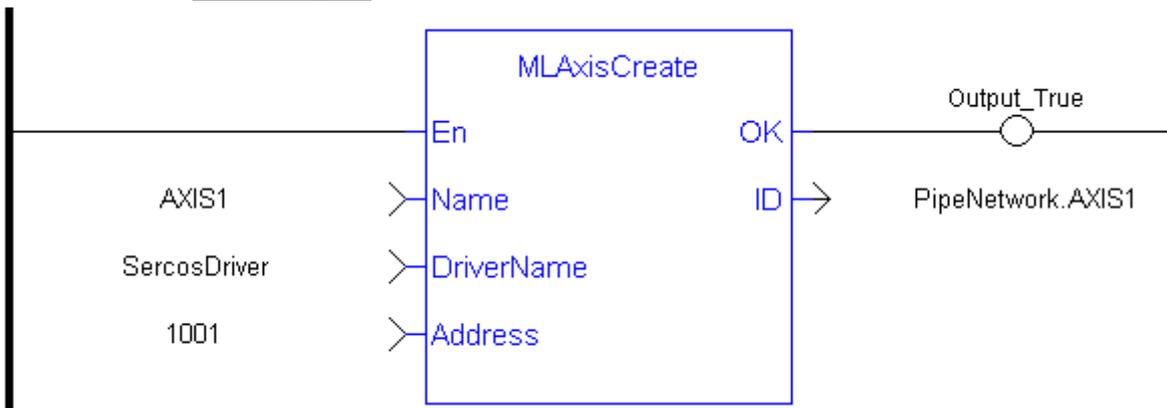
OK	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisCreate( 'AXIS1', 'MSBusDriver', 1001);
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.8 MLAxisFBackPos**

Description

Returns the Feedback Position of the axis

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Axis Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>Position</b>	Description	Returns the Feedback Position of the axis
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

**Related Functions**

- MLAxisReadActPos
- MLAxisGenPos
- MLAxisPipePos
- MLAxisCmdPos
- MLAxisWritePipPos

**Example**

Structured Text

```
Axis1_Position := MLAxisFBackPos( PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.9 MLAxisGenEN**

**Description**

Enables or disables the internal TMP generator of the axis.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Enable</b>	Description	Boolean switch to activate the generator
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLAxisGenIsEN

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisGenEN( PipeNetwork.Axis1, true) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.10 MLAxisGenReadAcc

#### Description

Get the acceleration of the internal generator of an axis.

#### Arguments

##### Input

AxisID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Output

OK	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Acceleration	Description	Returns Axis Acceleration value
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>

#### Related Functions

MLAxisGenReadDec

MLAxisGenReadSpd

#### Example

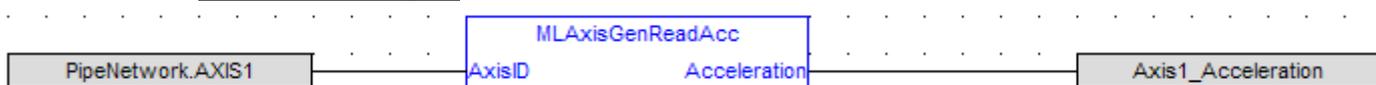
##### Structured Text

```
Axis1_Acceleration := MLAxisGenReadAcc( PipeNetwork.Axis1 );
```

##### Ladder Diagram



##### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.11 MLAxisGenReadDec

**Description**

Get the Deceleration of the internal generator of an axis.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>AxisID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Returns Axis Deceleration value
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>

**Related Functions**

MLAxisGenReadAcc

MLAxisGenReadSpd

**Example**

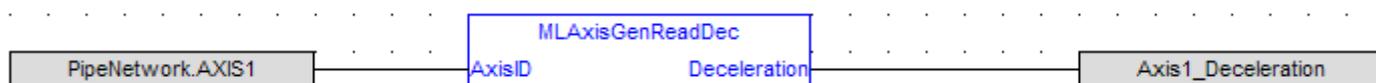
Structured Text

```
Axis1_Deceleration := MLAxisGenReadDec( PipeNetwork.Axis1 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.12 MLAxisGenReadSpd**

**Description**

Get the speed of the internal generator of an axis.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>AxisID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a
<b>Speed</b>	Description	Returns Axis Speed value
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec

**Related Functions**

- MLAxisGenReadDec
- MLAxisGenReadAcc

**Example**

Structured Text

```
Axis1_Speed := MLAxisGenReadSpd( PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.13 MLAxisGenIsEN**

**Description**

Check if the internal TMP generator of the axis is enable. Returns TRUE if the internal generator is enabled.

**Arguments**

Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Default (.Q)	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLAxisGenIsRdy

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisGenIsEN (PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.14 MLAxisGenIsRdy**

**Description**

Check if an axis is ready. Returns TRUE if the internal generator axis is ready.

**Arguments**

Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

**Default**  
(.Q)

Description	Data type	Unit
Returns true when function successfully executes	BOOL	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLAxisGenIsEN

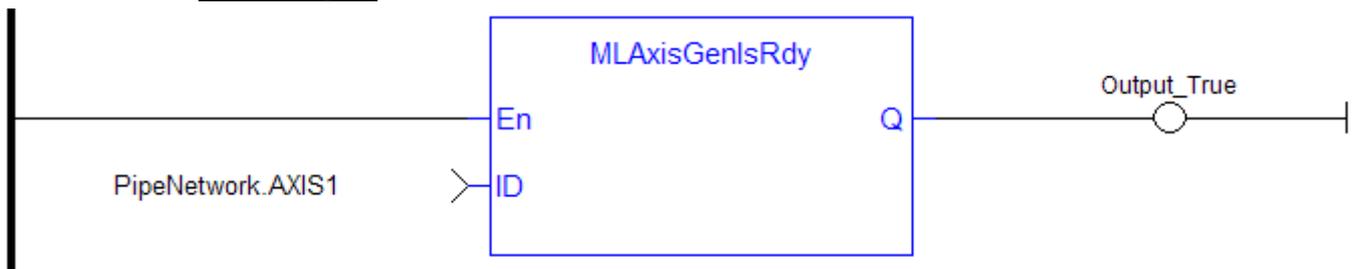
MLAxisStatus

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisGenIsRdy (PipeNetwork.Axis1 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.15 MLAxisGenPos**

**Description**

Returns the generator position of the axis Returns TRUE if the internal generator axis is ready.

**Arguments**

Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

**Default  
(.Q)**

Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
Data type	BOOL
Unit	n/a

**Position**

Description	Returns Axis generator position value
Data type	LREAL
Unit	User unit

**Related Functions**

- MLAxisReadActPos
- MLAxisFBackPos
- MLAxisPipePos
- MLAxisCmdPos
- MLAxisWritePipPos

**Example**

Structured Text

```
Axis1_Generator_Position := MLAxisGenPos(PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.16 MLAxisGenWriteAcc**

**Description**

Set the acceleration of the internal generator of an axis Returns TRUE if the internal generator axis is ready.

### Arguments

#### Input

<b>AxisID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Sets the generator Acceleration value
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—

#### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

### Related Functions

MLAxisGenWriteDec

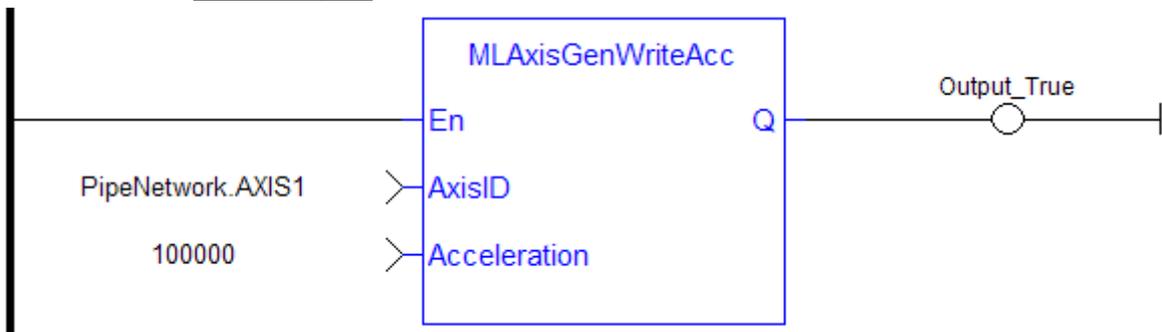
MLAxisGenWriteSpd

### Example

#### Structured Text

```
MLAxisGenWriteAcc(PipeNetwork.Axis1, 100000 ) ;
```

#### Ladder Diagram



#### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.17 MLAxisGenWriteDec

#### Description

Set the Deceleration of the internal generator of an axis Returns TRUE if the internal generator axis is ready.

#### Arguments

##### Input

AxisID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Deceleration	Description	Sets the generator Deceleration value
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—

##### Output

Default (.Q)	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

#### Related Functions

MLAxisGenWriteAcc

MLAxisGenWriteSpd

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
MLAxisGenWriteDec(PipeNetwork.Axis1, 100000 ) ;
```

##### Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.18 MLAxisGenWriteSpd**

**Description**

Set the speed of the internal generator of an axis. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>AxisID</b>	Description ID Name of the Axis block  Data type DINT  Range —  Unit n/a  Default —
<b>Speed</b>	Description Sets the generator Speed value  Data type LREAL  Range —  Unit User unit  Default —

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Returns true when function successfully executes  Data type BOOL  Unit n/a
-------------------------	---

**Related Functions**

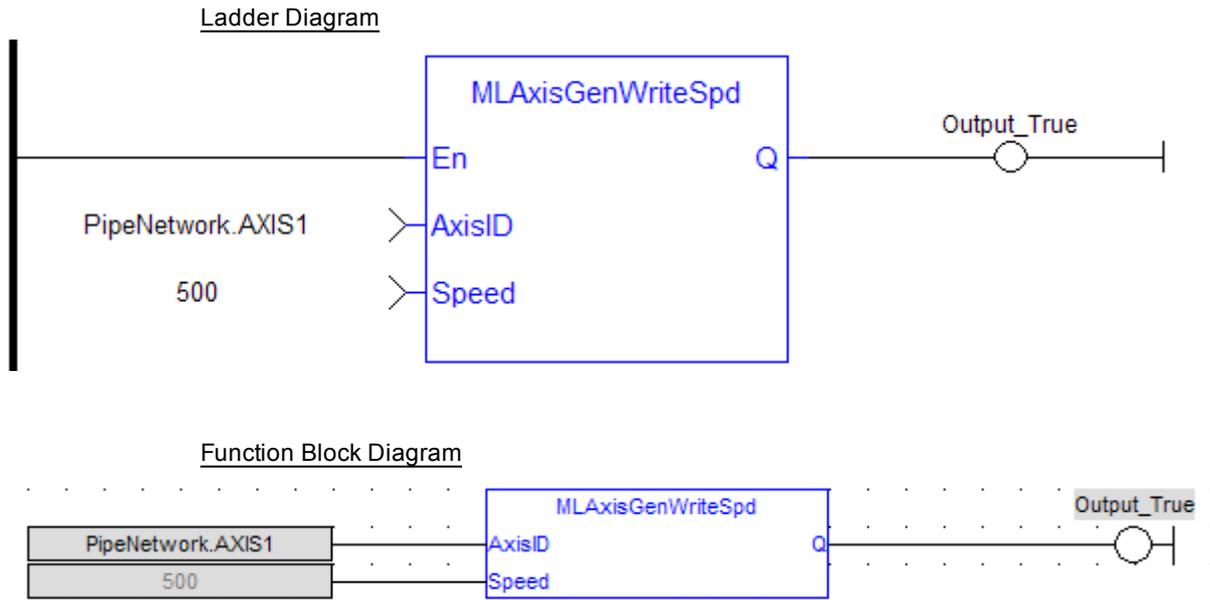
MLAxisGenWriteAcc

MLAxisGenWriteDec

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisGenWriteSpd(PipeNetwork.Axis1, 500 ) ;
```



### 1.1.5.19 MLAxisInit

#### Description

Initializes an axis object. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>AxisID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID Name of the Axis block  DINT — n/a —
<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description  Data type Range Unit Default	Value of the period of a cyclic system expressed in user units. The parameter is defined to correctly manage the periodicity (modulo) of the input values  LREAL — User unit —
<b>UserUnitPerTurn</b>	Description  Data type Range Unit Default	Define the unit which is equivalent to one revolution of the physical motor  LREAL — n/a —
<b>FeedbackUnitPerTurn</b>	Description  Data type Range Unit Default	DINT — n/a —

<b>Speed</b>	Description	Sets the Axis Speed
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Sets the Axis Acceleration value
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Sets the Axis Deceleration value
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>InitialPosition</b>	Description	Initial position value expressed in user logical units. Used only at the pipe activation to initialize the position starting point
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—
<b>Modulo</b>	Description	Define the mode which can be Modulo (True) or not (False)
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

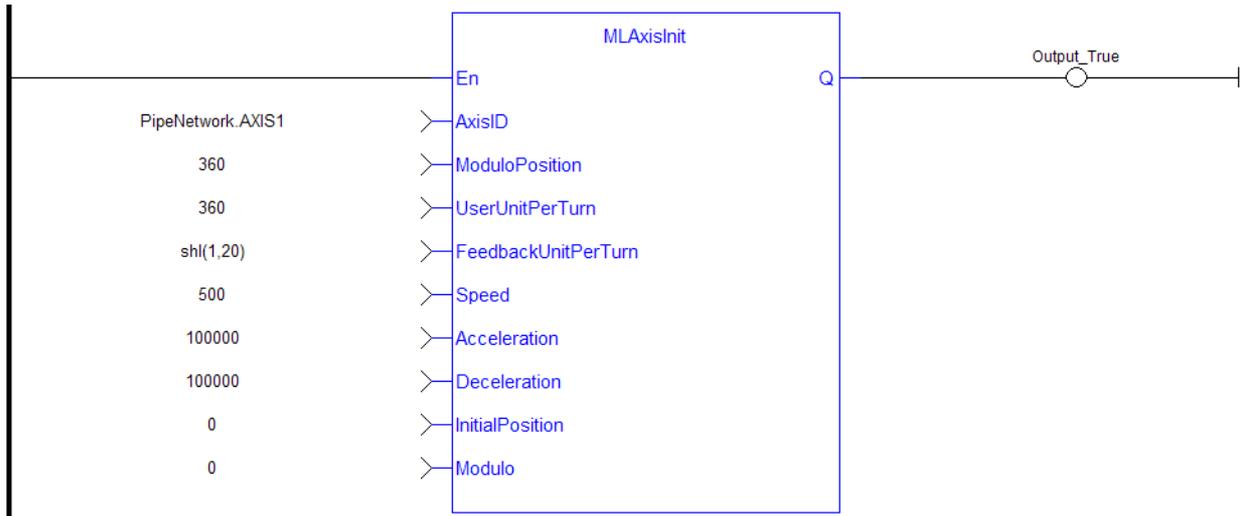
<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Example**

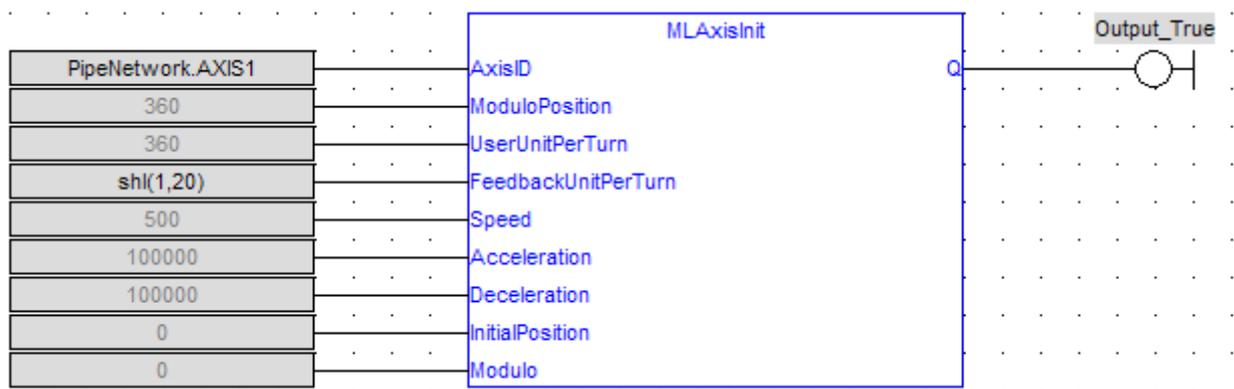
Structured Text

```
MLAxisInit( PipeNetwork.Axis1, 360.0, 360.0, SHL(1,20), 1000.0,
10000.0, 10000.0, 0.0, true ) ;
```

**Ladder Diagram**



**Function Block Diagram**



**1.1.5.20 MLAxisIsCnctd**

**Description**

Check if a pipe is currently connected to the axis. Returns TRUE if a pipe is connected.

**Arguments**

Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

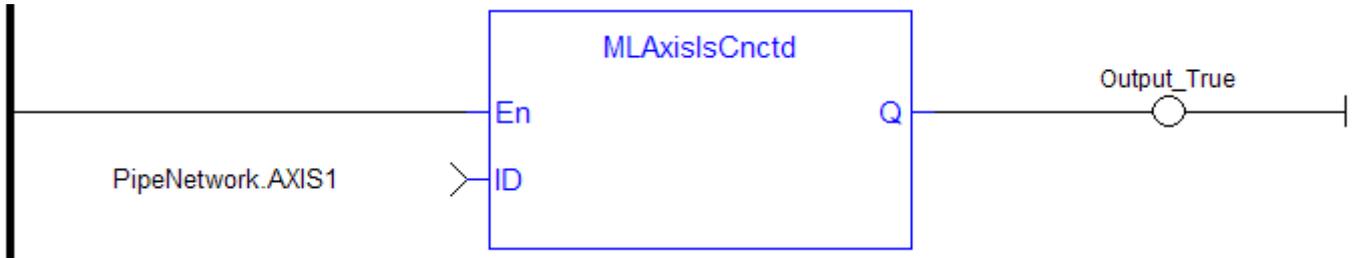
Default (.Q)	Description	Description
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisIsCnctd(PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.21 MLAxisIsTriggered**

**Description**

Checks if the axis got a trigger event. Returns TRUE if the Fast Input event has been **triggered** and not yet been reset. MLAxisCfgFastIn

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>InputID</b>	Description	ID of the triggered Fast input of an axis, 0=first , 1=second (ie IN1 and IN2 on S300)
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>edge</b>	Description	Configures the Inputs as 0= Disabled, 1=Rising Edge, 2=Falling edge
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Default  
(.Q)

Description  
Data type  
Unit

Returns true when function successfully executes  
BOOL  
n/a

**Related Functions**

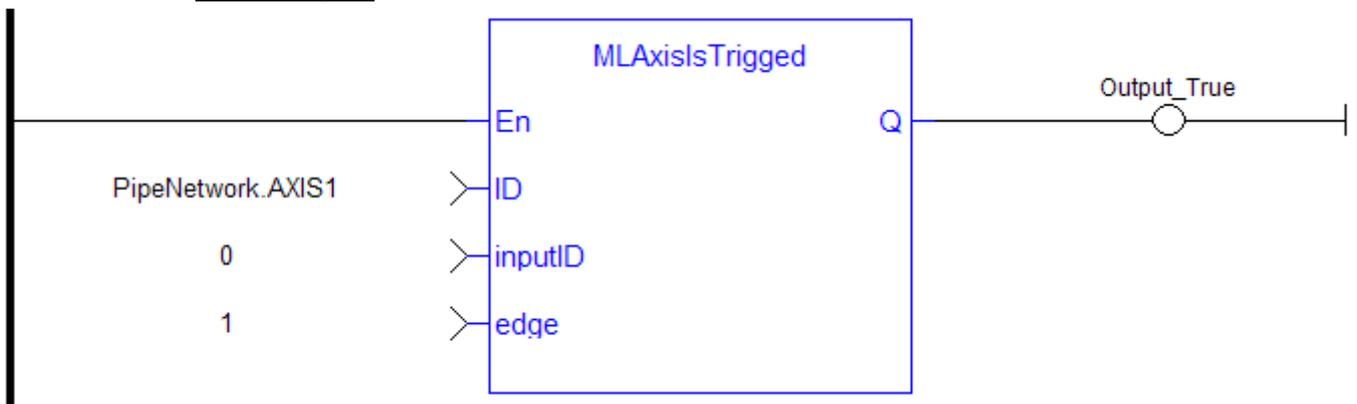
MLAxisRstFastIn

**Example**

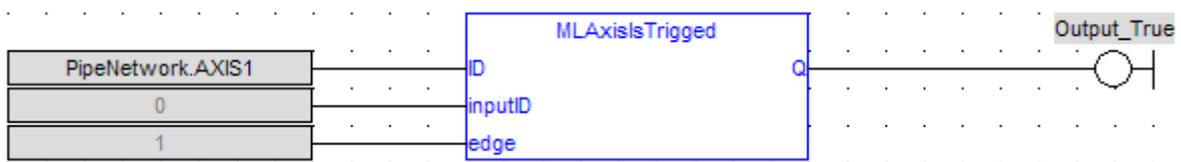
Structured Text

```
MLAxisIsTriggered (PipeNetwork.Axis1, 0,1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.22 MLAxisMoveVel**

**Description**

Jog at the specified speed. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded

**Arguments**

Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Speed</b>	Description	Sets the Axis Speed
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes, after the motion has reached jog speed
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

- MLAxisGenWriteSpd
- MLAxisGenWriteDec
- MLAxisGenWriteAcc

**Previous Function Name**

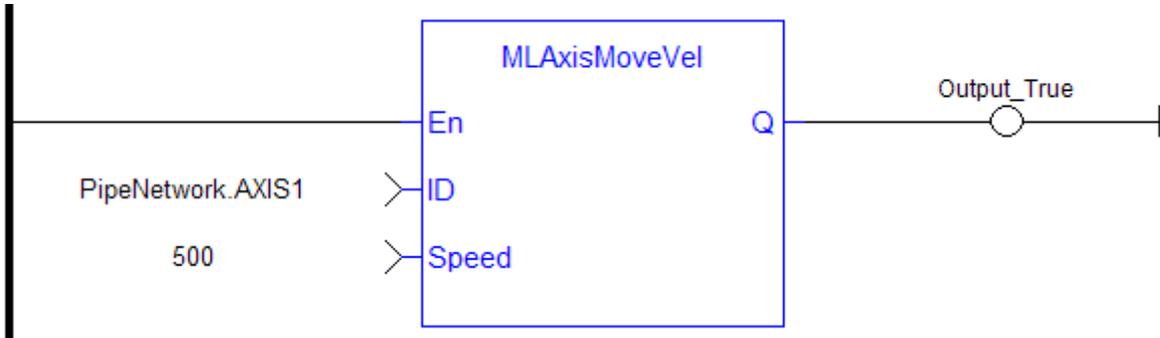
MLAxisRun

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisMoveVel(PipeNetwork.Axis1, 500 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.23 MLAxisPipePos**

**Description**

Returns the pipe position of the axis.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>Position</b>	Description	
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit

**Related Functions**

- MLAxisReadActPos
- MLAxisFBackPos
- MLAxisGenPos
- MLAxisCmdPos
- MLAxisWritePipPos

**Example**

Structured Text

```
Axis1_Pipe_Position := MLAxisPipePos (PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.24 MLAxisPower**

**Description**

Powers up or down the axis. Enable or disabled Axis Servo Drive.

When the axis is powered up, the **ReferencePosition** is modified to equal the **ActualPosition**. For that, KAS updates the **GeneratorPosition**.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	<p>Description Data type Range Unit Default</p>	<p>ID Name of the Axis block DINT — n/a —</p>
<b>On</b>	<p>Description Data type Range Unit Default</p>	<p>Flag to power up (True) or down (False) the Axis BOOL 0, 1 n/a —</p>

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<p>Description Data type Unit</p>	<p>Returns true when function successfully executes BOOL n/a</p>
---------------------	---	--

**Related Functions**

MLAxisPowerDOff

**Previous Function Name**

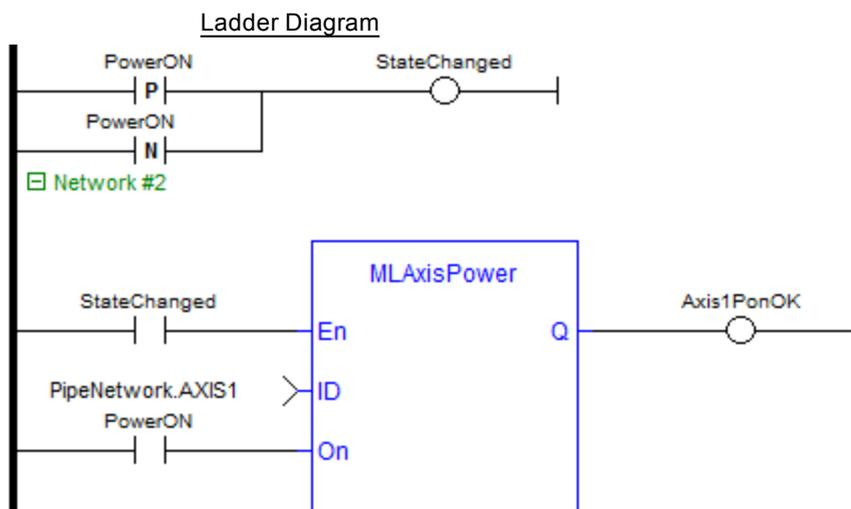
MLAxisPowerOn

MLAxisPowerOff

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisPower ( PipeNetwork.Axis1, PowerUp(*BOOL*) ) ;
```



### 1.1.5.25 MLAxisPowerDOff

#### Description

Returns the adjustment of position done by the last power on to avoid bumps

#### Arguments

##### Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Output

Default (.Q)	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a
PowerONDeltaOffset	Description	TBD
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

#### Related Functions

MLAxisPower

**Example**

Structured Text

```
Axis1_Power_On_Delta_Offset := MAxisPowerDOff(PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.26 MAxisRatedTq**

Description

Allows conversion of drive torque values from rated torque units (1000=rated torque) to N.m (Newton meter).

Arguments

Input

ID	Description	
	Pipe network identifier of the axis block	
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

## Torque

Description

Actual torque applied by the drive associated to the axis  
 Rated torque = Peak Motor Current \* Torque factor =  
 MOTOR.IPEAK \* MOTOR.KT

### About SDO

MOTOR.IPEAK is obtained by SDO parameter: index 358Fh (sub-index 0)

MOTOR.KT is obtained by SDO parameter: index 3593h (sub-index 0)

For more details, refer to:

- Communication SDOs
- Manufacturer specific SDOs
- Profile specific SDOs

The actual units of MOTOR.IPEAK and MOTOR.KT are 1/1000 of the actual values if obtained by SDO. So the formula, if using the SDO values, is:

$$\text{Rated Torque} = \text{Torque} = (\text{SDO}(\text{MOTOR.IPEAK})/1000) * (\text{SDO}(\text{MOTOR.KT})/1000)$$

Data type

LREAL

Unit

N.m (Newton meter)

### Output

#### Default (.Q)

Description

Returns true when function successfully executes

Data type

BOOL

Unit

n/a

### Related Functions

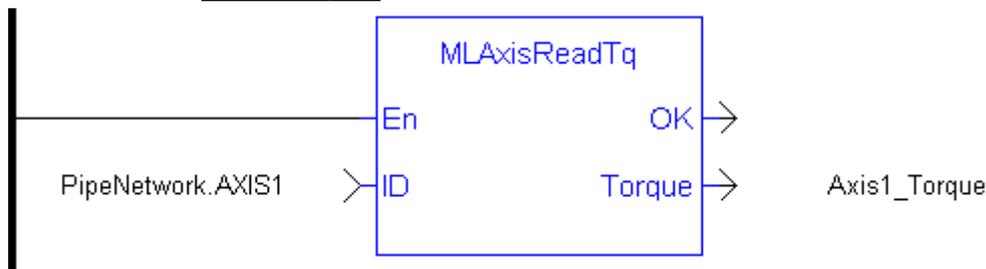
MLAxisReadTq

### Example

#### Structured Text

```
MLAxisRatedTq(PipeNetwork.Axis1, Axis1_Torque ) ;
```

### Ladder Diagram



### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.27 MAxisRead2ndFB

#### Description

Return the position given by the secondary feedback device of the drive mapped to the specified axis.

#### Arguments

##### Input

ID	Description	
	Pipe network identifier of the axis block	
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Output

Position	Description	
	Position value returned by the secondary feedback	
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

#### Related Functions

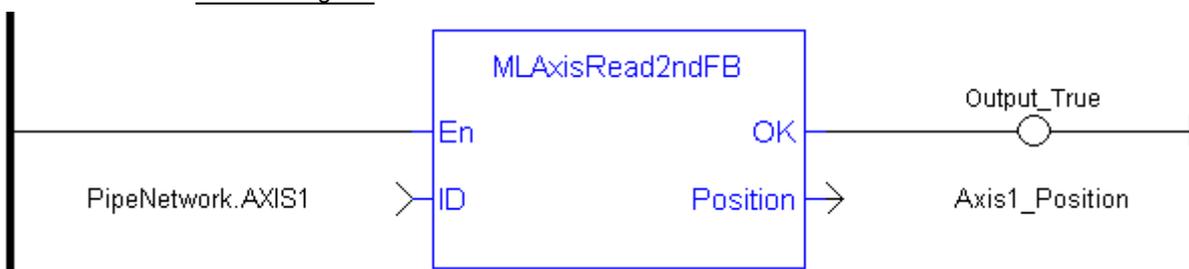
MLAxisReadActPos

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
Axis1_Position := MAxisRead2ndFB ( PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

##### Ladder Diagram



##### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.28 MAxisReadActPos

**Description**

Returns the Actual Position of the axis

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Axis Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a
<b>Position</b>	Description	Returns the absolute position of the axis
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

**Related Functions**

- MLAxisFBackPos
- MLAxisGenPos
- MLAxisPipePos
- MLAxisCmdPos
- MLAxisWritePipPos

**Previous Function Name**

MLAxisActualPos

**Example**

Structured Text

```
Axis1_Position := MLAxisReadActPos( PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.29 MAxisReadFBUnit

#### Description

Get the feedback units per revolution value of the axis

#### Arguments

##### Input

AxisID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Output

OK	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

FBUnitsPerRev	Description	Returns the Axis Feedback Units per revolution
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a

#### Example

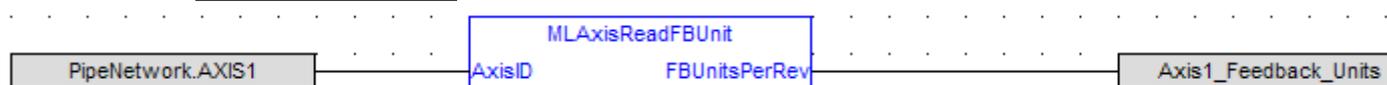
##### Structured Text

```
Axis1_Feedback_Units := MAxisReadFBUnit(PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

##### Ladder Diagram



##### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.30 MAxisReadFEUU

**Description**

Return the difference between the reference position and the actual position of the drive mapped to the specified axis

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	Pipe network identifier of the axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Error</b>	Description	Difference between the reference position and the actual position of the drive associated to the axis
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

**Related Functions**

MLAxisReadActPos

ECATGetStatus

**Example**

Structured Text

```
Axis1_Error := MLAxisReadFEUU(PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.31 MLAxisReadGenStatus**

**Description**

Returns the status of the internal generator of the axis.

0:RUN mode (acceleration)

1:RUNNING or STOPPED

- 2:MOVE: Changing move destination
- 3:MOVE: Changing move destination
- 4:MOVE: Acceleration
- 5:MOVE: Constant speed (travel speed)
- 6:MOVE: Deceleration
- 7: MOVE: Single step (micro movement)

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

- MLAxisGenIsRdy
- MLAxisStatus

**Previous Function Name**

MLAxisGenStatus

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisReadGenStatus (PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.32 MAxisReadModPos

#### Description

Get the value period of the axis.

#### Arguments

##### Input

AxisID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Output

OK	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

ModuloPosition	Description	Returns the Axis Value Period
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
Axis1_Value_Period := MAxisReadModPos(PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

##### Ladder Diagram



##### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.33 MAxisReadTq

#### Description

Return the actual torque applied by the drive which is mapped to the specified axis.

### Arguments

#### Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	Pipe network identifier of the axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

#### Output

<b>Torque</b>	Description	Actual torque applied by the drive associated to the axis in N.m (Newton meter) If you have <b>not</b> previously invoked the MLAxisRatedTq function, the Output value is <b>1/1000 rated motor torque</b> (1000.0 = rated torque)
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	N.m (Newton meter)

### Related Functions

MLAxisRatedTq

MLAxisReadActPos

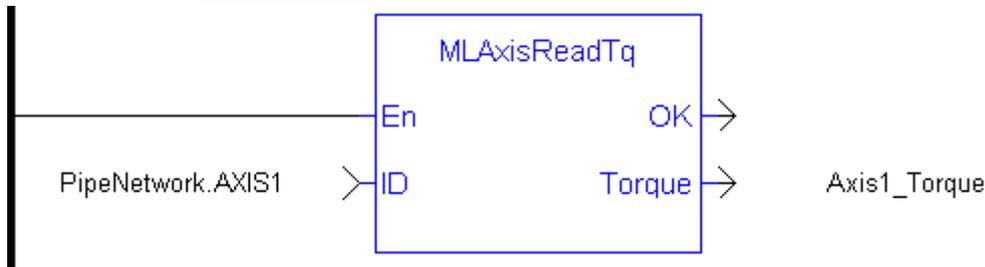
MLAxisReadVel

### Example

#### Structured Text

```
Axis1_Torque := MLAxisReadTq(PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

#### Ladder Diagram



#### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.34 MLAxisReadUUnits

#### Description

Get the User units per revolution value of the axis

**Arguments**

Input

<b>AxisID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>UserUnitsPerRev</b>	Description	Returns the Axis User Units per revolution
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a

**Example**

Structured Text

```
Axis1_User_Units := MAxisReadUUnits(PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.35 MAxisReadVel**

**Description**

Return the actual velocity of the axis as calculated internally by the drive mapped to it, based on the data provided by the feedback device of the drive.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	Pipe network identifier of the axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Velocity</b>	Description	Actual velocity returned by the drive associated to the axis
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec

**Related Functions**

MLAxisReadActPos

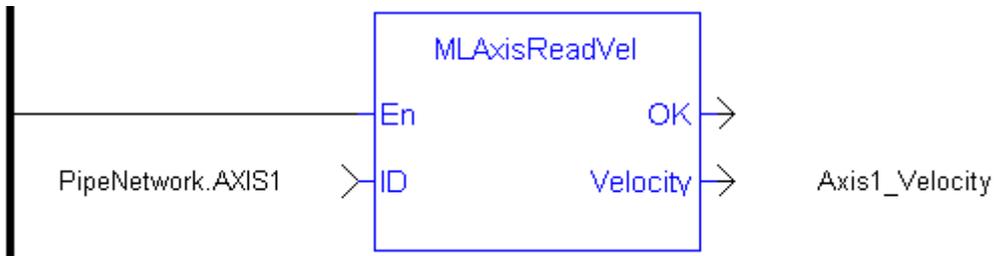
MLAxisReadTq

**Example**

Structured Text

```
Axis1_Velocity := MLAxisReadVel (PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.36 MLAxisReAlignRdy**

**Description**

Check if an axis is ready. Returns TRUE if the internal realignment axis is ready.

**Arguments**

Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Default (.Q)	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLAxisReAlign

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisReAlignRdy(PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.37 MLAxisReAlign**

**Description**

When stopping the drive a motion profile is applied to decelerate. During the deceleration, the Reference position changes. Calling MLAxisReAlign realigns the actual position with the reference position by moving the axis by the specified delta position, which is typically calculated by the application code. After a MLAxisStop is executed, a MLAxisReAlign is required for the Pipe Position to be used again.

The function returns TRUE if it succeeds.

**Note**

The realign function do not work properly if the MLAxisStop function is continuously executed via its Start input

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Sets the Realign Acceleration
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Sets the Realign Deceleration rate
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Speed</b>	Description	Sets the Axis Speed
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	—
<b>DeltaPos</b>	Description	Sets the Axis Delta Position, or the relative distance to be moved
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

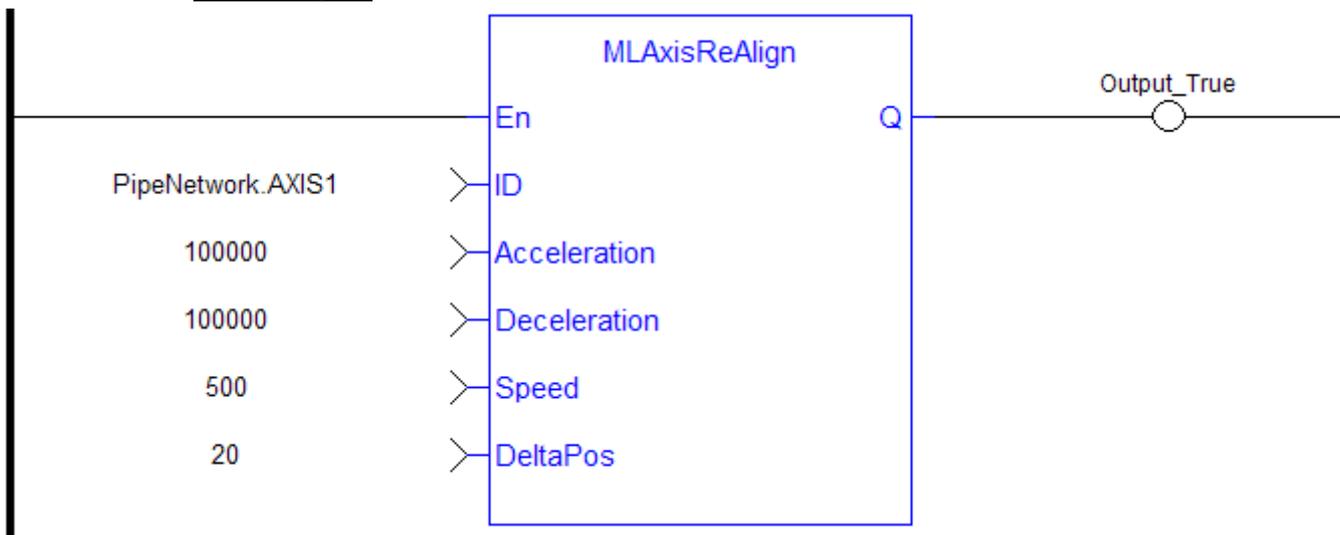
MLAxisReAlgnRdy

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisReAlign (PipeNetwork.Axis1, 100000, 100000, 500, 20 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.38 MLAxisRel

#### Description

A selected Axis performs a move for a specified distance relative to the current position. The DeltaPosition input is signed so that the move can be in the positive or negative direction, and the Axis moves this distance in user units. The travel speed, acceleration, deceleration, and User Units of the move are values inherited from the selected Axis. The default settings are entered when an Axis is created and initiated, and can be changed with other MLAxis commands such as MLAxisGenWriteSpd, MLAxisGenWriteAcc, and MLAxisWriteUUnits.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>DeltaPosition</b>	Description	Sets the Axis Delta Position, or the relative distance to be moved
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—

Unit	User unit
Default	—

Output

**Default**  
(.Q)

Description	Data type	Unit
Returns true when function successfully executes, after the motion profile is complete	BOOL	n/a

**Related Functions**

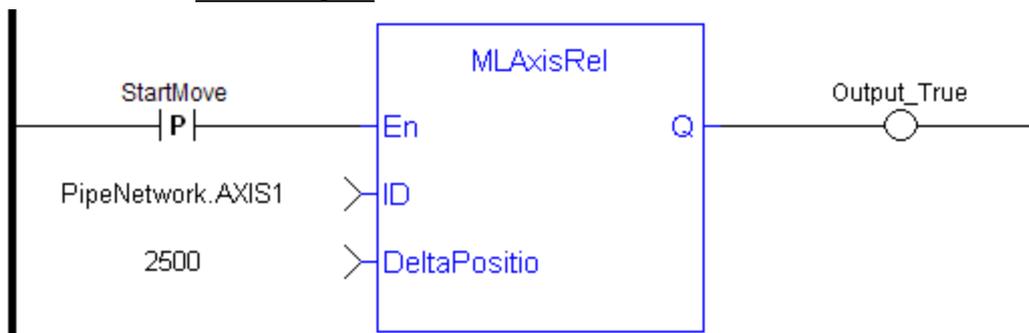
- MLAxisGenWriteAcc
- MLAxisGenWriteDec
- MLAxisGenWriteSpd

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisRel (PipeNetwork.Axis1, 2500 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



**Note**

You must use a pulse contact to start the FB

Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.39 MLAxisResetErrors**

**Description**

Clears errors of the specified axis

**Arguments**

Input

ID	Description	ID name of the Axis Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Default (.Q)	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Previous Function Name**

MLAxisClrErrors

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisResetErrors ( PipeNetwork.Axis1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.40 MLAxisRstFastIn**

**Description**

Write in the Latch Control Word to reset the Fast Input.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>AxisID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>InputID</b>	Description	ID name of the Fast input to be reset on an axis, 0=first , 1=second (ie IN1 and IN2 on S300)
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLAxisCfgFastIn

MLAxisIsTriggered

**Example**

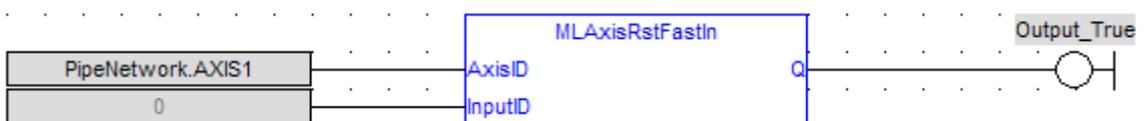
Structured Text

```
MLAxisRstFastIn(PipeNetwork.Axis1, 0 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.41 MLAxisStatus

#### Description

Returns the status of the axis.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns the status of the axis

Bit	Description
0	Initialized (1 if initialized)
1	Power (1 if power is on) Is linked to bit 1 (Switched on) of the Status Word
2	Enabled (1 if enabled) Is linked to bit 0 (Ready to switch on) of the Status Word
3	Found (1 if found on the network (=> SERCOS phase 2))
4	Configured (1 if configured (=> SERCOS phase 3))
5	Running (1 if running (=> SERCOS phase 4))
6	Error (1 if in error)
7	Simulated (1 if working with a simulated axis)
8	Connected (1 if a pipe is connected)
9	Warning (1 if the drive signals a warning)
10	Stopping (1 if the drive is performing a Stop)
11	Stopped (1 if the drive has finished the Stop)
12 to 31	Reserved

Data type	DINT
Unit	n/a

### Example

#### Structured Text

```
AxisStatus := MAxisStatus(PipeNetwork.AXI_A1_Axis) ;
IF AxisStatus.11 THEN
    MAxisStop(PipeNetwork.AXI_A1_Axis, FALSE, DEF_A1_StopDec) ;
END_IF;
```

#### Ladder Diagram



#### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.42 MAxisStop

#### Description

Stop with the specified deceleration.

After stopping the drive, you need to restart the motion by realigning the actual position with the reference position

The purpose of the MAxisStop Command is not to remove the input source, but to stop the drive from continuing to move.

When the stop occurs, the master keeps moving and the axis starts ignoring the Pipe Position value and begins a controlled stop based on the input parameters. Also at that point, any Axis Block level profile (issued from FB like MAxisAbs, MAxisRel...) are aborted. When the stop is complete, it is up to the application to decide how to move the axis, master, or both to a position where they can be realigned, and the master restarted.

The realign function is used to move the axis to a restart position in order to enable synchronized machine motion to start again. Once the realign function is successfully completed, the Pipe Position is again summed with the Generator Position to create the Reference Position.

#### Arguments

##### Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Start</b>	Description	
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Comes true when the Axis is completely stopped
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>PipePos</b>	Description	Corresponds to the Pipe Position input to the axis at the time the stop is triggered.
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

<b>GenPos</b>	Description	Corresponds to the Generator Position input to the axis at the time the stop is triggered.
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

<b>RealignPos</b>	Description	Realign Position is the Reference Position at which the stop is triggered. The Realign Position is obtained by converting the last value sent to the drive from drive interface units into user units. The Realign Position is useful if you want to return to the point at which the trajectory was abandoned, or in case you need to realign the master to the slave.
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

<b>StopPos</b>	Description	Corresponds to the last Reference Position sent to the drive at the time when the Axis is completely stopped. It is functionally different than the Actual Position because that position is the drive position converted to user units. The correct delta for the realign move to get in sync with the trajectory in order to realign the slave to the master is the current Reference Position minus the <b>Stop Position</b> for the realign move. After stopping, if the axis is disabled and the motor position is manually altered, this distance must be taken into account when performing the realign.
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

**Related Functions**

MLAxisReAlign

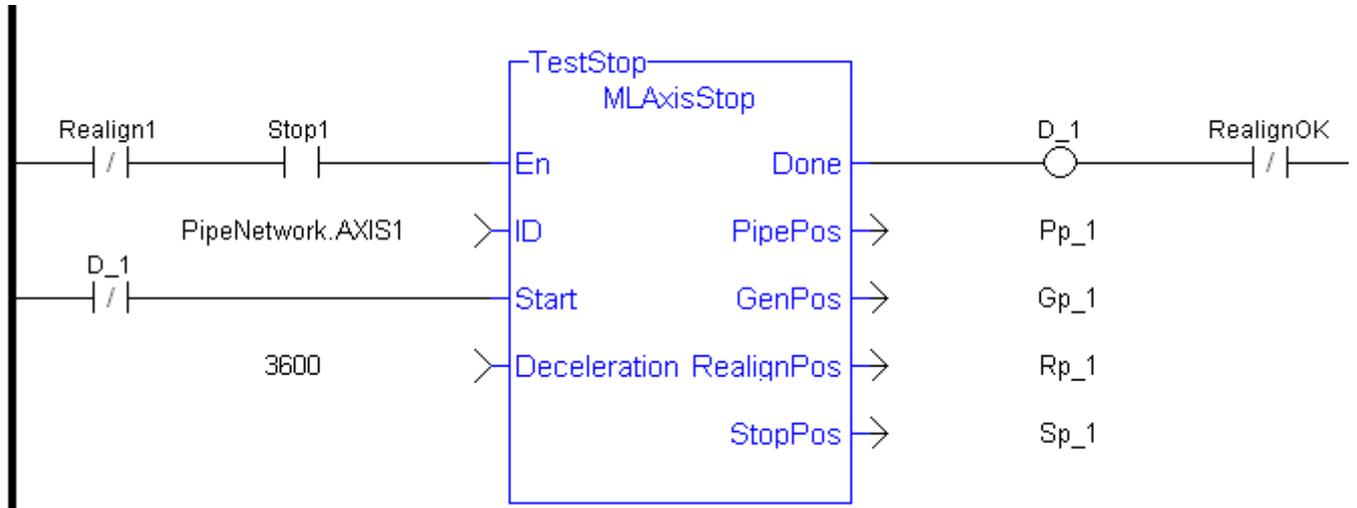
**Example**

Structured Text

```

Inst_MLAxisStop(PipeNetwork.AXIS1, bStop, 200000) ;
If Inst_MLAxisStop.Done Then
StopPosition := Inst_MLAxisStop.StopPos;
End_if;
    
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.43 MLAxisTimeStamp**

**Description**

Returns the timestamp of the triggered axis.

**Arguments**

Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>InputID</b>	Description	ID of the triggered Fast input of an axis, 0=first , 1=second (ie IN1 and IN2 on S300)
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[0, 1]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>edge</b>	Description	Configures the Inputs as 0= Disabled, 1=Rising Edge, 2=Falling edge
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[0, 2]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLAxisCfgFastIn

MLAxisRstFastIn

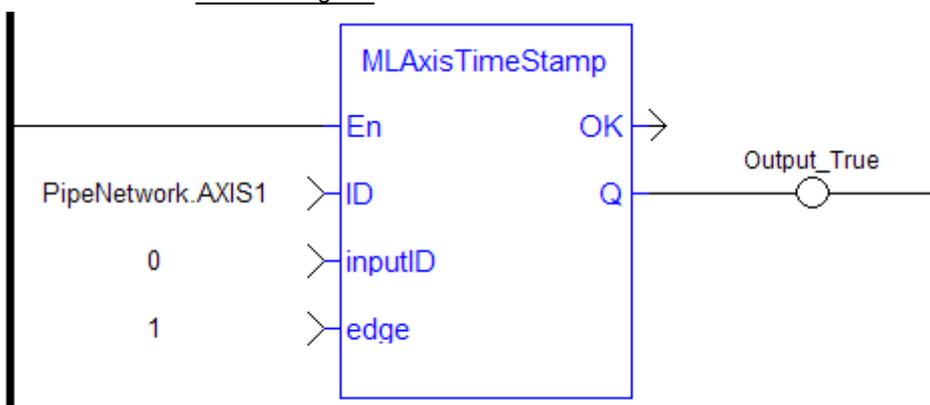
MLAxisIsTriggered

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisTimeStamp(PipeNetwork.Axis1, 0, 1 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.44 MLAxisWriteModPos

#### Description

Set the value period of the axis. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

#### Arguments

##### Input

AxisID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

ModuloPosition	Description	Sets the Axis Period Value when Mode is set to Modulo.
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

##### Output

Default (.Q)	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

#### Example

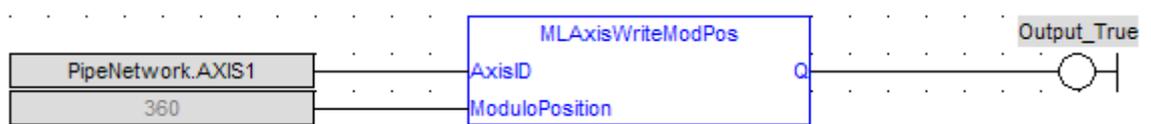
##### Structured Text

```
MLAxisWriteModPos (PipeNetwork.Axis1, 360) ;
```

##### Ladder Diagram



##### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.45 MAxisWritePipPos

#### Description

Force the pipe position internal value. This function is working only when no pipe is connected.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>AxisID</b>	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>PipePosition</b>	Description	Sets the Axis Pipe Position
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

##### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

#### Related Functions

MLAxisReadActPos

MLAxisFBackPos

MLAxisGenPos

MLAxisPipePos

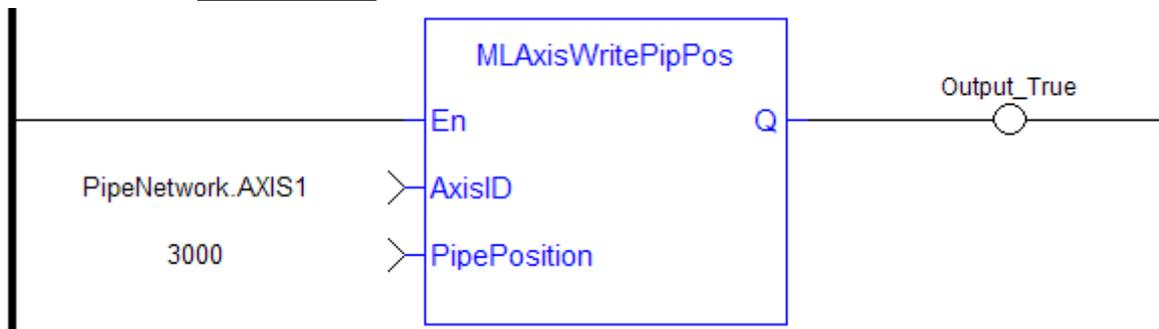
MLAxisCmdPos

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
MLAxisWritePipPos (PipeNetwork.Axis1, 3000 ) ;
```

##### Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.5.46 MAxisWritePos

#### Description

Used to set a position offset at the Axis when the Pipe Network is not yet connected.

- Pipe Position and Pipe Offset are set to zero
- Generator Position is set to equal to Zero Position
- Then Reference Position equals Pipe Position + Generator Position

#### About associated data on Positions

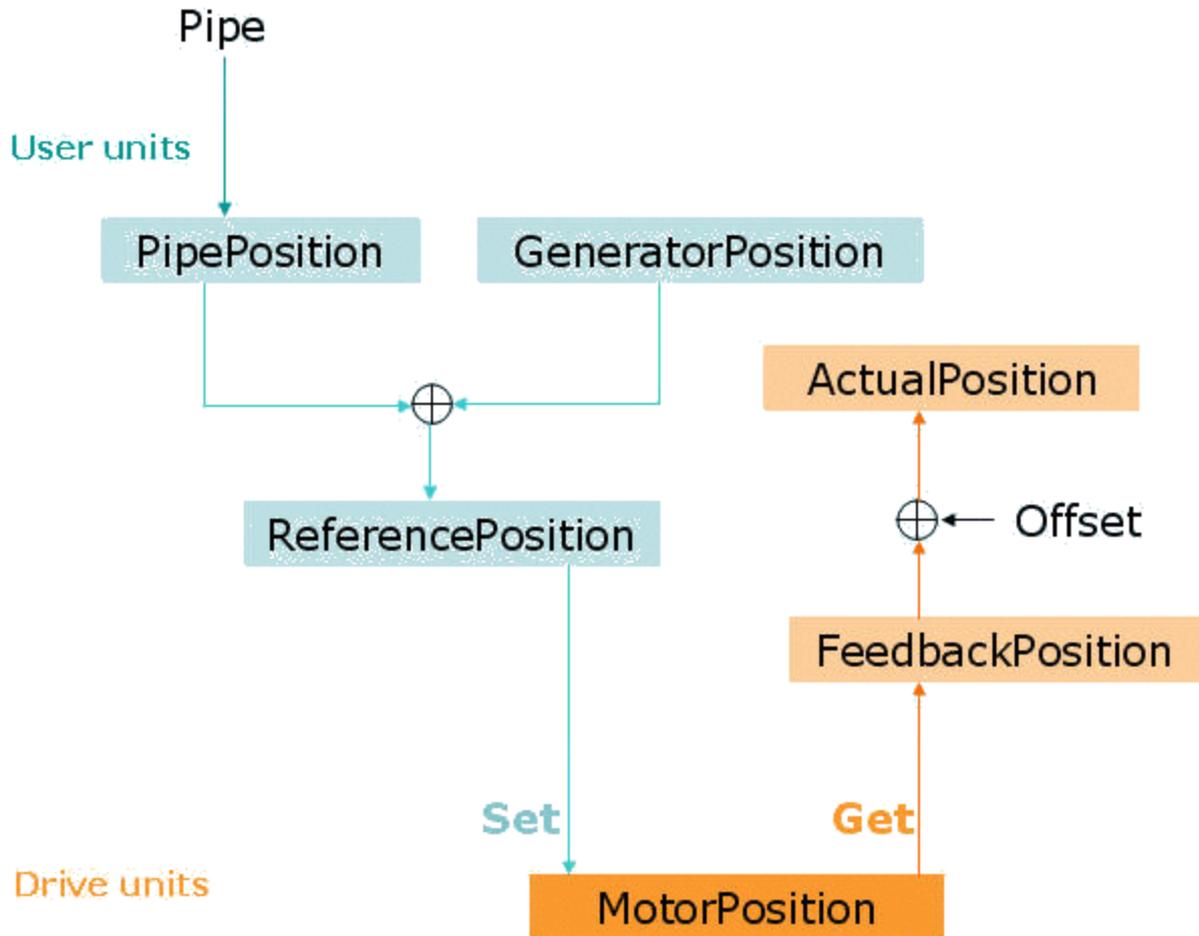
The following data are illustrated in the figure below

- **PipePosition:** input position of the Axis issued by the upstream **pipe** and sent to the motion bus (equivalent to the output position of the convertor block)
- **GeneratorPosition:** position profile **generated by the axis block** and sent to the motion bus (it is the summation of all motion commanded to the axis, except for the changes in PipePosition)
- **ReferencePosition:** output position sent to the motion bus
- **ActualPosition:** real position (taking Offset into account) provided by the drive through the motion bus.

The ActualPos is calculated by adding offsets to the Feedback position:

$$\text{ActualPos} = \text{FeedbackPos} + \text{ZeroOffset} + \text{PipeOffset}$$

- **FeedbackPosition:** absolute position provided by the drive through the motion bus



**Arguments**

Input

ID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Position	Description	Position offset.
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

Default (.Q)	Description
	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type
	Unit
	BOOL
	n/a

**Previous Function Name**

MLAxisSetZero

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLAxisWritePos( PipeNetwork.Axis1, 0) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.5.47 MLAxisWriteUUnits**

**Description**

Set the user units per revolution value of the axis. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded. User units are user-defined position units used within the KAS application. Selected units must be as natural as possible and must make sense for the machine. It must be related to the final moving object (e.g. the driven belt rather than the axis shaft). The same unit must be used for all related axes for simplicity reasons. Speeds are defined in [user units / second] and accelerations in [user units / second<sup>2</sup>].

**Arguments**

Input

AxisID	Description	ID Name of the Axis block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Default (.Q)	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>UserUnitsPerRev</b>	Description	Sets the Axis User Units per revolution
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a

**Example**

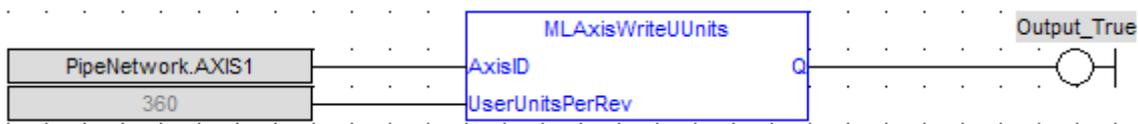
Structured Text

```
MLAxisWriteUUnits (PipeNetwork.Axis1, 360 ) ;
```

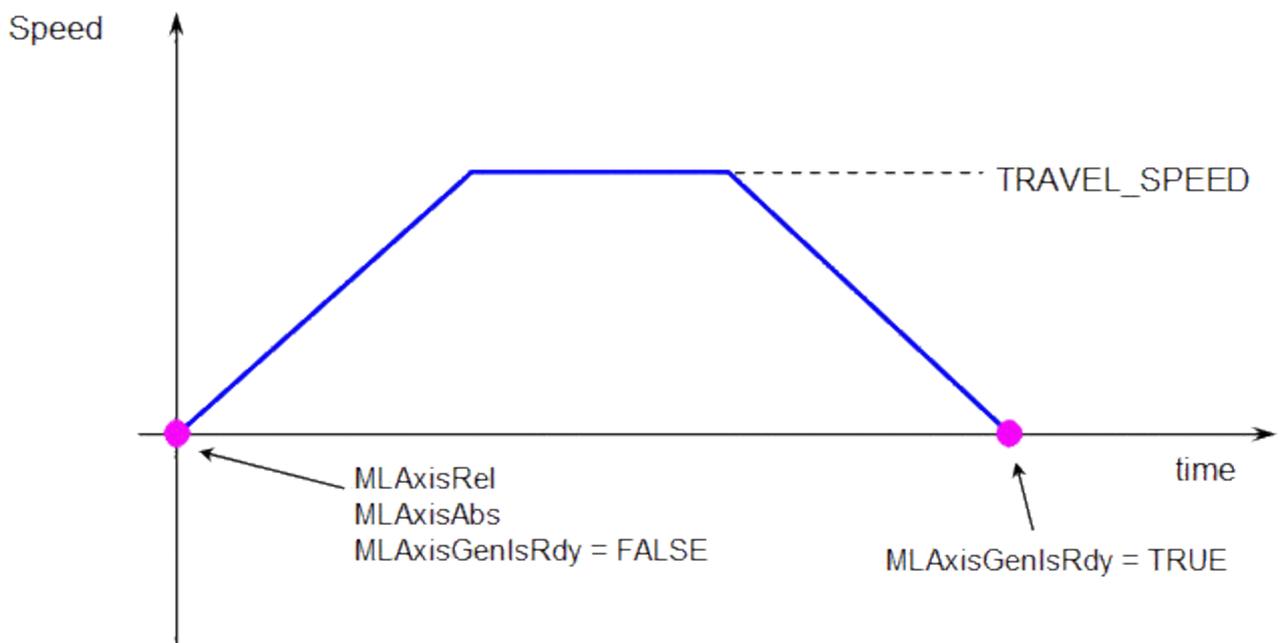
Ladder Diagram



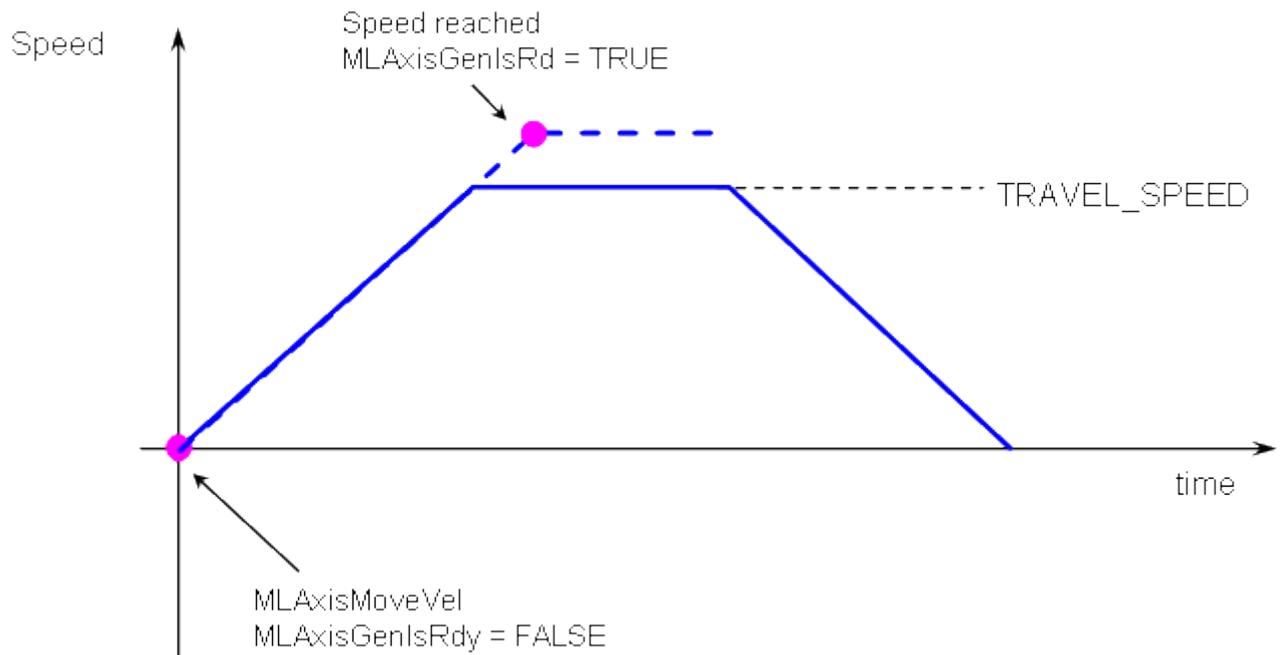
Function Block Diagram



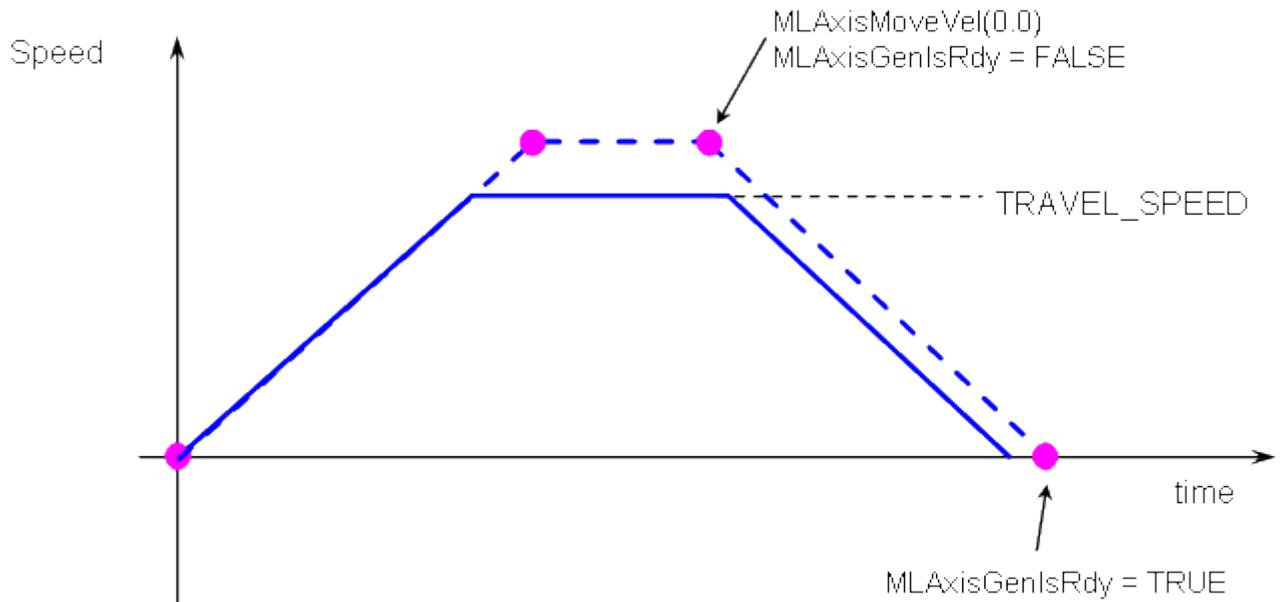
**1.1.5.48 Usage example of Axis Functions**



**MLAxisMoveVel(Speed)** starts to run the axis. Then **MLAxisGenIsRdy** returns TRUE when the Speed is reached.



**MLAxisMoveVel(0.0)** reduces the speed down to 0. Then **MLAxisGenIsRdy** returns TRUE once the axis is ready.



**Figure 1-17: Axis Functions Usage**

## 1.1.6 Motion Library - Cam Profile

Name	Description	Return type
MLCamInit	Initializes a CAM Pipe Block with user-defined settings	BOOL
MLCamSwitch	Switches profiles of the selected CAM object	BOOL
MLPrfReadIOffset	Returns the Input Offset value of a selected CAM Profile	None
MLPrfReadIScale	Returns the Input Ratio value of a selected CAM Profile	None
MLPrfReadOOffset	Returns the Output Offset value of a selected CAM Profile	None
MLPrfReadOScale	Returns the Output Ratio value of a selected CAM Profile	None
MLPrfWriteIOffset	Sets the Input Offset value of a selected CAM Profile	BOOL
MLPrfWriteIScale	Sets the Input Ratio value of a selected CAM Profile	BOOL
MLPrfWriteOOffset	Sets the Output Offset value of a selected CAM Profile	BOOL
MLPrfWriteOScale	Sets the Output Ratio value of a selected CAM Profile	BOOL
MLProfileCreate	Creates a new CAM profile object	None
MLProfileInit	Initializes a previously created CAM Profile object	BOOL

### 1.1.6.1 MLCamInit

#### Description

Initializes a CAM Pipe Block for use in a PLC Program. Function block is automatically called if a CAM Block is added to the Pipe Network, with user-defined settings then entered in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen.

The CAM Pipe Block is used to generate motion profiles of any shape. These profiles are created and initiated separately and the shape is modified with the CAM Editor. With the Editor profiles can be changed graphically or by manually changing values in a numeric table relating input and output values with specific slopes. The Cam Editor software tool provides the capability to visualize, analyze, edit, and smooth profiles.

Profile switching can be done on the fly, without losing synchronization and without dead time. In addition, the offsets and ratios of CAM Profiles can be changed on the fly.

#### Note

CAM objects are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLCamInit function blocks to their programs. Parameters are entered directly in pop-up windows, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	CAM

<b>ProfileName</b>	Description	Name of the current profile assigned to the cam. It must be a declared profile object
	Data type	STRING
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description	Value of the period of the cam output values expressed in user units, for a cyclic system
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	360.0

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if the CAM Pipe Block is initialized
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

Related Functions

MLProfileCreate

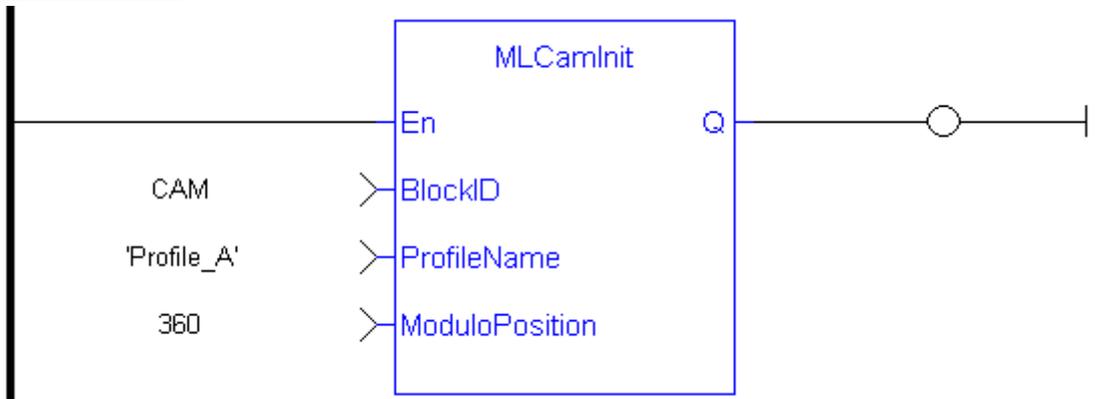
MLProfileInit

Example

Structured Text

```
//Create and initialize a CAM Object
CAM := MLBlkCreate( 'CAM', 'CAM' );
MLCamInit( CAM, 'Profile_A', 360.0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.6.2 MLCamSwitch

#### Description

Switches the CAM Profile in a selected CAM object. Can be used in combination with a comparator to check that profiles are switched at a time where the input and output values of both the old and new profiles are equal, so an Axis receives continuous position values and does not jump.

These profiles are created and initiated separately and the shape is created with the CAM Editor. With the Editor profiles can be changed graphically or by manually changing values in a numeric table relating input and output values with specific slopes. The Cam Editor software tool provides the capability to visualize, analyze, edit, and smooth profiles.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID number of an initialized CAM Pipe Block DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>ProfileID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Name of the new CAM profile which is assigned to the CAM Pipe Block. It must be a declared profile object. DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —

##### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns TRUE if the CAM Profile is changed BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	---

#### Return Type

BOOL

#### Related Functions

MLProfileCreate

MLProfileInit

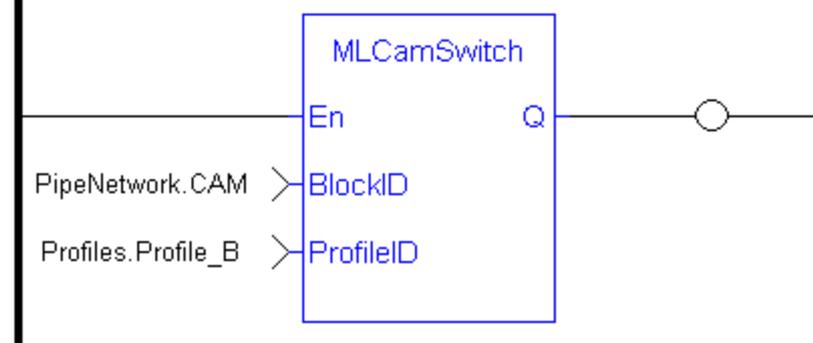
MLPrfWriteOffset

#### MLPrfWriteOScale Example

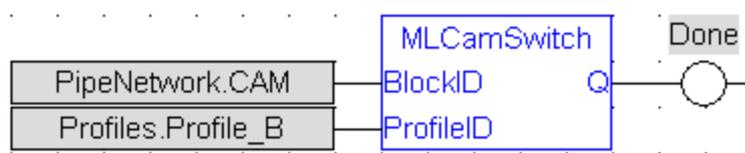
##### Structured Text

```
//Switch CAM Profile
MLCamSwitch(PipeNetwork.CAM, Profiles.Profile_B);
```

Ladder Diagram



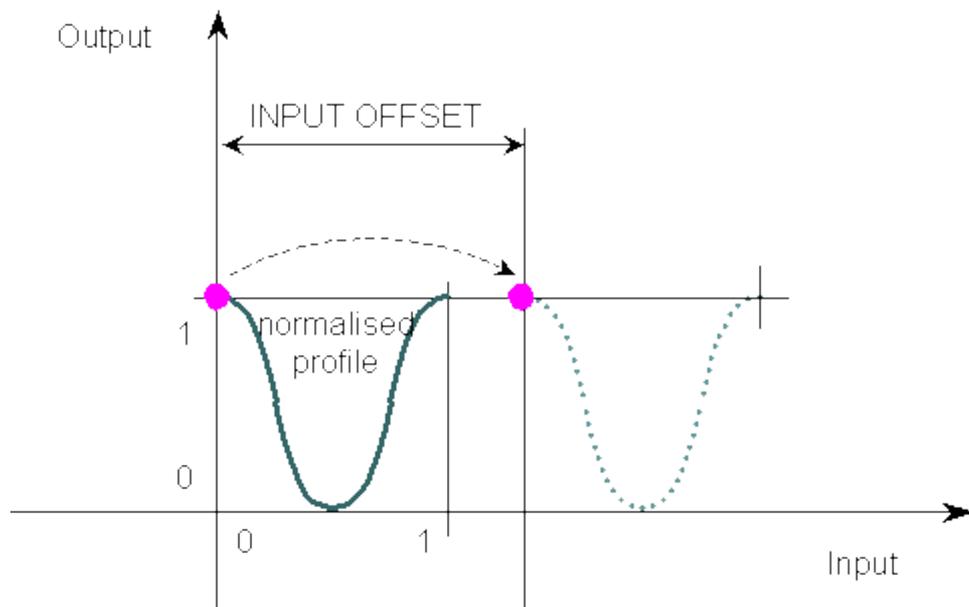
Function Block Diagram



**1.1.6.3 MLPrfReadIOffset**

**Description**

Returns the Input Offset value of a selected CAM Profile. Offsets can be changed on the fly to modify the CAM Profile while maintaining its shape. A change in input offset is equivalent to shifting the CAM Profile on the x or Input Axis.



**Figure 1-18: MLPrfReadIOffset**

### Arguments

#### Input

<b>ProfileID</b>	Description	Name of an initialized CAM Profile
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

#### Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Offset</b>	Description	Returns the Input Offset of the selected CAM Profile
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a

### Related Functions

MLPrfWriteIOffset

MLProfileCreate

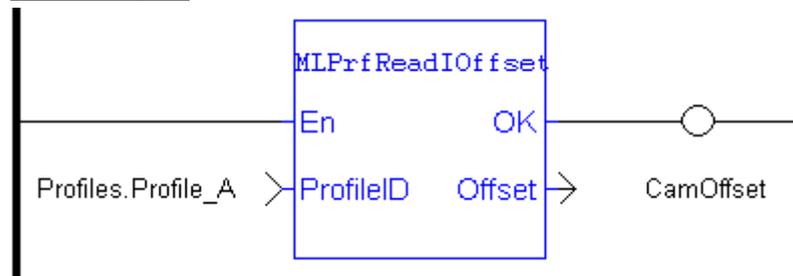
MLProfileInit

### Example

#### Structured Text

```
//Save value of input offset
CamOffset := MLPrfReadIOffset( Profiles.Profile_A );
```

#### Ladder Diagram



#### Function Block Diagram



#### 1.1.6.4 MLPrfReadIScale

**Description**

Returns the Input Ratio value of a selected CAM Profile. Ratios can be changed on the fly to modify the CAM Profile while maintaining its basic shape. A change in input ratio is equivalent to stretching, and flipping if negative, the CAM Profile on the X (or Input) Axis.

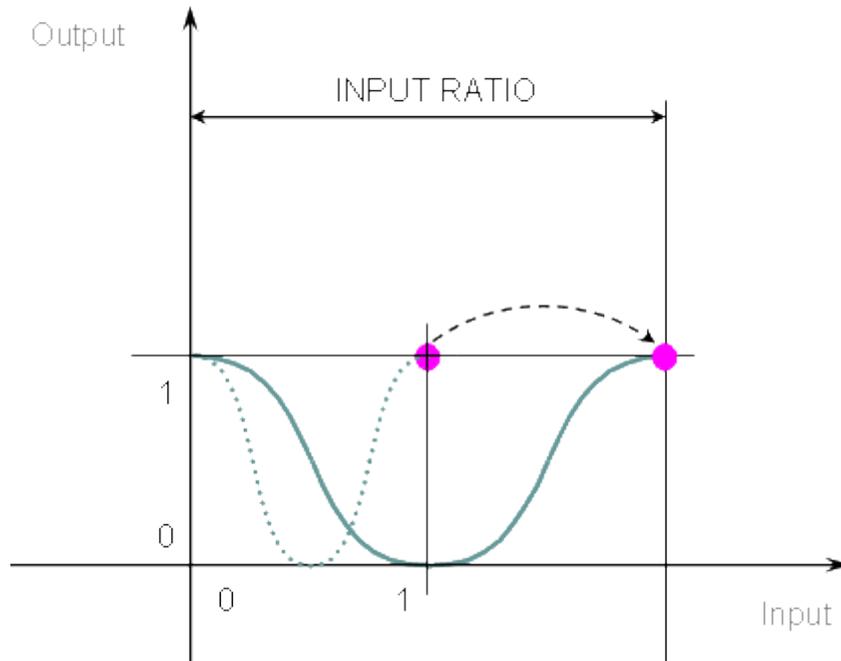


Figure 1-19: MLPrfReadIScale

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ProfileID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID number of an initialized CAM Profile DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
------------------	--	--

Output

<b>Ratio</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns the Input Ratio of the selected CAM Profile LREAL n/a
--------------	----------------------------------	---

**Related Functions**

MLPrfWriteIScale

MLProfileCreate

MLProfileInit

**Previous Function Name**

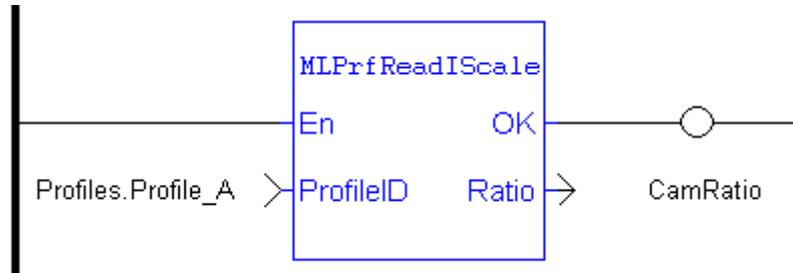
MLPrfGetIRatio

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Save value of input ratio
CamRatio := MLPrfReadIScale( Profiles.Profile_A );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.6.5 MLPrfReadOOffset**

**Description**

Returns the Output Offset value of a selected CAM Profile. Offsets can be changed on the fly to modify the CAM Profile while maintaining its shape. A change in output offset is equivalent to shifting the CAM Profile on the Y (or Output) Axis.

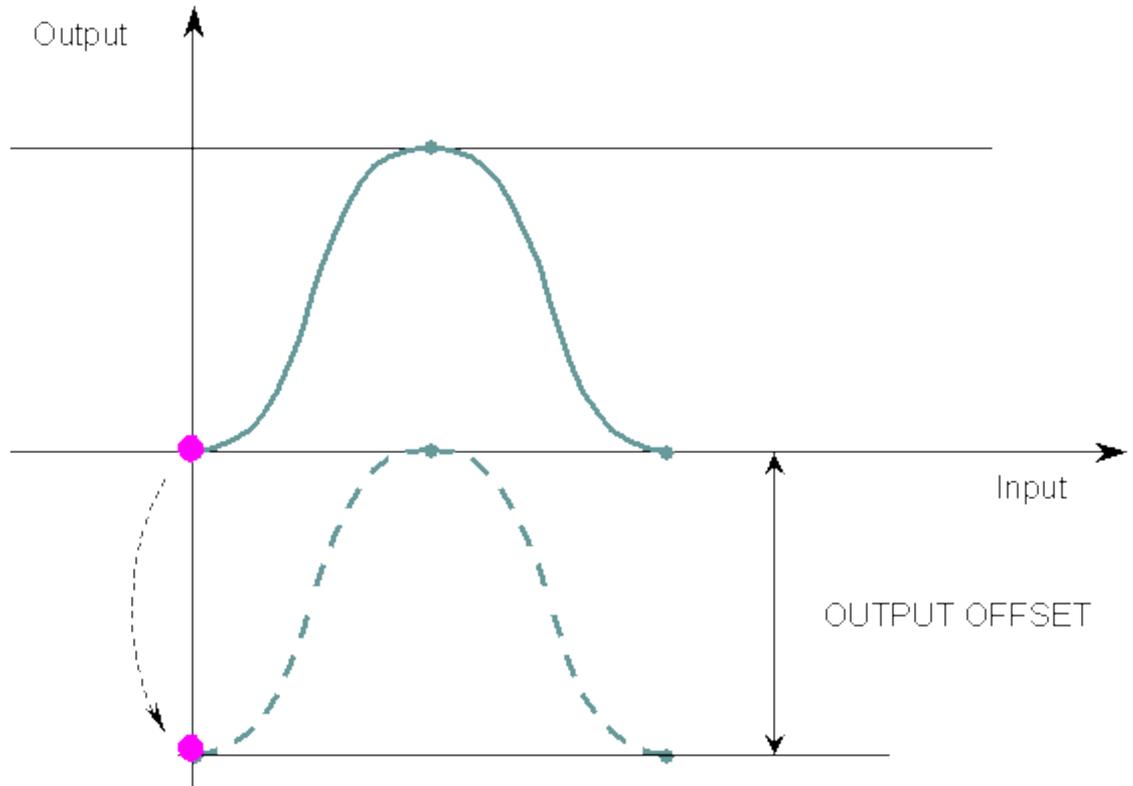


Figure 1-20: MLPrfReadOOffset

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ProfileID</b>	Description	ID number of an initialized CAM Profile
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Offset</b>	Description	Returns the Output Offset of the selected CAM Profile
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLPrfWriteOOffset

MLProfileCreate

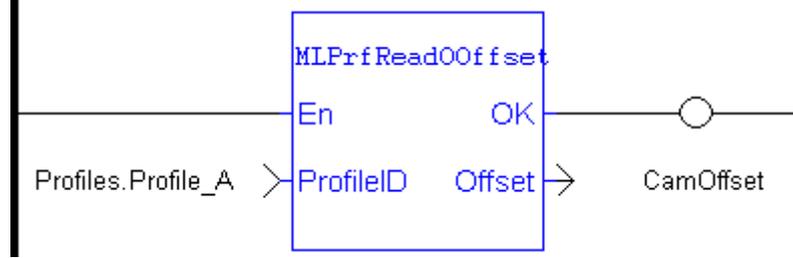
MLProfileInit

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Save value of output offset
CamOffset := MLPrfReadOOffset( Profiles.Profile_A );
```

Ladder Diagram



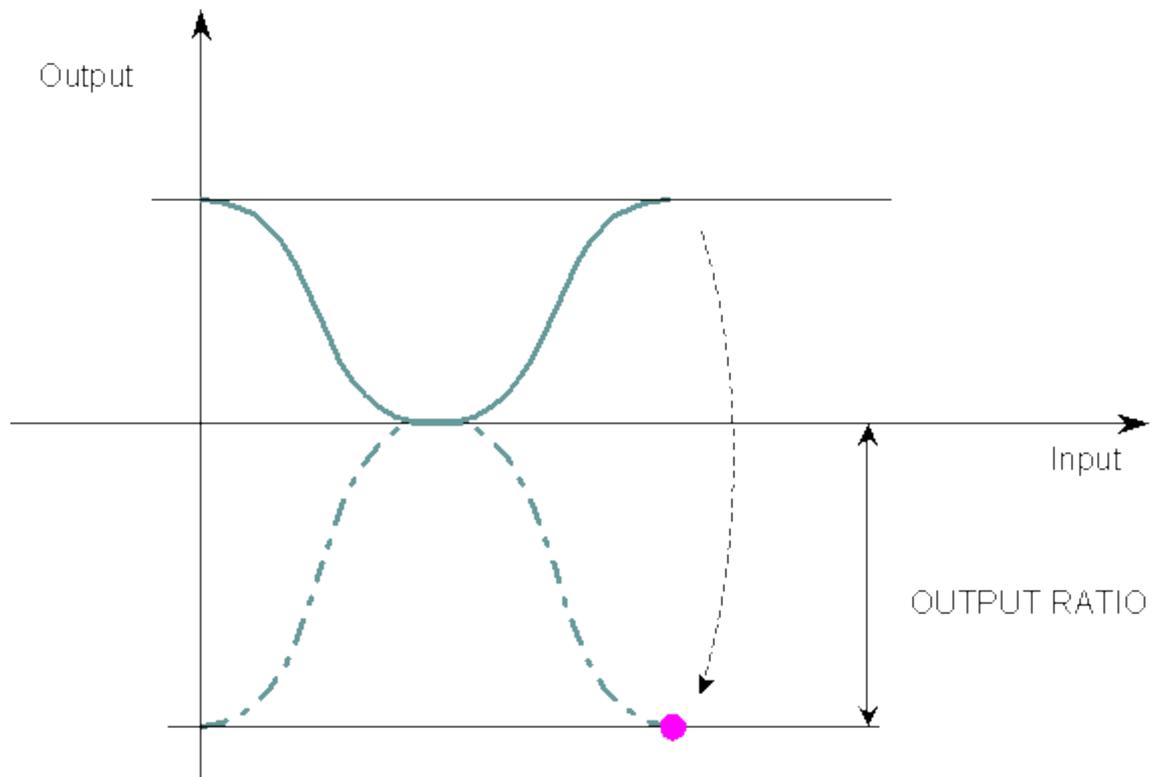
Function Block Diagram



**1.1.6.6 MLPrfReadOScale**

**Description**

Returns the Output Ratio value of a selected CAM Profile. Ratios can be changed on the fly to modify the CAM Profile while maintaining its basic shape. A change in output ratio is equivalent to stretching, and flipping if negative, the CAM Profile on the Y (or Output) Axis.



**Figure 1-21: MLPrfReadOScale**

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ProfileID</b>	Description	ID number of an initialized CAM Profile
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Ratio</b>	Description	Returns the Output Ratio of the selected CAM Profile
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLPrfWriteOScale

MLProfileCreate

MLProfileInit

**Previous Function Name**

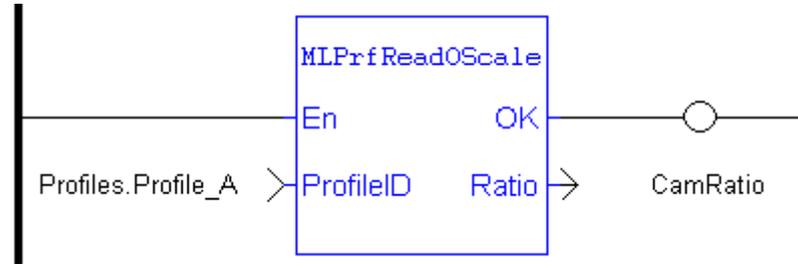
MLPrfGetORatio

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Save value of output ratio
CamRatio := MLPrfReadOScale( Profiles.Profile_A );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.6.7 MLPrfWritelOffset**

**Description**

Set the Input Offset value of a selected CAM Profile. Offsets are changed on the fly to modify the CAM Profile while maintaining its shape. A change in input offset is equivalent to shifting the CAM Profile on the X (or Input) Axis.

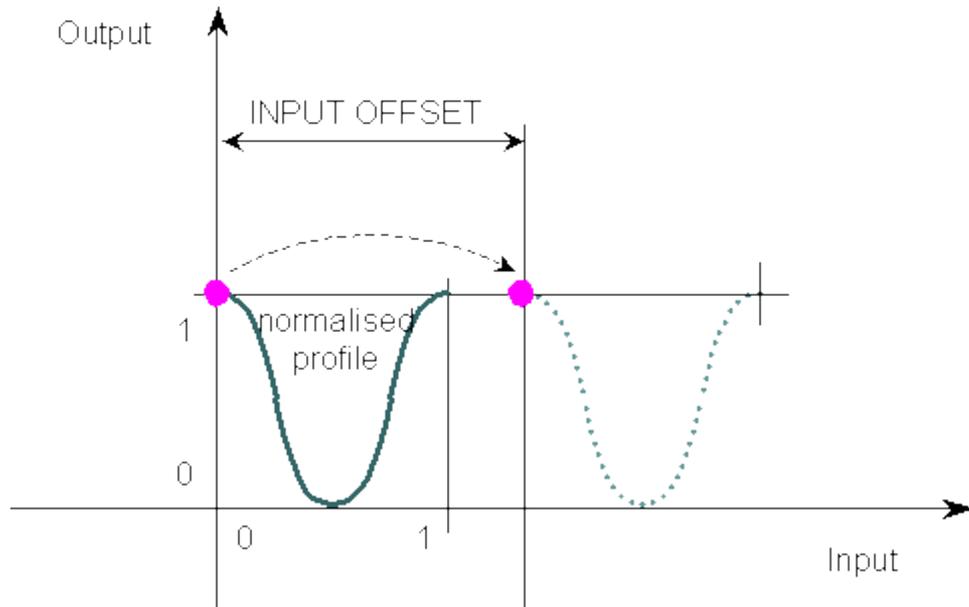


Figure 1-22: MLPrfWriteOffset

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ProfileID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID number of an initialized CAM Profile DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>Offset</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Desired new value of Input Offset LREAL — n/a —

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns TRUE if the Input Offset is changed to the new value BOOL n/a
-------------------------	----------------------------------	---

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLPrfReadIOffset

MLProfileCreate

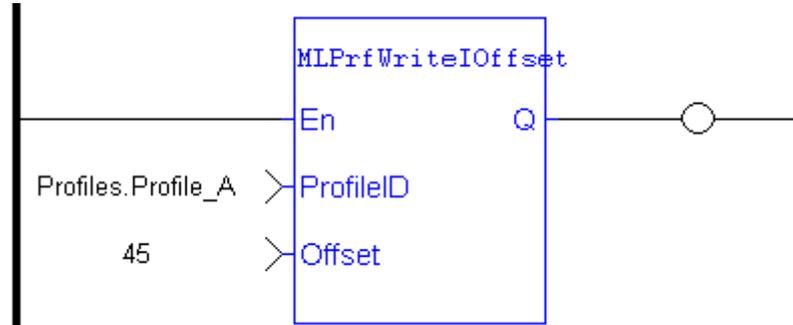
MLProfileInit

**Example**

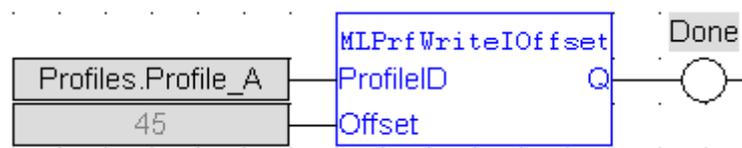
Structured Text

```
//Change the value of input offset
MLPrfWriteIOffset( Profiles.Profile_A , 45 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.6.8 MLPrfWriteScale**

**Description**

Set the Input Ratio value of a selected CAM Profile. Ratios are changed on the fly to modify the CAM Profile while maintaining its basic shape. A change in input ratio is equivalent to stretching, and flipping if negative, the CAM Profile on the X (or Input) Axis.

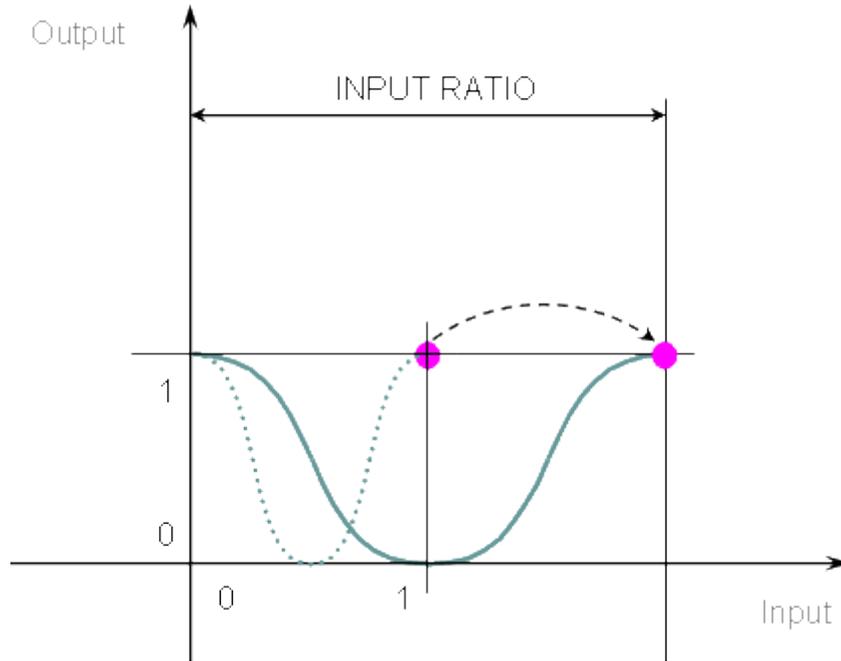


Figure 1-23: MLPrfWriteScale

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ProfileID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID number of initialized CAM Profile DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>Ratio</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Desired new value for Input Ratio LREAL — n/a —

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns TRUE if the Input Ratio is changed BOOL n/a
-------------------------	----------------------------------	---

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLPrfReadIScale

MLProfileCreate

MLProfileInit

**Previous Function Name**

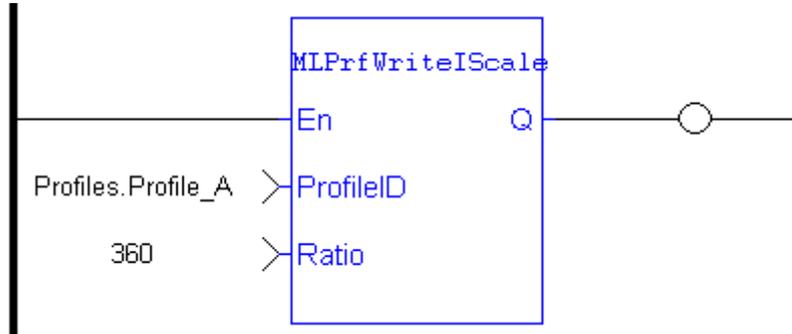
MLPrfSetIRatio

**Example**

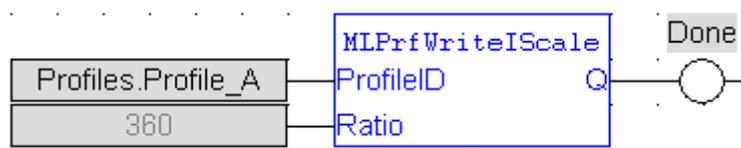
Structured Text

```
//Change value of input ratio
MLPrfWriteIScale( Profiles.Profile_A, 360 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.6.9 MLPrfWriteOOffset**

**Description**

Changes the Output Offset value of a selected CAM Profile. Offsets are changed on the fly to modify the CAM Profile while maintaining its shape. A change in output offset is equivalent to shifting the CAM Profile on the Y (or Output) Axis.

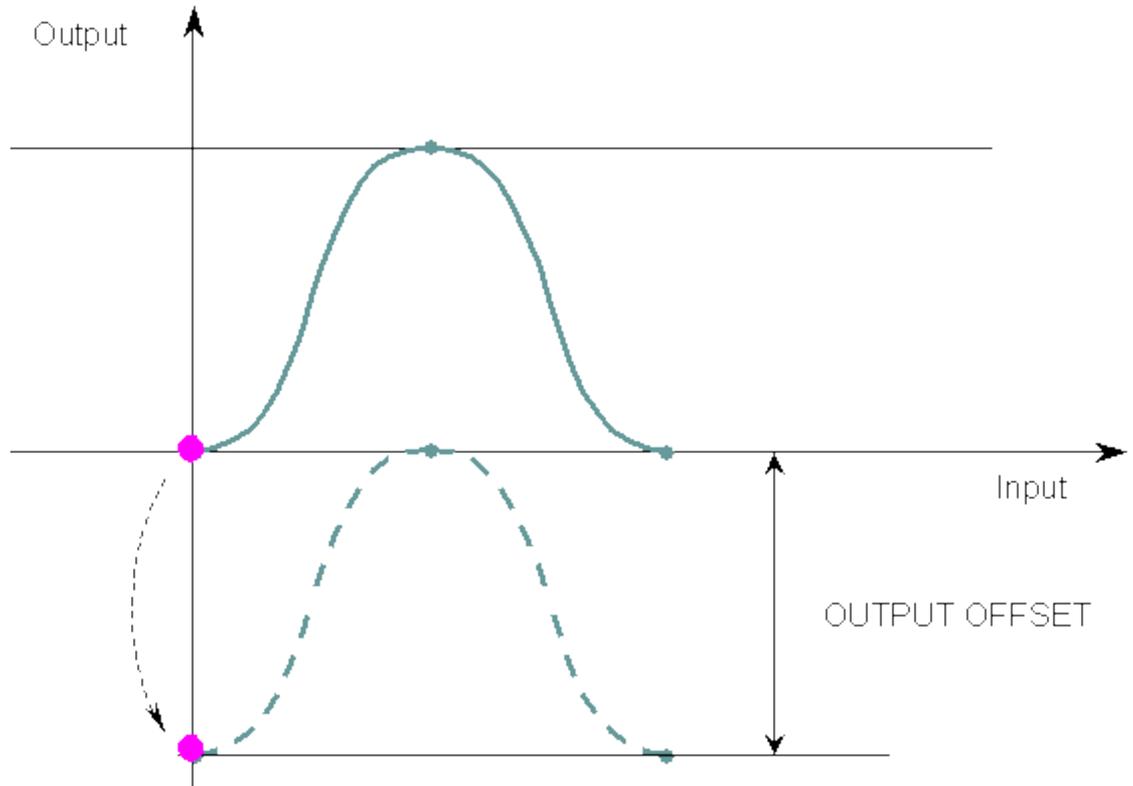


Figure 1-24: MLPrfWriteOOffset

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ProfileID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID number of an initialized CAM Profile DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>Offset</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Desired new value of Output Offset LREAL — n/a —

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns TRUE if the Output Offset value is changed BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	---

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLPrfReadOOffset

MLProfileCreate

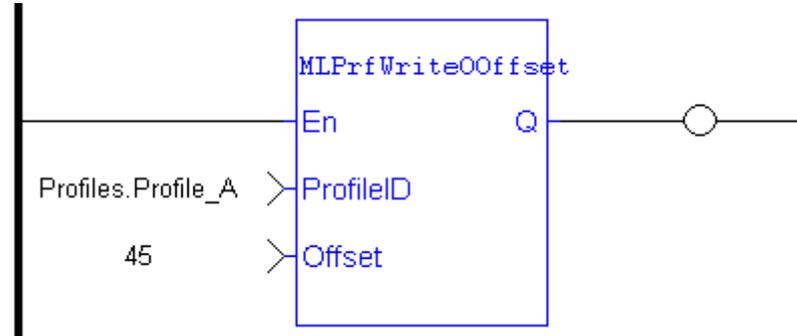
MLProfileInit

**Example**

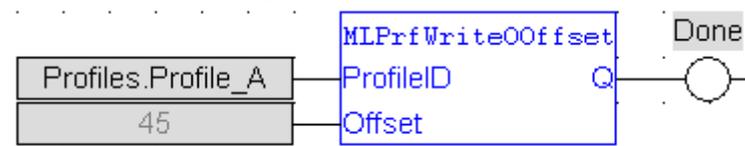
Structured Text

```
//Change value of output offset
MLPrfWriteOffset( Profiles.Profile_A , 45 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.6.10 MLPrfWriteOScale**

**Description**

Set the Output Ratio value of a selected CAM Profile. Ratios are changed on the fly to modify the CAM Profile while maintaining its basic shape. A change in output ratio is equivalent to stretching, and flipping if negative (as shown on figure below), the CAM Profile on the Y (or Output) Axis.

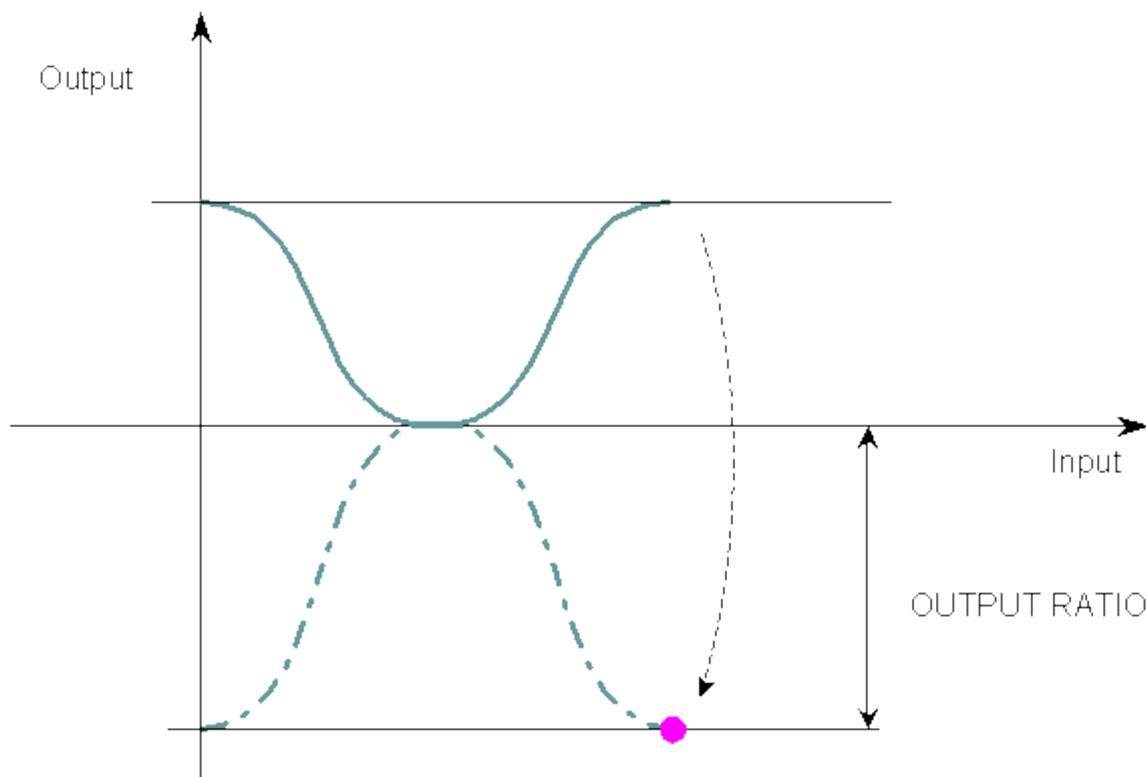


Figure 1-25: MLPrfWriteOScale

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ProfileID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID number of an initialized CAM Profile DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>Ratio</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Desired new value of Output Ratio LREAL — n/a —

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns TRUE if the Output Ratio is changed BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	--

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLPrfReadOScale

MLProfileCreate

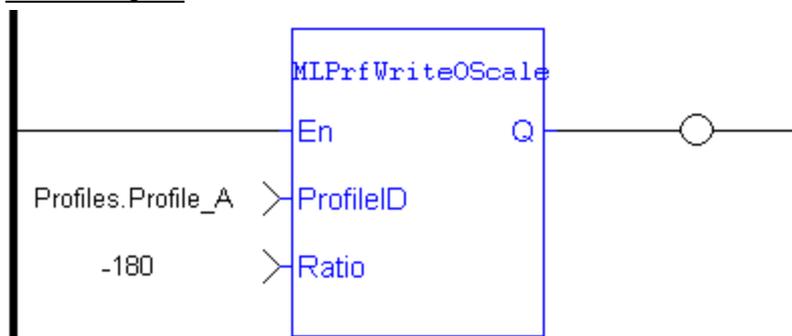
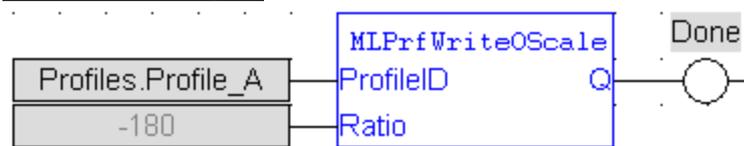
MLProfileInit

**Previous Function Name**

MLPrfSetORatio

**Example****Structured Text**

```
//Change value of output ratio
MLPrfWriteOScale( Profiles.Profile_A , -180 );
```

**Ladder Diagram****Function Block Diagram****1.1.6.11 MLProfileCreate****Description**

Creates a new Profile Object for use in a PLC Program or Pipe Network CAM block. This function block is automatically called if a Profile is created in the Project Explorer, with user-defined settings then entered in the CAM Profile Properties screen.

Profiles are created and initiated separately and the shape is modified with the CAM Editor. With the Editor profiles can be changed graphically or by manually changing values in a numeric table relating input and output values with specific slopes. The Cam Editor software tool provides the capability to visualize, analyze, edit, and smooth profiles.

Profile switching can be done on the fly, without losing synchronization and without dead time. In addition, the offsets and ratios of CAM Profiles can be changed on the fly.

**Note**

Profile objects are normally created in the Project Explorer. Then you do not have to add MLCamInit function blocks to their programs. By right clicking the Profiles folder under the PLC->Motion Tree, you can select Add new profile. Parameters

are entered directly in a pop-up window, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

**Arguments**

Input

Name	Description	Name of initialized CAM Profile
	Data type	STRING
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

OK	Description	Indicates the profile has been created
	Data type	BOOL
ID	Description	Returns the ID number of the created CAM Profile
	Data type	DINT
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLProfileInit

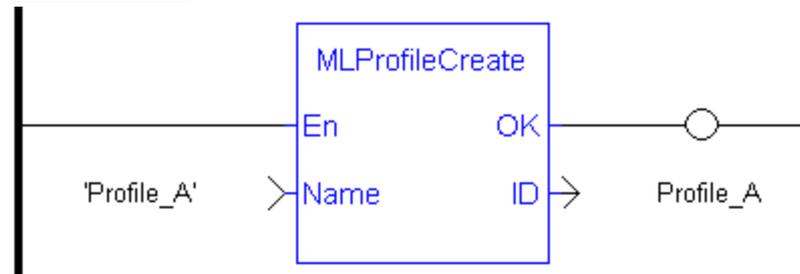
MLCamInit

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Create a new Profile
Profile_A := MLProfileCreate( 'Profile_A' );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.6.12 MLProfileInit**

## Description

Initializes a previously created CAM Profile object for use in a PLC Program or Pipe Network CAM block. This function block is automatically called if a Profile is created in the Project Explorer, with user-defined settings then entered in the CAM Profile Properties screen.

Profiles are created and initiated separately and the shape is modified with the CAM Editor. With the Editor profiles can be changed graphically or by manually changing values in a numeric table relating input and output values with specific slopes. The Cam Editor software tool provides the capability to visualize, analyze, edit, and smooth profiles.

Profile switching can be done on the fly, without losing synchronization and without dead time. In addition, the offsets and ratios of CAM Profiles can be changed on the fly.

## Note

Profile objects are normally initiated in the Project Explorer. Then you do not have to add MLCamInit function blocks to their programs. By right clicking the Profiles folder under the PLC->Motion Tree, you can select Add new profile. Parameters are entered directly in a pop-up window, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

## Arguments

### Input

<b>ProfileID</b>	Description	ID number of a created CAM Profile
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>FileName</b>	Description	Filename used to save Profile on the computer's hard disk
	Data type	STRING
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>InputScale</b>	Description	The input amplitude or x-axis multiplier applied to the CAM Profile
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>OutputScale</b>	Description	The output amplitude or y-axis multiplier applied to the CAM Profile
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>InputOffset</b>	Description	The input offset or x-axis shift applied to the CAM Profile.
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>OutputOffset</b>	Description	The output offset or y-axis shift applied to the CAM Profile
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if a new CAM Profile is initialized
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLProfileCreate

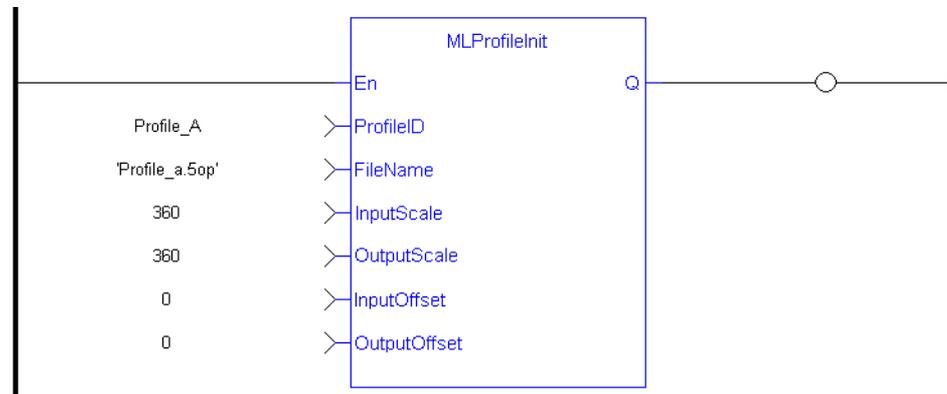
MLCamInit

**Example**

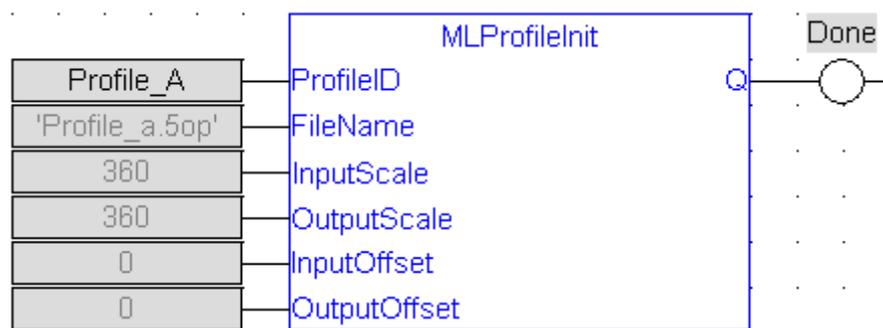
Structured Text

```
//Initialize a previously created CAM Profile
MLProfileCreate( Profile_A , 'Profile_A.5op' , 360, 360, 0, 0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.7 Motion Library - Comparator

**Tip**

For usage example about Comparator Functions, see page 127

Name	Description	Return type
MLCompCheck	Checks if the reference of a comparator Pipe Block has been crossed. Returns TRUE if the reference has been crossed	BOOL
MLCompInit	Initializes a comparator Pipe Block with user-defined settings	BOOL
MLCompReadRef	Returns the reference position of a comparator block	None
MLCompReset	Clears the Transition Flag of a comparator Pipe Block	BOOL
MLCompWriteRef	Sets the reference position of a comparator block	BOOL

#### 1.1.7.1 MLCompCheck

**Description**

Check if the reference of a comparator Pipe Block has been crossed. Returns the Transition Flag of a comparator object, which turns TRUE if the input position to the comparator is greater or equal to the reference. The Comparator Transition Flag stays TRUE until it is reset.

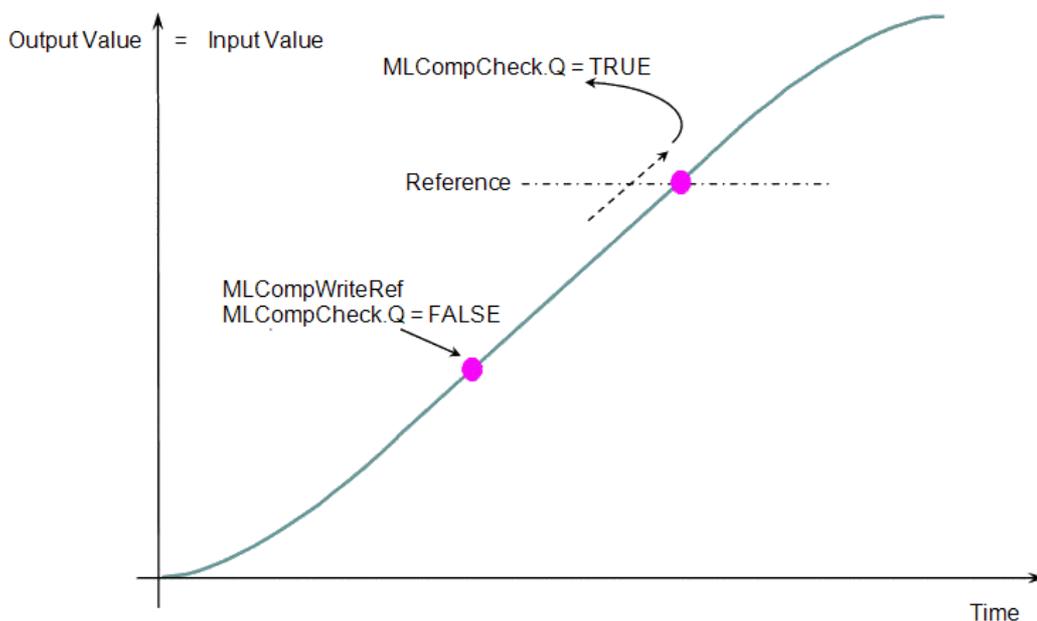


Figure 1-26: MLCompCheck

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated Comparator object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default</b> (.Q)	<b>Description</b>	Returns TRUE if reference position of the Comparator object has been crossed
	<b>Data type</b>	BOOL
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLCompReset

MLCompWriteRef

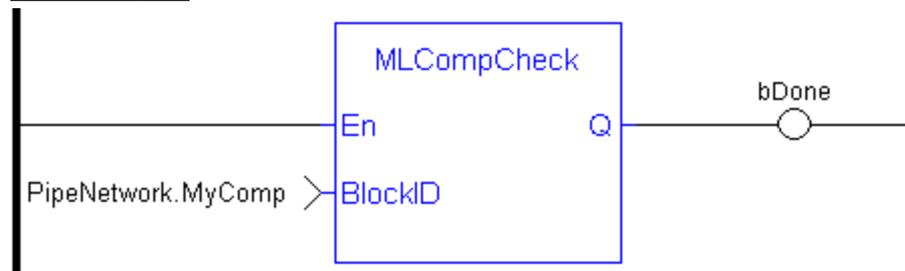
MLCompReadRef

**Example**

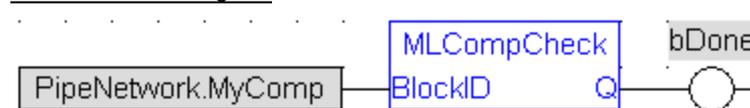
Structured Text

```
//Check if Comparator Reference has been reached
bCrossed := MLCompCheck( PipeNetwork.MyComp );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.7.2 MLCompInit**

**Description**

Initializes a comparator Pipe Block for use in a PLC Program. Function block is automatically called if a Comparator Block is added to the Pipe Network, with user-defined settings entered in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen.

The Transition Flag of a comparator object turns TRUE if the input position to the comparator is greater or equal to the reference. The Comparator Transition Flag stays TRUE until it is reset.

If the input ThroughZero is set to TRUE, system must cross zero and then the reference position before the Transition Flag is set. If ThroughZero is FALSE,

Transition Flag is set immediately if the input pipe position is greater or equal to the Reference value.

**Note**

Comparator objects are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLCompInit function blocks to their programs. Parameters are entered directly in pop-up windows, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Comparator Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description	Value of the period of a cyclic system
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

<b>ThroughZero</b>	Description	When TRUE, system must cross zero and then the reference position before the Transition Flag is set. If FALSE, Transition Flag is set immediately if the input pipe position is greater then or equal to the Reference value.
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Reference</b>	Description	Set the reference position in the new Comparator object
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE when function starts to execute
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

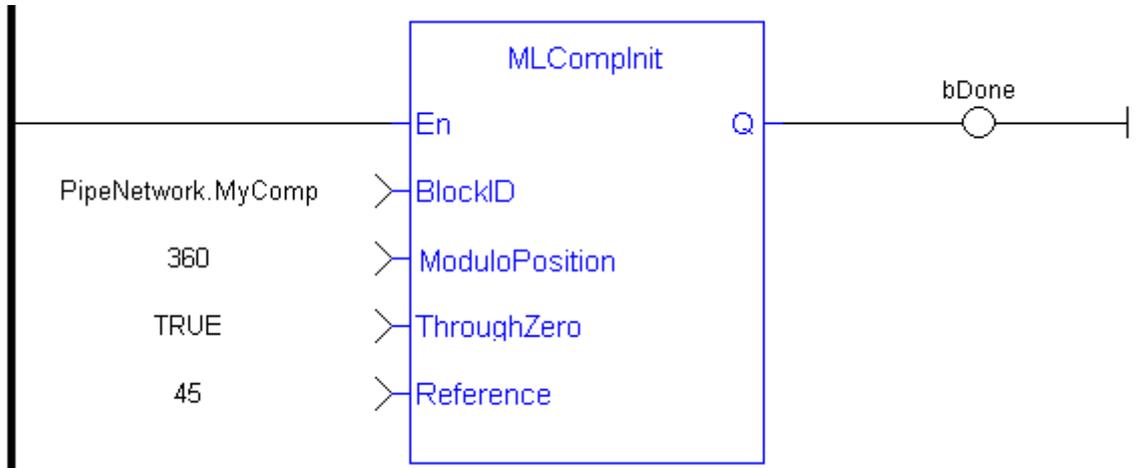
- MLBikCreate
- MLCompCheck
- MLCompReset
- MLCompWriteRef

**Example**

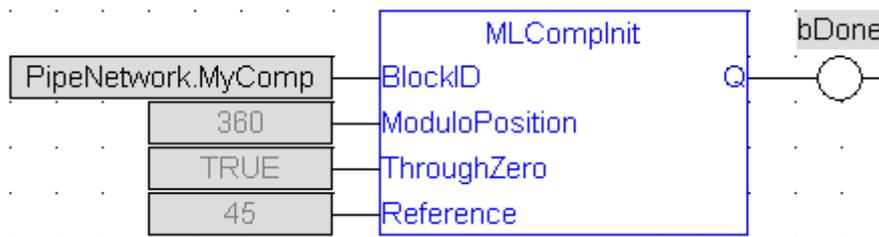
Structured Text

```
//Create and Initiate a Trigger object
MyComp := MBlkCreate( 'MyComp', 'COMPARATOR' );
MLCompInit( MyComp, 360.0, TRUE, 45.0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.7.3 MLCompReadRef**

**Description**

Returns the reference position of a comparator block. The Transition Flag of a comparator object turns TRUE if the input position to the comparator is greater or equal to the reference. The Comparator Transition Flag stays TRUE until it is reset.

**Arguments**

Input

BlockID	Description	
	Description	ID number of an initiated Comparator object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Reference	Description	
		Returns the current reference position of the Comparator object
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

**Related Functions**

MLCompWriteRef

MLCompReset

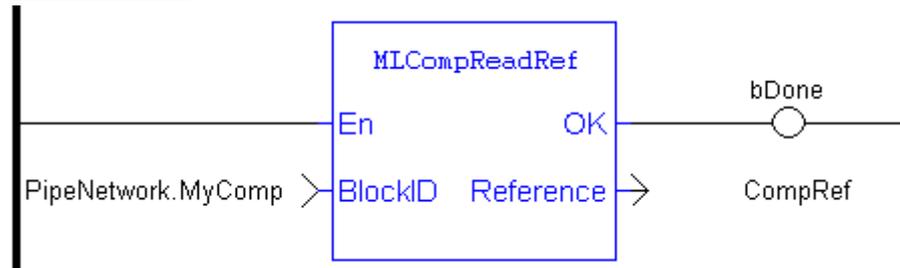
MLCompCheck

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Return the Comparator Reference value
CompRef := MLCompReadRef( PipeNetwork.MyComp );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.7.4 MLCompReset**

**Description**

Clear the Transition Flag of a comparator Pipe Block. The Transition Flag of a comparator object turns TRUE if the input position to the comparator is greater or equal to the reference. The Comparator Transition Flag stays TRUE until it is reset.

**Arguments**

Input

BlockID	Description	
		ID number of an initiated Comparator object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Default  
(.Q)

Description  
  
Data type  
Unit

Returns TRUE when function starts to execute  
  
BOOL  
n/a

Return Type

BOOL

Related Functions

MLCompCheck

MLCompReadRef

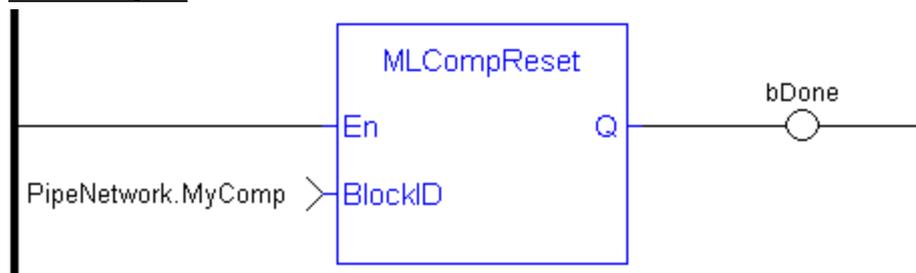
MLCompWriteRef

Example

Structured Text

```
//Clear the Transition Flag of a Comparator object
MLCompReset( PipeNetwork.MyComp );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.7.5 MLCompWriteRef**

Description

Set the reference position of a comparator block. The Transition Flag of a comparator object turns TRUE if the input position to the comparator is greater or equal to the reference. The Comparator Transition Flag stays TRUE until it is reset.

If the input ThroughZero is set to TRUE, system must cross zero and then the reference position before the Transition Flag is set. If ThroughZero is FALSE, Transition Flag is set immediately if the input pipe position is greater then or equal to the Reference value.

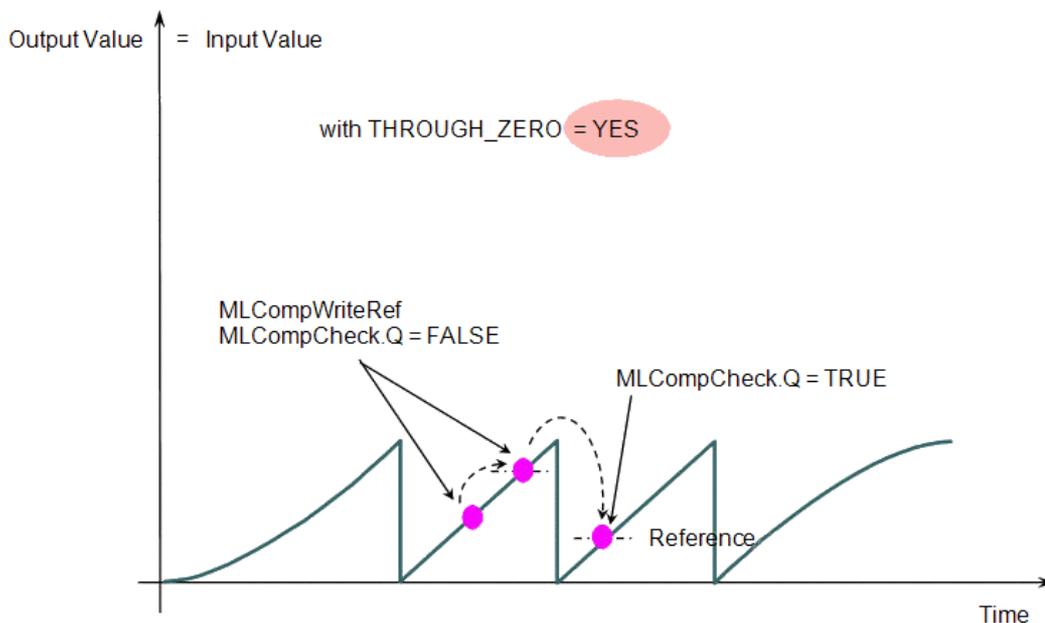


Figure 1-27: MLCompWriteRef

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID number of an initiated Comparator object DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
----------------	--	--

<b>ThroughZero</b>	Description  Data type Range Unit Default	When TRUE, system must cross zero and then the reference position before the Transition Flag is set. If FALSE, Transition Flag is set immediately if the input pipe position is greater then or equal to the Reference value.  BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
--------------------	--	---

<b>Reference</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	New reference position to set in the selected Comparator object LREAL — User unit —
------------------	--	---

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns TRUE when function starts to execute BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	---

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLCompCheck

MLCompReadRef

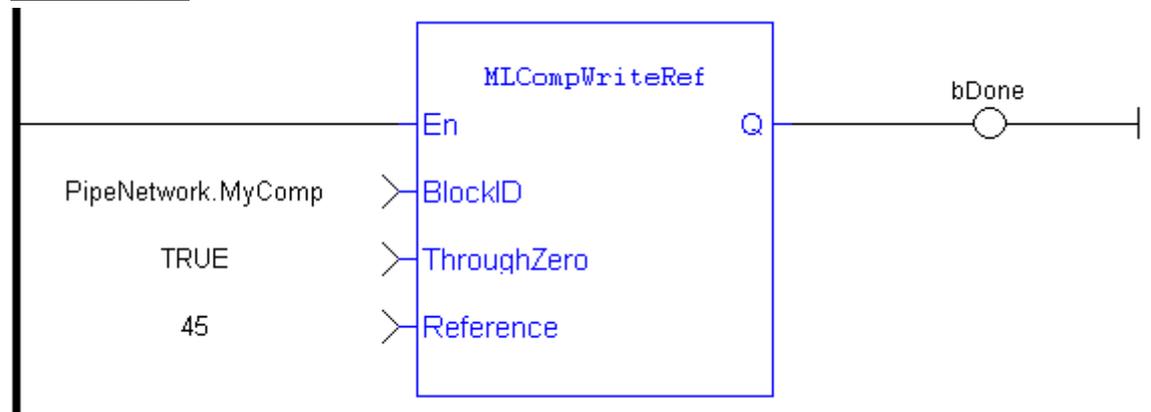
MLCompReset

**Example**

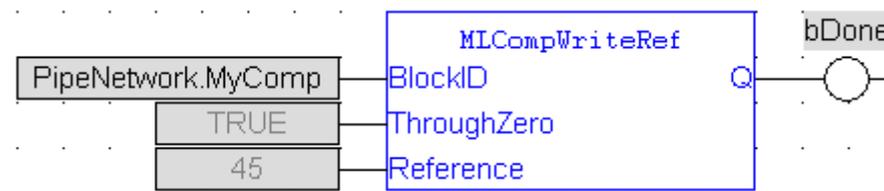
Structured Text

```
//Set the Comparator Reference value
MLCompWriteRef( PipeNetwork.MyComp , TRUE , 45 );
```

Ladder Diagram

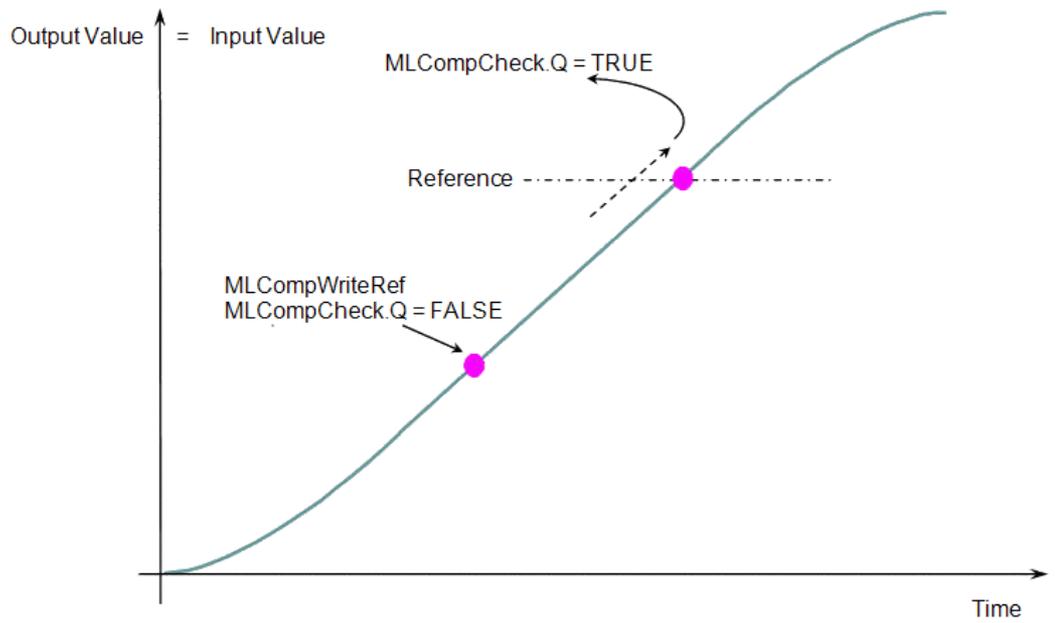
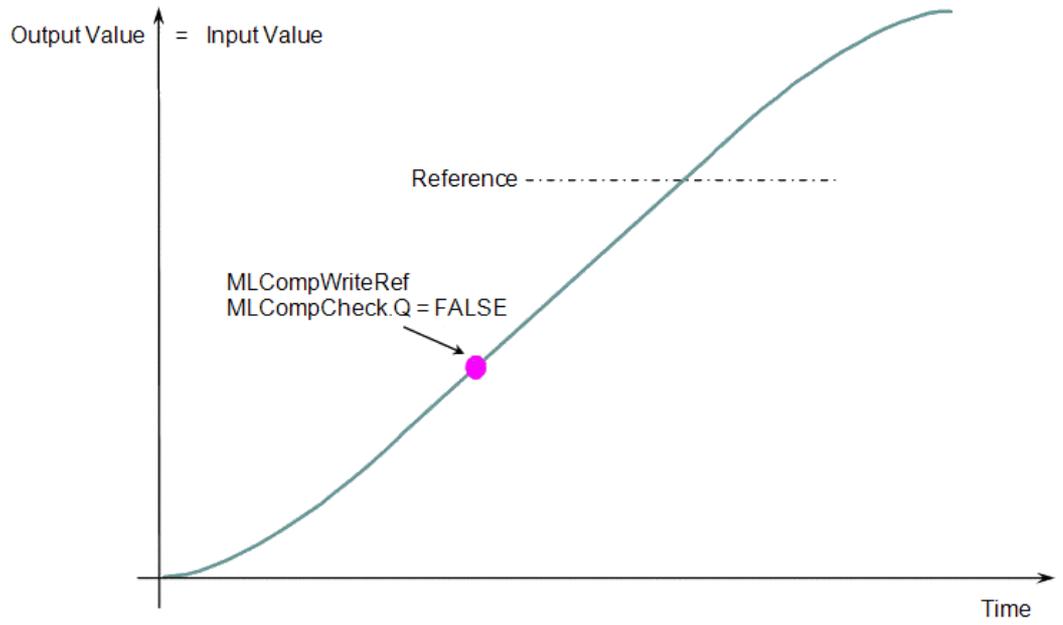


Function Block Diagram

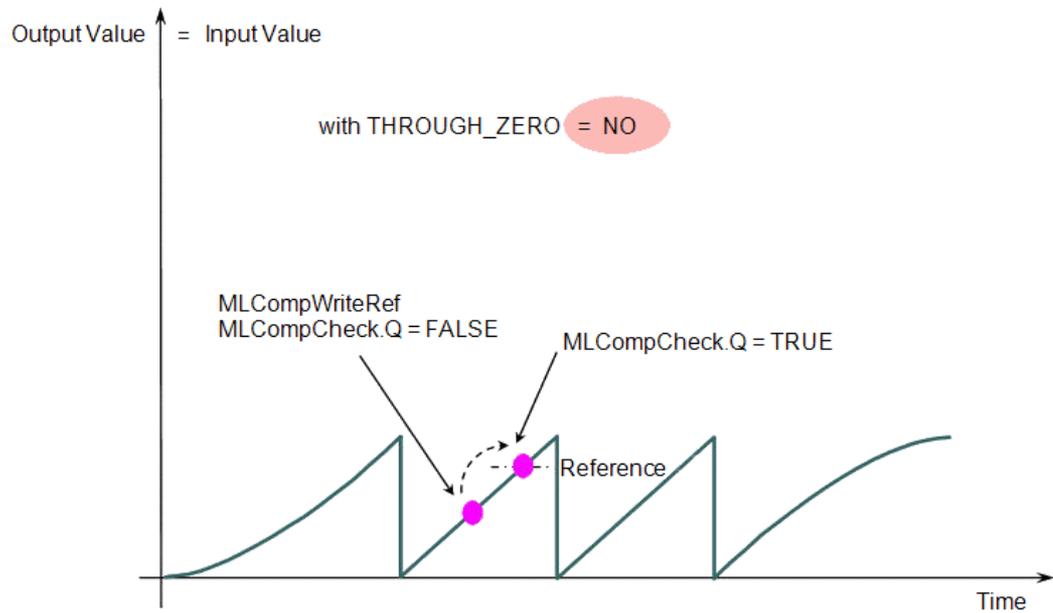
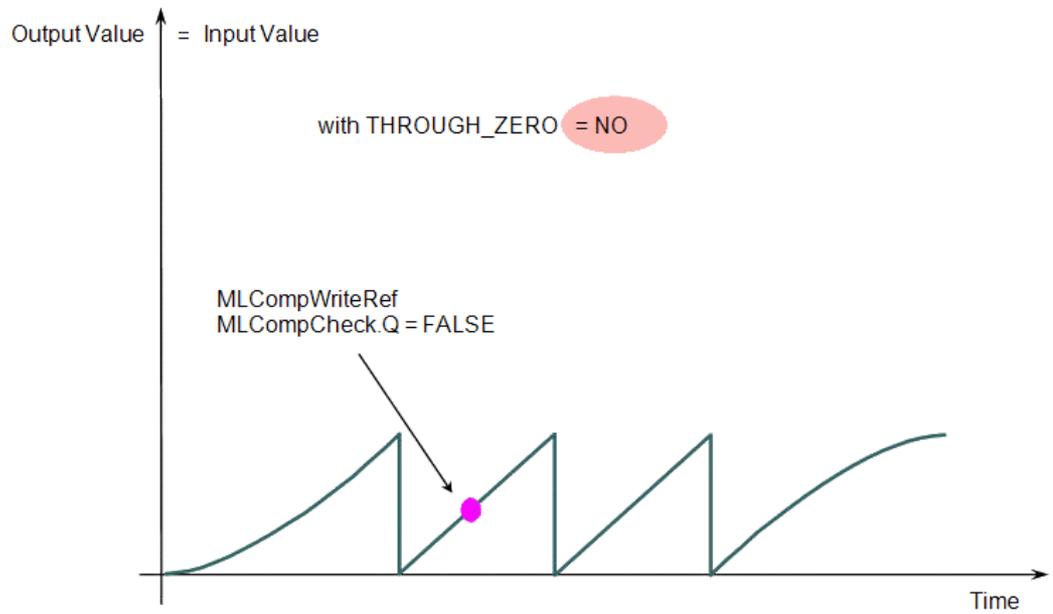


**1.1.7.6 Usage example of Comparator Functions**

When you call the **MLCompWriteRef** function, the output for MLCompCheck becomes True as soon as the input value reaches the reference.



The same function can also be called for a cyclic input value.



When the THROUGH\_ZERO parameter is set to YES, the output for MLCompCheck becomes True as soon as the input value reaches the reference, but not before it has passed through zero.

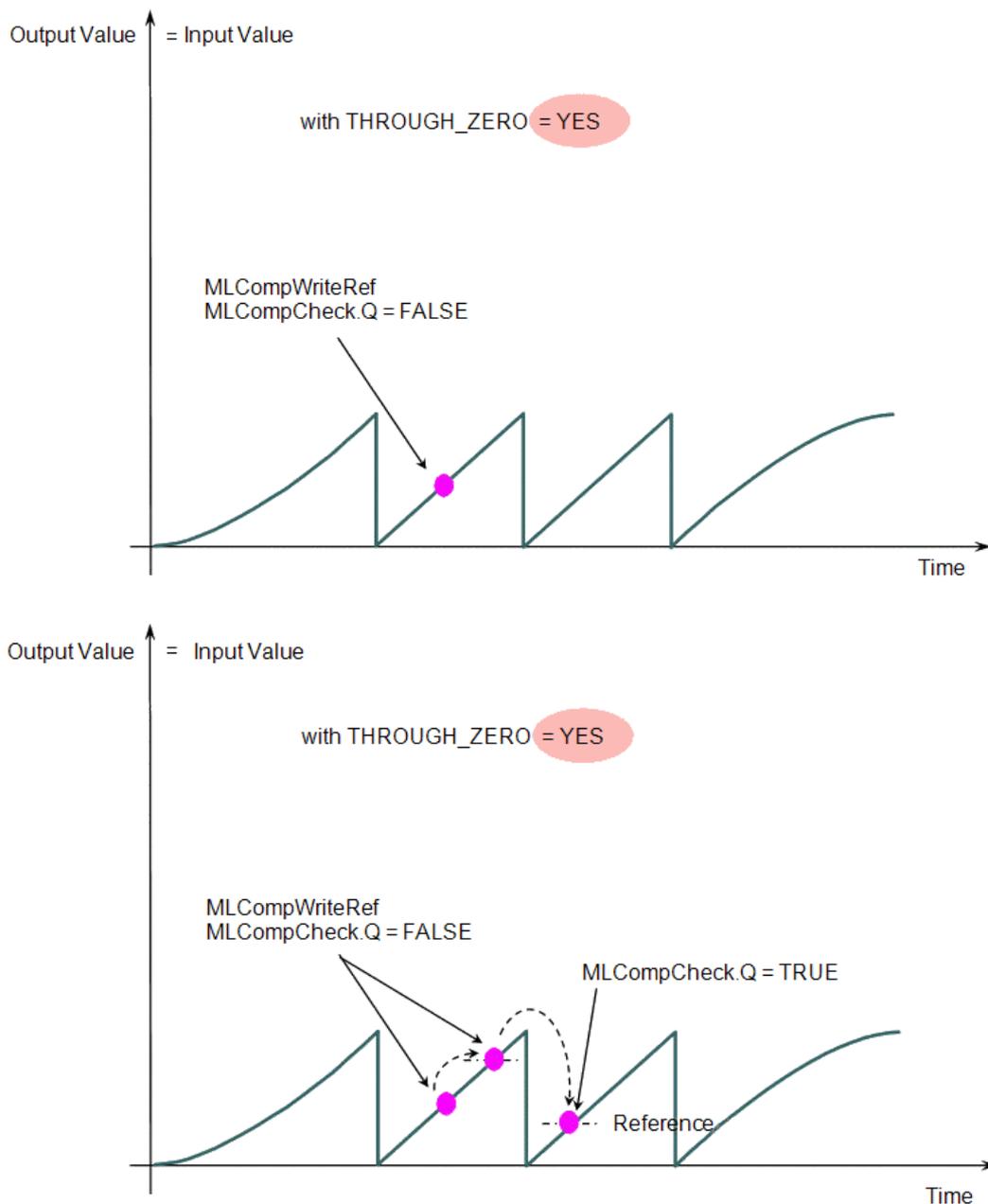


Figure 1-28: Comparator Functions Usage

### 1.1.8 Motion Library - Convertor

Name	Description	Return type
MLCNVConnect	Connects a converter Pipe Block to the specified axis	BOOL
MLCNVConnectEx	Connects an extra converter Pipe Block to the specified axis. This function connects the output of a pipe to an axis data other than the control position.	BOOL
MLCNVDisconnect	Disconnects a converter Pipe Block from its associated axis	BOOL
MLCNVInit	Initializes a converter Pipe Block in Position or Speed mode	BOOL

### 1.1.8.1 MLCNVConnect

#### Description

Connect a converter Pipe Block to the specified axis. When using the Pipe Network for coordinated motion, Pipe Blocks have to be Activated, Connected, and then Powered On before move commands work.

The Converter block changes the incoming flow of values to continuous position output with no periodicity. If a converter block is not connected to an Axis, it does not send position output values to its assigned Axis. Every pipe branch must end in a converter, whether or not it is connected to a destination Axis object, as seen in Figure 1 below.

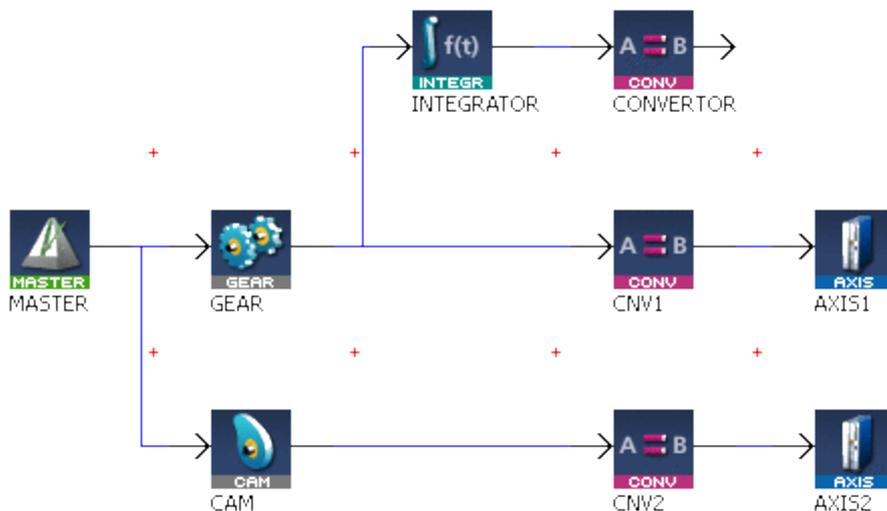


Figure 1-29: MLCNVConnect

#### Note

All converters in the Pipe Network can be connected at once with the command `PipeNetwork(MLPN_Connect)`. This calls automatically generated code with `MLCNVConnect` commands for each Converter block. Therefore, in a multi-axis program only one command can be used to connect Pipe Blocks instead of writing code for each Axis separately.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>ID number of an initiated Converter object</p> <p>DINT</p> <p>[-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>
<b>AxisID</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>ID number of an initiated Axis object</p> <p>DINT</p> <p>[-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>

Output

<b>Default</b> (.Q)	<b>Description</b>	Returns TRUE if the converter is connected to the Axis object
	<b>Data type</b>	BOOL
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLCNVConnectEx

MLCNVDisconnect

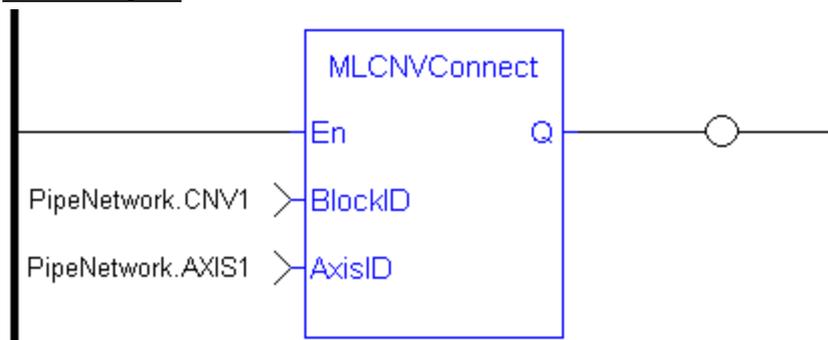
MLCNVInit

**Example**

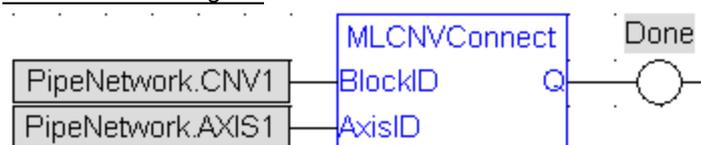
Structured Text

```
//Connect a converter Pipe Block to Axis1
MLCNVConnect( CNV1, AXIS1 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.8.2 MLCNVConnectEx**

**Description**

Connect a converter Pipe Block to the specified axis. This function connects the output of a pipe to an axis data other than the control position. With this function, several converter Pipe Blocks can connect to the same axis and acts on different data.

Normally a Converter block sends position values to an Axis. However, some cases exist that require additional information such as torque feed-forward (IDN 3056) that needs to be provided by a second converter.

**Note**

This FB does not work when you choose to simulate the device. In such a case, the FB continuously generates error messages displayed in the Controller log window.

**Note**

Need to add 16#8000 to desired IDN number for ValueID input. 8000 in hexadecimal signals a vendor-specific IDN value.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p>Description ID number of an initiated Converter object</p> <p>Data type DINT</p> <p>Range [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit n/a</p> <p>Default —</p>
<b>AxisID</b>	<p>Description ID number of an initiated Axis object</p> <p>Data type DINT</p> <p>Range [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit n/a</p> <p>Default —</p>
<b>ValueID</b>	<p>Description (for Sercos or EtherCAT motion bus)</p> <p><b>Sercos:</b> IDN plus 8000hexadecimal. 8000h means vendor specific</p> <p><b>EtherCAT:</b> Specify the following constant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● EC_ADDITIVE_TORQUE_VALUE (for torque feed-forward)</li> </ul> <p>Data type DINT</p> <p>Range [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit n/a</p> <p>Default —</p>
<b>ValueInfo</b>	<p>Description <b>Sercos:</b> Length in bytes</p> <p><b>EtherCAT:</b> This value is ignored and must be set to <b>zero</b></p> <p>Data type DINT</p> <p>Range [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit n/a</p> <p>Default —</p>

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<p>Description Returns TRUE if the converter is connected to the Axis object</p> <p>Data type BOOL</p> <p>Unit n/a</p>
---------------------	--

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLCNVConnect

MLCNVDisconnect

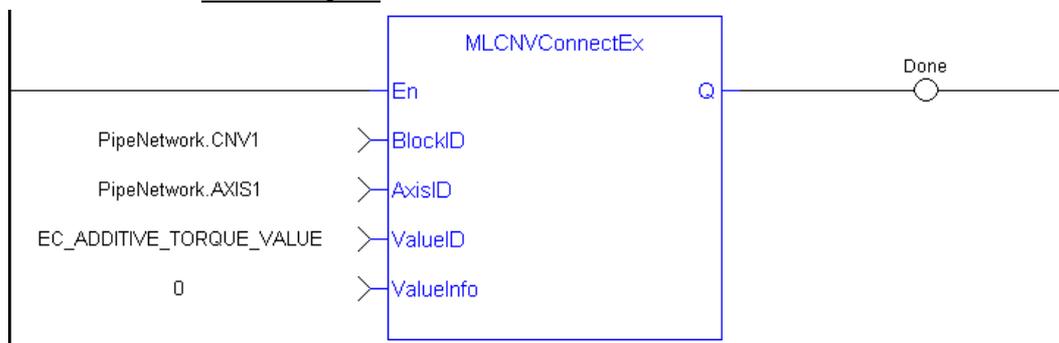
MLCNVInit

**Example**

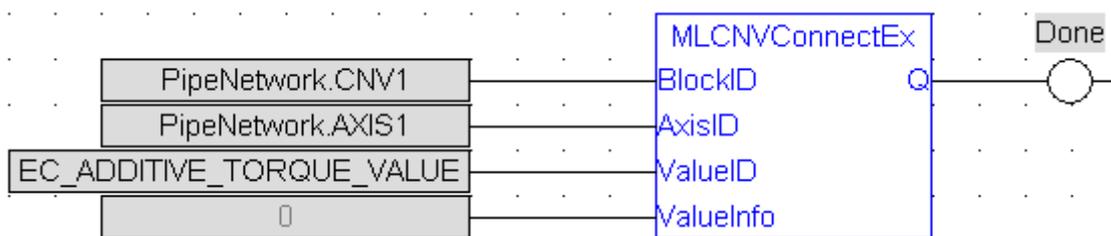
Structured Text

```
//Connect a converter Pipe Block to Axis1 to send feed-forward
MLCNVConnectEx( PipeNetwork.CNV1, PipeNetwork.AXIS1, EC_ADDITIVE_
TORQUE_VALUE, 0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.8.3 MLCNVDisconnect**

**Description**

Disconnect a converter Pipe Block from its associated axis.

If a converter block is not connected to an Axis, it does not send position output values to its assigned Axis. Can disconnect one or multiple Axis from the Pipe Network and still send single-axis motion commands. Axis can be disconnected while the Pipe Positions are reset to different values or if coordinated motion is only not needed with every axis in the project in a certain state.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated Converter object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if the converter is disconnected from the Axis object
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLCNVConnect

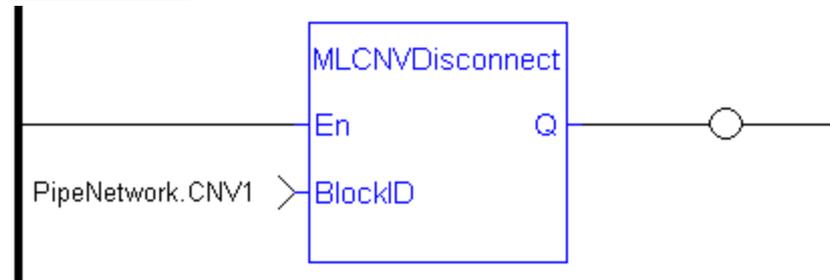
MLCNVInit

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Disconnect a converter Pipe Block from its axis
MLCNVDisconnect( CNV1);
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.8.4 MLCNVInit**

**Description**

Initializes a converter Pipe Block. Function block is automatically called if a Converter Block is added to the Pipe Network, with the input mode (position or speed) entered

in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen. The Converter block changes the incoming flow of speed or position values to continuous position output with no periodicity.

**Note**

Converter objects are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLCNVInit function blocks to their programs. Parameters are entered directly in pop-up windows, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p>Description ID number of a created Pipe Block</p> <p>Data type DINT</p> <p>Range [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit n/a</p> <p>Default —</p>
<b>Mode</b>	<p>Description 1 for Position mode, 2 for Speed mode. Determines the type of input to the Converter Object.</p> <p>Data type DINT</p> <p>Range [1, 2]</p> <p>Unit n/a</p> <p>Default —</p>

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<p>Description Returns TRUE if the Converter Pipe Block is initialized</p> <p>Data type BOOL</p> <p>Unit n/a</p>
---------------------	--

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLBlkCreate

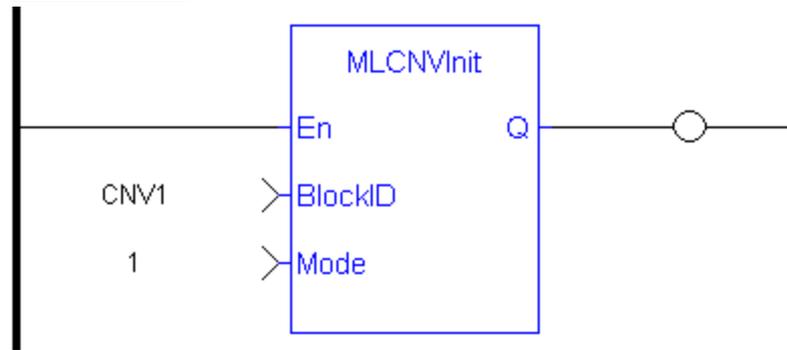
MLCNVConnect

**Example**

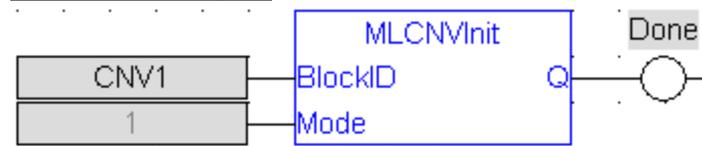
Structured Text

```
//Create and Initiate a Converter object
CNV1 := MLBlkCreate( 'CNV1', 'CONVERTOR' );
MLCNVInit( CNV1, 1 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.9 Motion Library - Delay**

Name	Description	Return type
MLDelayInit	Initializes a delay object	BOOL

**1.1.9.1 MLDelayInit**

**Description**

Initializes a delay object. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded. This FB is automatically created in the compiled code of a Pipe Network. It is included in the MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECT (created in ST) which is typically executed in a project as part of the startup sequence of the Pipe Network.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

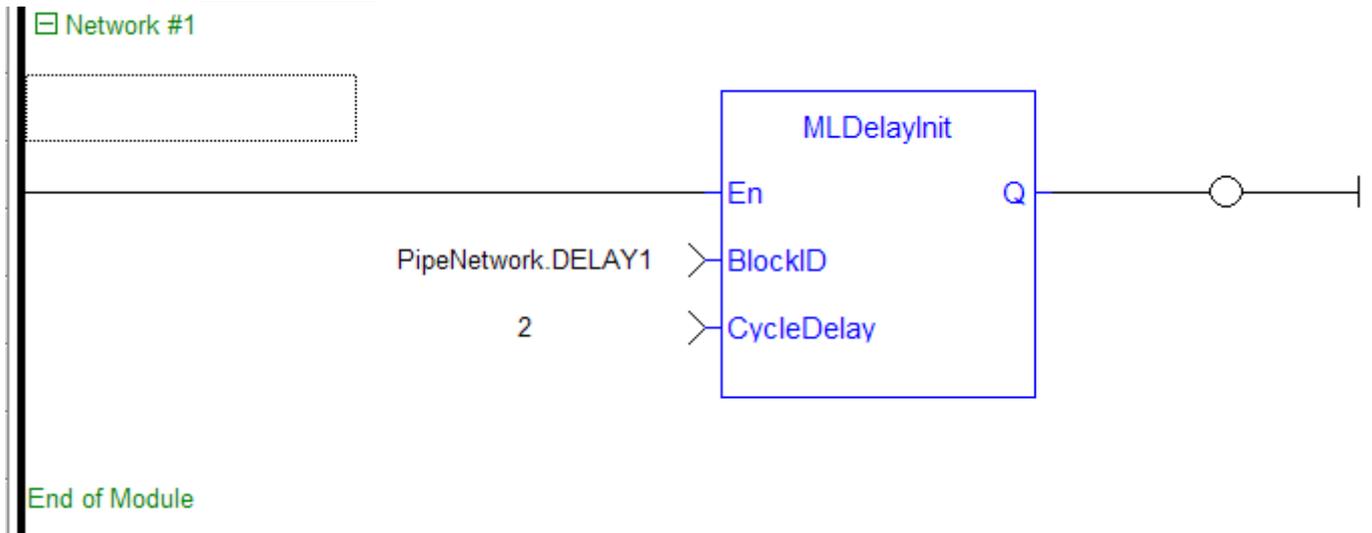
<b>CycleDelay</b>	Description	Number of delay cycles
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[0 , 9]
	Unit	Cycle
	Default	0

Example

Structured Text

```
MLDelayInit(PipeNetwork.DELAY1, 2 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.10 Motion Library - Derivator

Name	Description	Return type
MLDerInit	Initializes a derivator object	BOOL
MLDerReadInModPos	Returns the input MODULO_POSITION of the Derivator block	None
MLDerWriteInModPos	Sets the input MODULO_POSITION of the Derivator block	BOOL

#### 1.1.10.1 MLDerInit

##### Description

Initializes an derivator object. Function block is automatically called if a Derivator Block is added to the Pipe Network, with user-defined settings entered in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen. Input ModuloPosition is defined to manage the periodicity (modulo) of the input values.

**Note**

Derivator objects are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLDerInit function blocks to their programs. Parameters are entered directly in pop-up windows, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

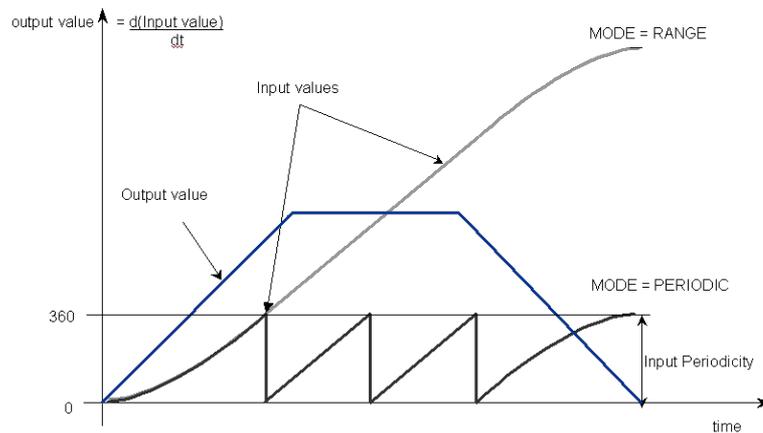


Figure 1-30: MLDerInit

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID number of a created Pipe Block DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
----------------	--	--

<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Input ModuloPosition of Derivator object LREAL — User unit 360.0
-----------------------	--	--

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns TRUE if the Derivator object is initialized BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	--

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

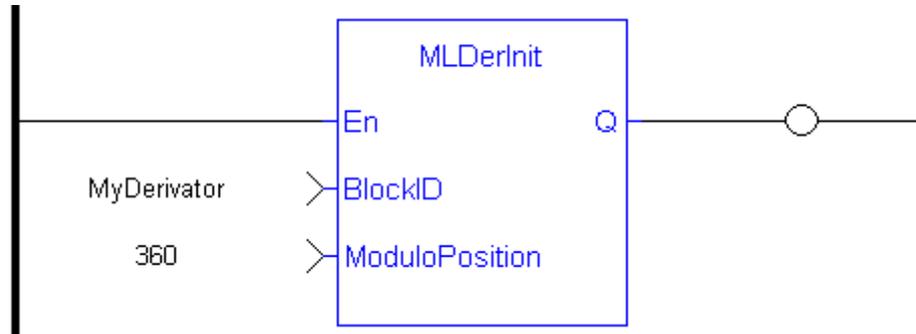
- MLBikCreate
- MLDerReadInModPos
- MLDerWriteInModPos

## Example

### Structured Text

```
//Create and Initiate a Derivator object
MyDerivator := MBlkCreate( 'MyDerivator', 'DERIVATOR' );
MLDerInit( MyDerivator, 360.0 );
```

### Ladder Diagram



### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.10.2 MLDerReadInModPos

#### Description

Returns the Input ModuloPosition of the derivator block. Input ModuloPosition is defined to manage the periodicity (modulo) of the input values.

For example, if the input value increases each millisecond by one degree then the output value is 1000 degrees per second. Now lets imagine that the input value skips suddenly from 359 to 0

- If Input ModuloPosition = 360, the output continues to indicate 1000 degrees per second, indicating that rollover into the next period has been properly handled
- If Input ModuloPosition = 1000, the output then indicates 359,000 degrees per second, indicating that the input has incorrectly interpreted roll-over as a 359 degree move in one millisecond

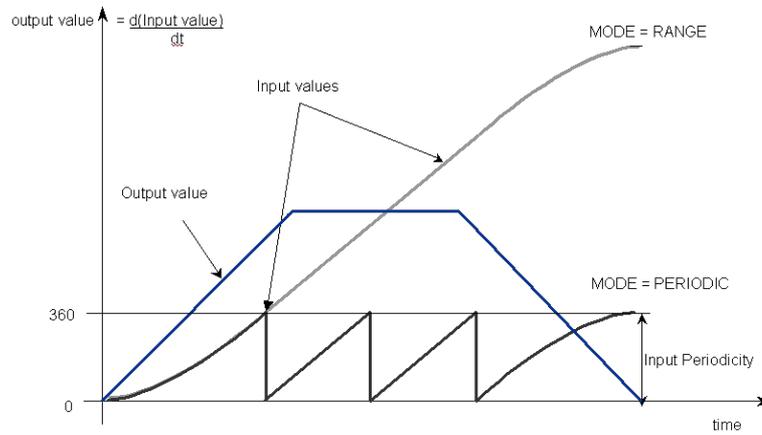


Figure 1-31: MLDerReadInModPos

**Note**

The first calculation of a Derivator Pipe Block just after the pipe installation indicates zero regardless of the initial input value.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated Derivator object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description	Current Input ModuloPosition of the selected Derivator object
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

**Related Functions**

MLDerWriteInModPos

MLDerInit

**Example**

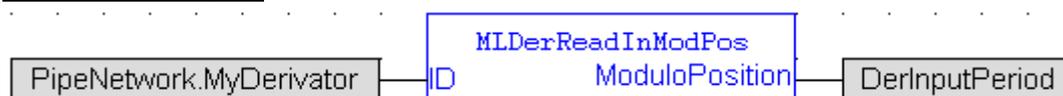
Structured Text

```
//save the current input MODULO_POSITION of a Derivator object
DerInputPeriod := MLDerReadInModPos ( PipeNetwork.MyDerivator );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.10.3 MLDerWriteInModPos**

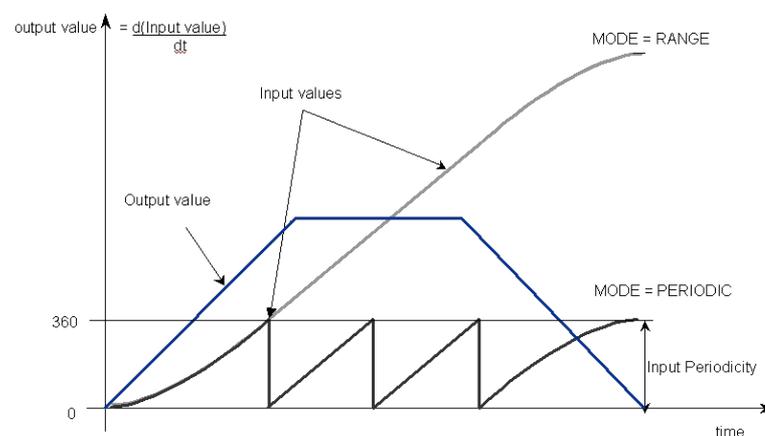
**Description**

Sets the Input ModuloPosition of the Derivator block. Input ModuloPosition is defined to manage the periodicity (modulo) of the input values.

For example, if the input value increases each millisecond by one degree then the output value is 1000 degrees per second. Now lets imagine that the input value skips suddenly from 359 to 0

-If Input ModuloPosition = 360, the output continues to indicate 1000 degrees per second, indicating that rollover into the next period has been properly handled

-If Input ModuloPosition = 1000, the output then indicates 359,000 degrees per second, indicating that the input has incorrectly interpreted roll-over as a 359 degree move in one millisecond



**Figure 1-32: MLDerWriteInModPos**

**Note**

The first calculation of a Derivator Pipe Block just after the pipe installation indicates zero regardless of the initial input value.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>ID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated Derivator object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description	Desired new value of Input ModuloPosition of the selected Derivator object
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if the Input ModuloPosition value is changed
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLDerReadInModPos

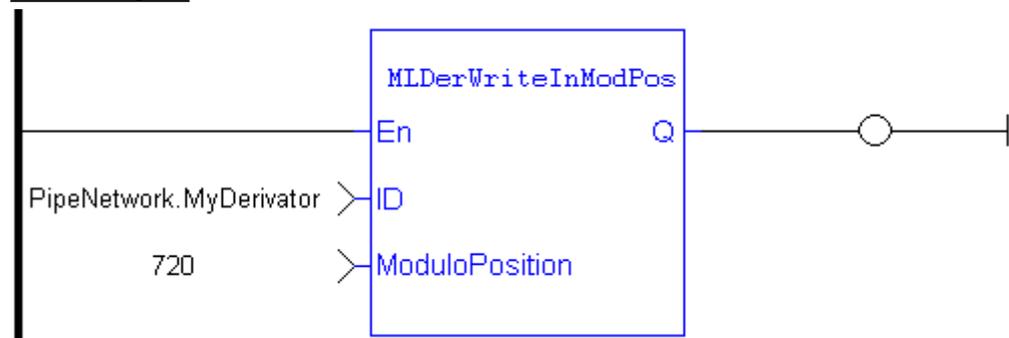
MLDerInit

**Example**

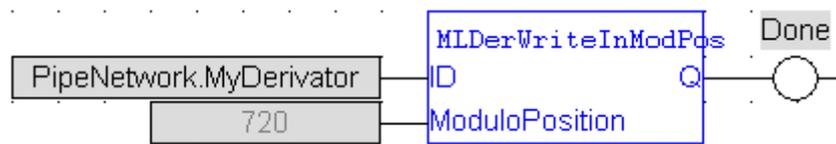
Structured Text

```
//change the input MODULO_POSITION of a Derivator object to 720
MLDerWriteInModPos ( PipeNetwork.MyDerivator, 720 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.11 Motion Library - Gear**

**Tip**

For usage example about Gear Functions, see page 156

Name	Description	Return type
MLGearInit	Initializes a Gear Pipe Block with user-defined settings	BOOL
MLGearReadOffset	Returns the offset value of selected Gear Block	None
MLGearReadOffSlp	Returns the Offset Slope value of selected Gear Block	None
MLGearReadRatio	Returns the ratio value of a gear block	None
MLGearReadRatSlp	Returns the ratio slope value of a gear block	None
MLGearWriteOff	Sets the Offset value of a selected Gear Pipe Block	BOOL
MLGearWriteOSlp	Sets the Offset Slope value of a selected Gear Pipe Block	BOOL
MLGearWriteRatio	Sets the Ratio value of a selected Gear Pipe Block	BOOL
MLGearWriteRatSlp	Sets the Ratio Slope value of a selected Gear Pipe Block	BOOL

**1.1.11.1 MLGearInit**

**Description**

Initializes a Gear Pipe Block for use in a PLC Program. Function block is automatically called if a Gear Block is added to the Pipe Network, with user-defined settings entered in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen.

The Pipe Block is assigned a Name, Ratio, Offset, and Slopes for changes in Ratio and Offset values. You can also choose between Modulo or Not modulo mode. Slopes set the limit at which step changes in Ratio and Offset are implemented. The default slope value when creating a Gear Block is Max or infinite.

The output of a Gear Block = Input value \* Ratio + Offset

**Note**

Gear objects are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLGearInit function blocks to their programs. Parameters are entered directly in pop-up windows, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	GEAR

<b>Ratio</b>	Description	Ratio of new Gear Pipe Block. Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	1.0

<b>Offset</b>	Description	Offset of new Gear Pipe Block. Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	0.0

<b>UseUserRatioSlope</b>	Description	FALSE to use default MAX or Infinite Slope, TRUE to use user-defined RatioSlope
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	FALSE

<b>RatioSlope</b>	Description	User-defined limit at which step changes in Ratio are implemented. Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	1/sec
	Default	0.0

<b>UseUserOffsetSlope</b>	Description	FALSE to use default MAX or Infinite Slope, TRUE to use user-defined OffsetSlope
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	FALSE

<b>OffsetSlope</b>	Description	User-defined limit at which step changes in Offset are implemented. Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	0.0

<b>Modulo</b>	Description	TRUE when mode is modulo. Modulo mode adapts the output values according to the ModuloPosition (modulo)
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	FALSE

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if the Gear Pipe Block is initialized
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

Related Functions

MLBlkCreate

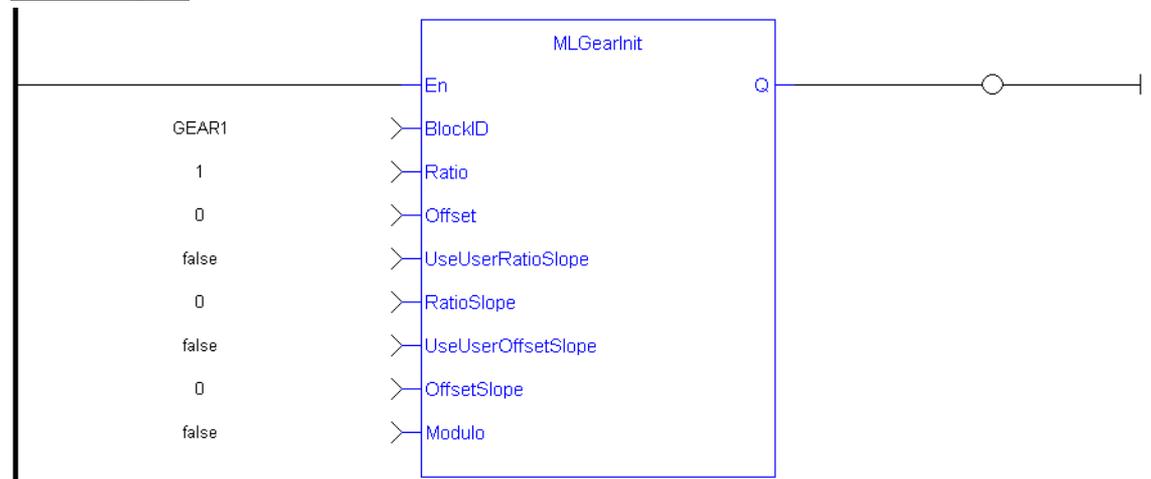
MLGearWriteRatio

Example

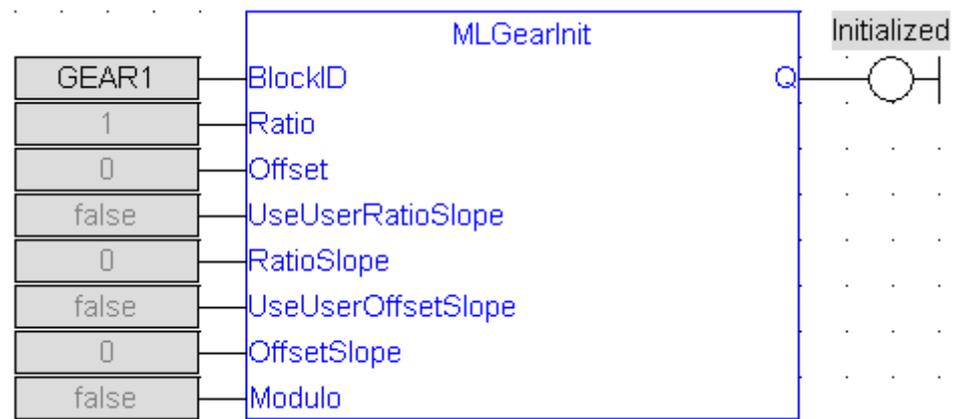
Structured Text

```
//Creates and Initializes a Gear Pipe Block with default values
GEAR1 := MLBlkCreate( 'GEAR1', 'GEAR' );
MLGearInit( GEAR1, 1.0, 0.0, false, 0.0, false, 0.0, false );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.11.2 MLGearReadOffset**

Description

Returns the Offset value of a selected Gear Block from the Pipe Network.

The output of a Gear Block = Input value \* Ratio + Offset

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated an initialized Gear object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Offset</b>	Description	The offset value currently assigned to the selected Gear Pipe Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

**Related Functions**

MLGearWriteOff

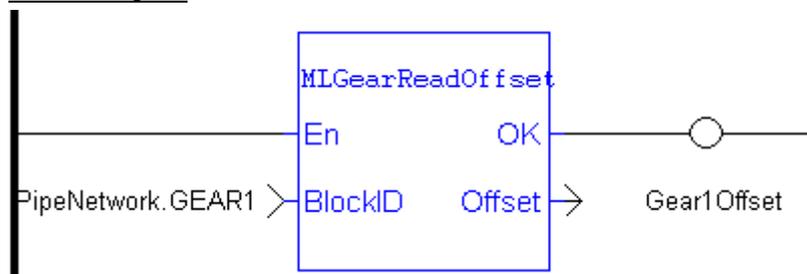
MLGearInit

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Find the Offset value of Gear1 Pipe Block
Gear1Offset := MLGearReadOffset( PipeNetwork.GEAR1 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.11.3 MLGearReadOffSp**

**Description**

Returns the Offset Slope value of a selected Gear Block from the Pipe Network. Offset Slope sets the limit in User Units per Second at which step changes in offset

are implemented. The default value when creating a Gear Block is OFFSET\_SLOPE\_MAX or infinite.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated an initialized Gear object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Slope</b>	Description	The offset slope value currently assigned to the selected Gear Pipe Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec

**Related Functions**

MLGearWriteOSlp

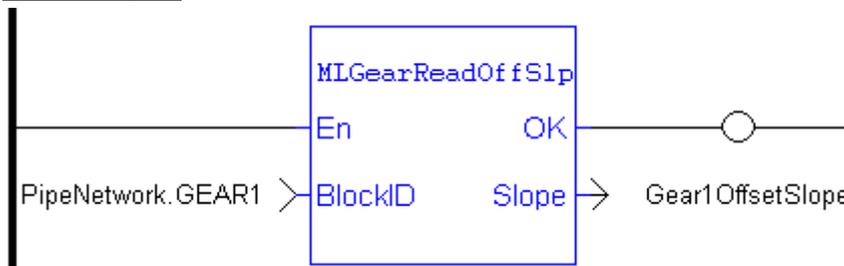
MLGearInit

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Find the Offset Slope value of Gear1 Pipe Block
Gear1OffsetSlope := MlGearReadOffSlp(PipeNetwork.GEAR1);
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.11.4 MlGearReadRatio**

**Description**

Returns the Ratio value of a selected Gear Block from the Pipe Network.

The output of a Gear Block = Input value \* Ratio + Offset

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initialized Gear Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Ratio</b>	Description	The Ratio value currently assigned to the selected Gear Pipe Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLGearWriteRatio

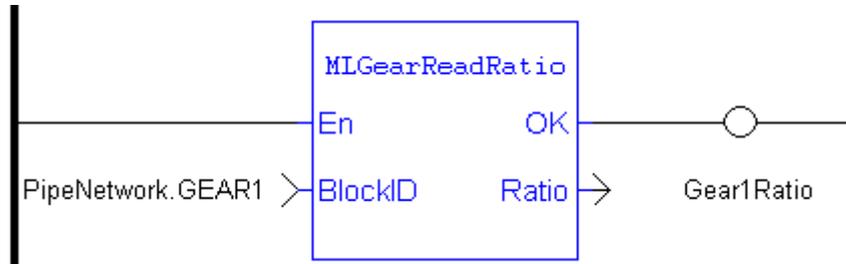
MLGearInit

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Find the Ratio value of Gear1 Pipe Block
Gear1Ratio := MLGearReadRatio(PipeNetwork.GEAR1);
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.11.5 MLGearReadRatSlp**

**Description**

Returns the Ratio Slope value of a selected Gear Block from the Pipe Network. Ratio Slope sets the limit in 1/Seconds (or s<sup>-1</sup>) at which step changes in Ratio are implemented. The default value when creating a Gear Block is RATIO\_SLOPE\_MAX or infinite.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initialized Gear Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Slope</b>	Description	The Ratio Slope value currently assigned to the selected Gear Pipe Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	1/sec (or s <sup>-1</sup> )

**Related Functions**

MLGearWriteRatSlp

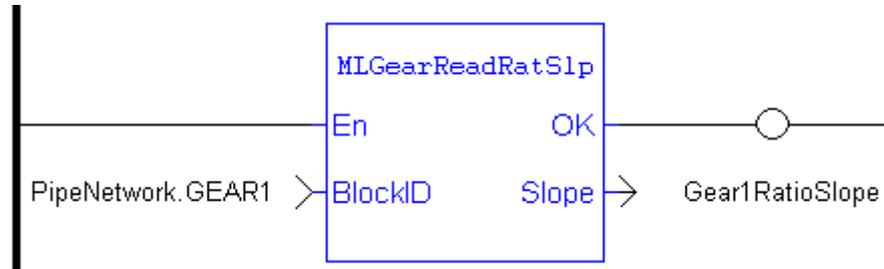
MLGearInit

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Find the Ratio Slope value of Gear1 Pipe Block
Gear1RatioSlope := MlGearReadRatSlp(PipeNetwork.GEAR1);
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.11.6 MlGearWriteOff**

**Description**

Sets the Offset value of a selected Gear Pipe Block.

The output of a Gear Block = Input value \* Ratio + Offset

**Note**

Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initialized Gear Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Offset</b>	Description	New Offset value to be assigned to selected Gear Pipe Block. Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if Offset value is changed in the selected Gear Pipe Block
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLGearReadOffset

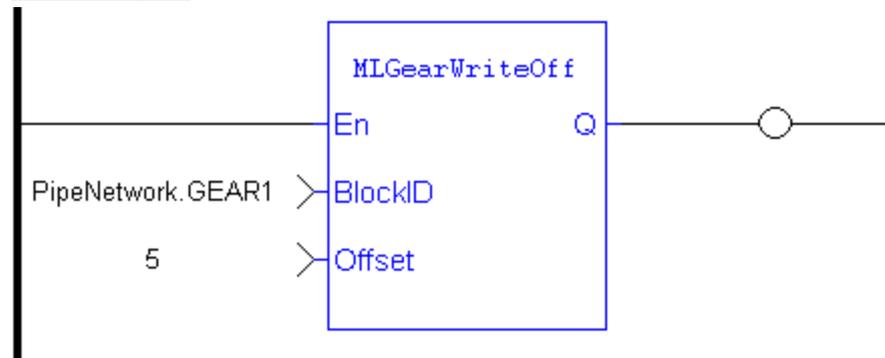
MLGearInit

**Example**

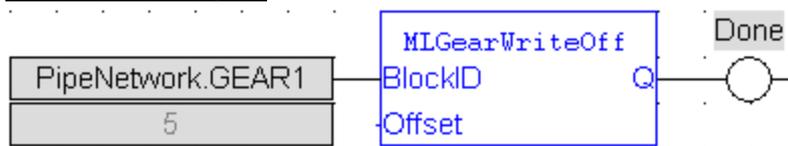
Structured Text

```
//Set the Offset value of Gear1 Pipe Block to 5 User Units
MLGearWriteOff(PipeNetwork.GEAR1, 5.0);
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.11.7 MLGearWriteOSIp**

**Description**

Sets the Offset Slope value of a selected Gear Pipe Block. Offset Slope sets the limit in User Units per Second at which step changes in offset are implemented. The default value when creating a Gear Block is OFFSET\_SLOPE\_MAX or infinite.

**Note**

Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p>Description: ID number of an initialized Gear Pipe Block</p> <p>Data type: DINT</p> <p>Range: [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p> <p>Default: —</p>
<b>Slope</b>	<p>Description: New Offset Slope value to be assigned to selected Gear Pipe Block. Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)</p> <p>Data type: LREAL</p> <p>Range: —</p> <p>Unit: User unit/sec</p> <p>Default: —</p>

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<p>Description: Returns TRUE if Offset Slope value is changed in the selected Gear Pipe Block</p> <p>Data type: BOOL</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p>
---------------------	---

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLGearReadOffSlp

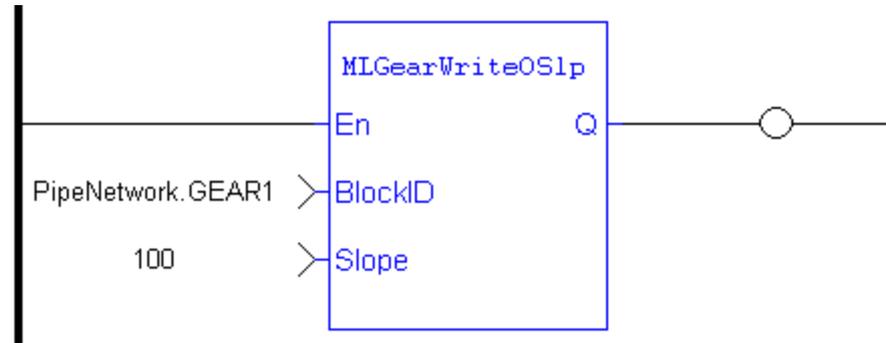
MLGearInit

**Example**

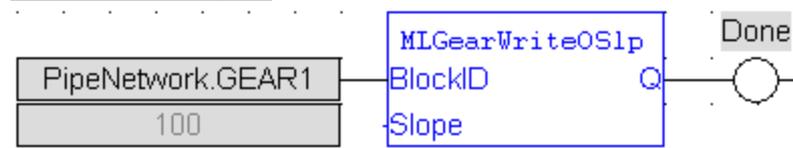
Structured Text

```
//Set the Offset Slope value of Gear1 Pipe Block to 100
MLGearWriteOSlp(PipeNetwork.GEAR1, 100.0);
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.11.8 MLGearWriteRatio**

**Description**

Set the Ratio value of a selected Gear Pipe Block.

The output of a Gear Block = Input value \* Ratio + Offset

**Note**

Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>ID number of an initialized Gear Pipe Block</p> <p>DINT</p> <p>[-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>
<b>Ratio</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p>	<p>New Ratio value to be assigned to selected Gear Pipe Block. Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)</p> <p>LREAL</p> <p>—</p>

Unit	n/a
Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<b>Description</b>	Returns TRUE if Ratio value is changed in the selected Gear Pipe Block
	<b>Data type</b>	BOOL
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLGearReadRatio

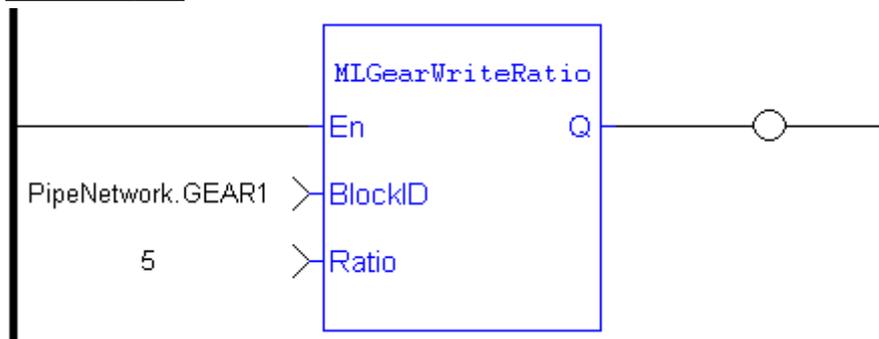
MLGearInit

**Example**

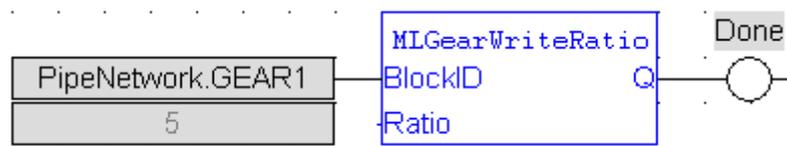
Structured Text

```
//Set the Ratio value of Gear1 Pipe Block to 5
MLGearWriteRatio(PipeNetwork.GEAR1, 5.0);
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.11.9 MLGearWriteRatSlp**

**Description**

Set the Ratio Slope value of a selected Gear Pipe Block. Ratio Slope sets the limit at which step changes in ratio are implemented. The default value when creating a Gear Block is RATIO\_SLOPE\_MAX or infinite.

**Note**

Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p>Description: ID number of an initialized Gear Pipe Block</p> <p>Data type: DINT</p> <p>Range: [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p> <p>Default: —</p>
<b>Slope</b>	<p>Description: New Ratio Slope value to be assigned to selected Gear Pipe Block. Values lower than 1.0 can be entered, but require a leading zero (for example 0.8 instead of .8)</p> <p>Data type: LREAL</p> <p>Range: —</p> <p>Unit: 1/sec</p> <p>Default: —</p>

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<p>Description: Returns TRUE if Ratio Slope value is changed in the selected Gear Pipe Block</p> <p>Data type: BOOL</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p>
---------------------	--

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLGearReadOffSlp

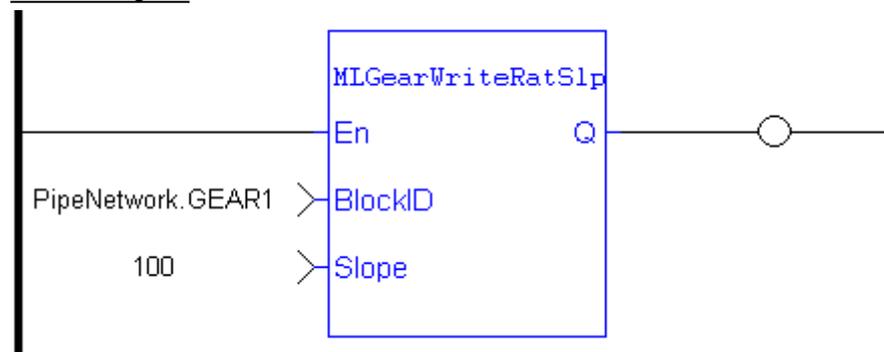
MLGearInit

**Example**

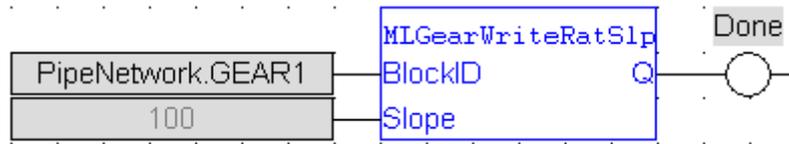
Structured Text

```
//Set the Ratio Slope value of Gear1 Pipe Block to 100
MLGearWriteRatSlp(PipeNetwork.GEAR1, 100.0);
```

Ladder Diagram

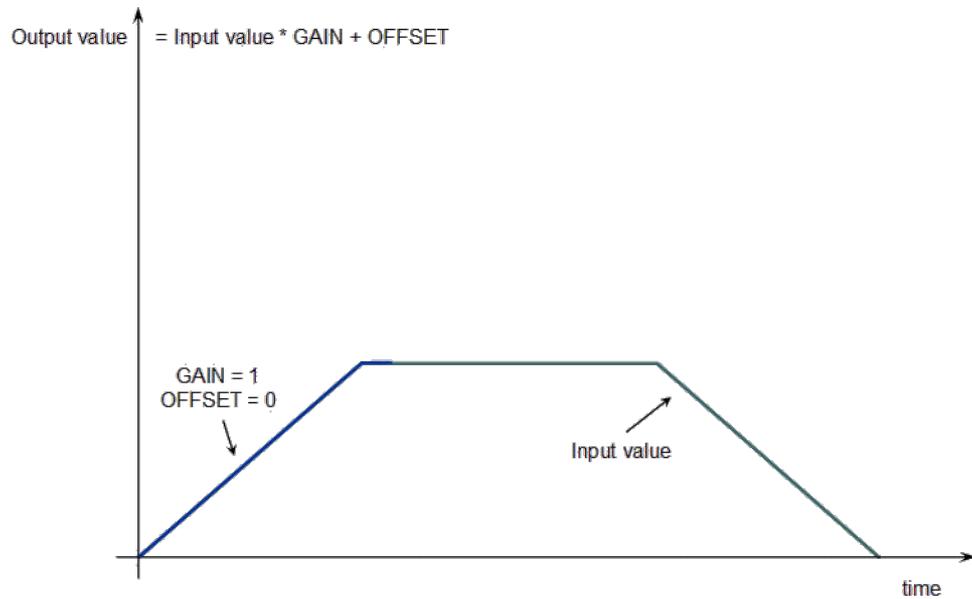


Function Block Diagram

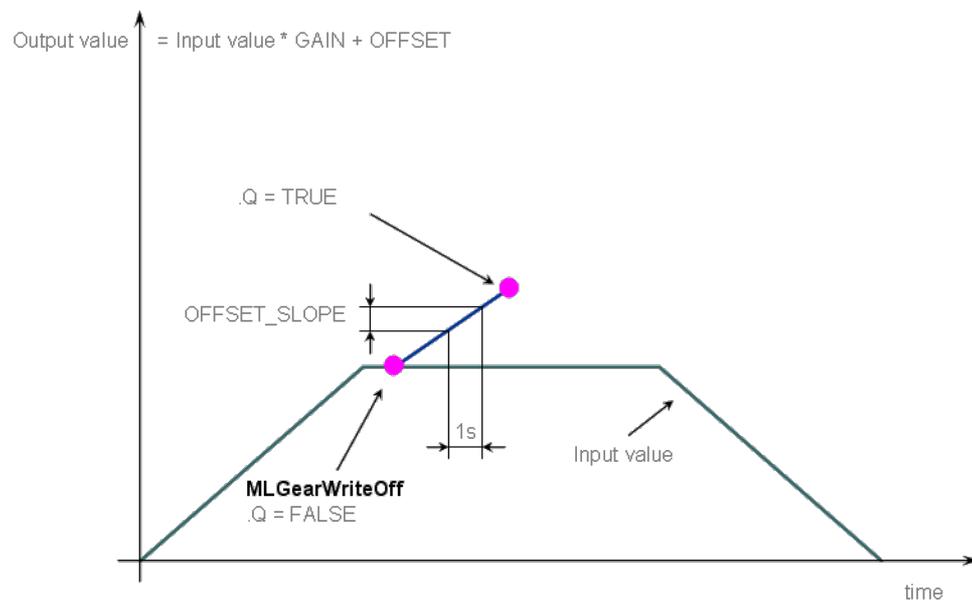


1.1.11.10 Usage example of Gear Functions

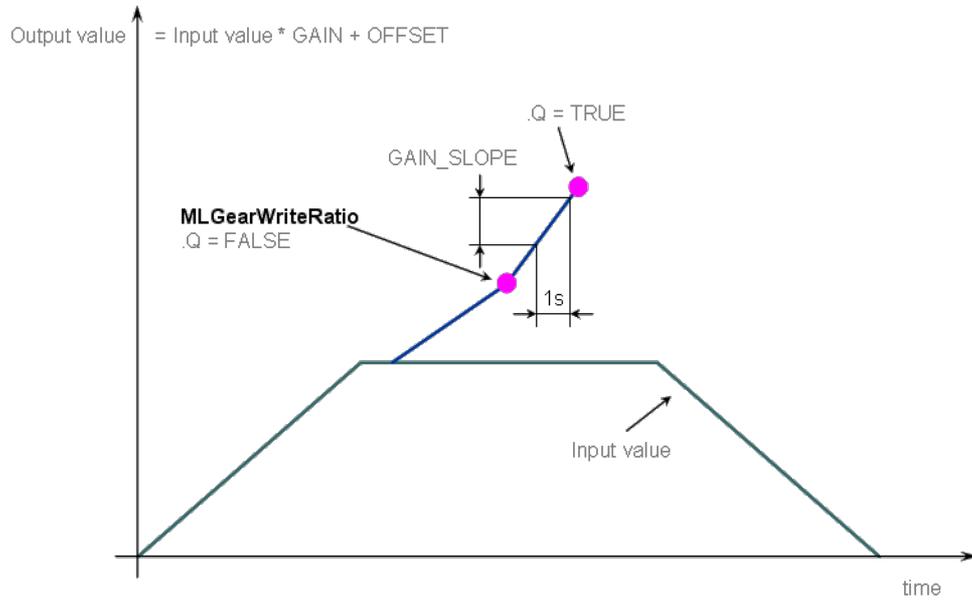
The output value starts with offset = 0 and gain = 1 (blue line)



You can call the **MLGearWriteOff** function to modify the Offset (where Offset\_Slope is set with the **MLGearWriteOSlp** function).



After setting the Offset (Q=TRUE in the previous figure), you can call the **MLGearWriteRatio** function to modify the gear Ratio (where Gain\_Slope is set with the **MLGearWriteRatSlp** function).



The output value is finally adapted with the gear offset and ratio (blue line).

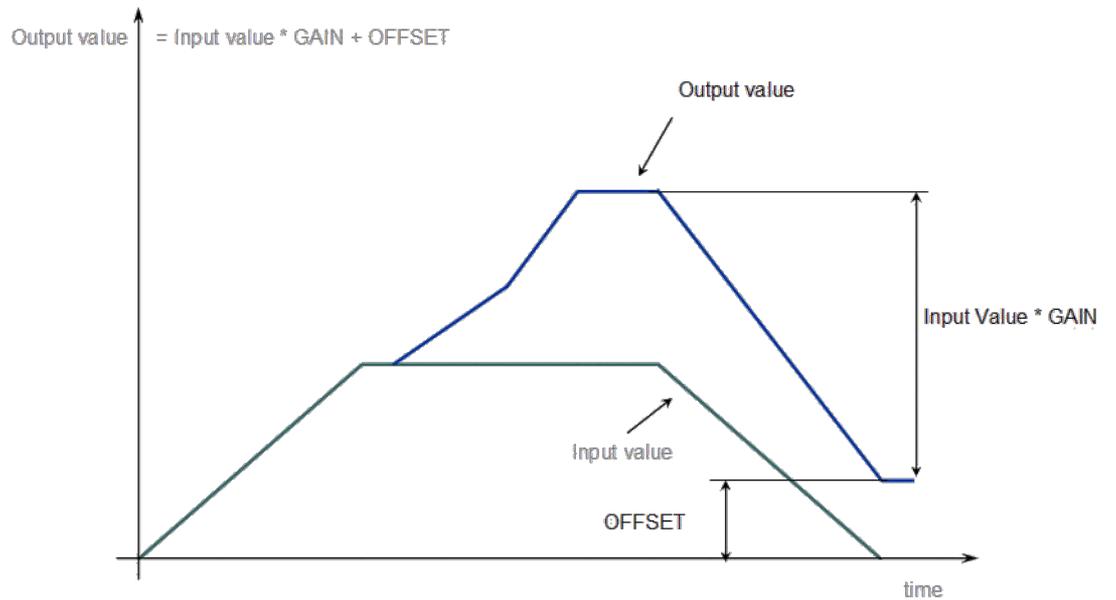


Figure 1-33: Gear Functions Usage

### 1.1.12 Motion Library - Integrator

Name	Description	Return type
MLIntInit	Initializes an integrator object	BOOL
MLIntWriteOutVal	Sets the output value of an integrator object	BOOL

#### 1.1.12.1 MLIntInit

### Description

Initializes an integrator object. Function block is automatically called if an Integrator Block is added to the Pipe Network, with user-defined settings entered in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen.

Integrator object can operate in Modulo or not modulo mode. While in Modulo mode, the output values are adapted according to the entered ModuloPosition value.

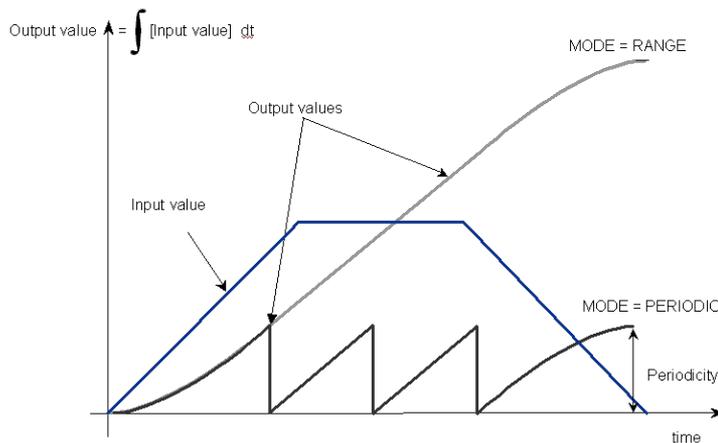


Figure 1-34: MLIntInit

### Note

Integrator objects are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLIntInit function blocks to their programs. Parameters are entered directly in pop-up windows, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

### Arguments

#### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description	Output ModuloPosition of Integrator object
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	360.0
<b>Modulo</b>	Description	TRUE when mode is modulo. Modulo mode adapts the output values according to the ModuloPosition (modulo)
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	TRUE

Output

**Default  
(.Q)**

Description  
Data type  
Unit

Returns TRUE if the Integrator object is initialized  
BOOL  
n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLBlkCreate

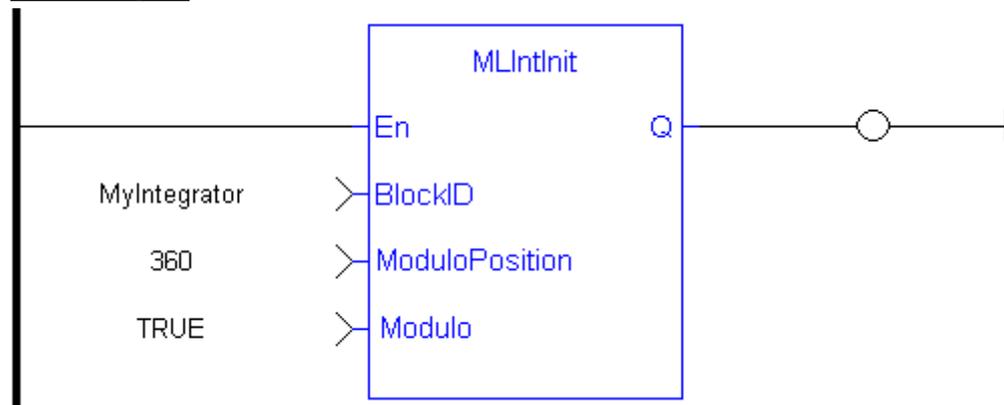
MLIntWriteOutVal

**Example**

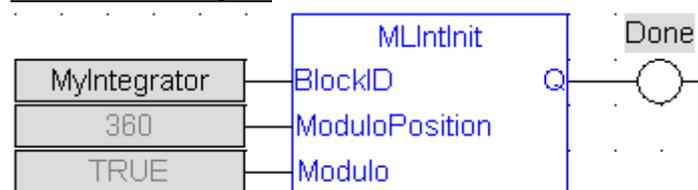
Structured Text

```
//Create and Initiate an Integrator object
MyIntegrator := MlBlkCreate( 'MyIntegrator', 'INTEGRATOR' );
MlIntInit(MyIntegrator, 360.0, true );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.12.2 MlIntWriteOutVal**

**Description**

Sets the output value of an integrator object. This function can force the output to an entered value not dependent on the input value from the Pipe Network.

**Note**

Output value can jump to another value instantly after the function is executed if the Pipe Network is running.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated Integrator object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Value</b>	Description	Desired new output value of the selected Integrator object
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if the output value if the Integrator object is changed
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

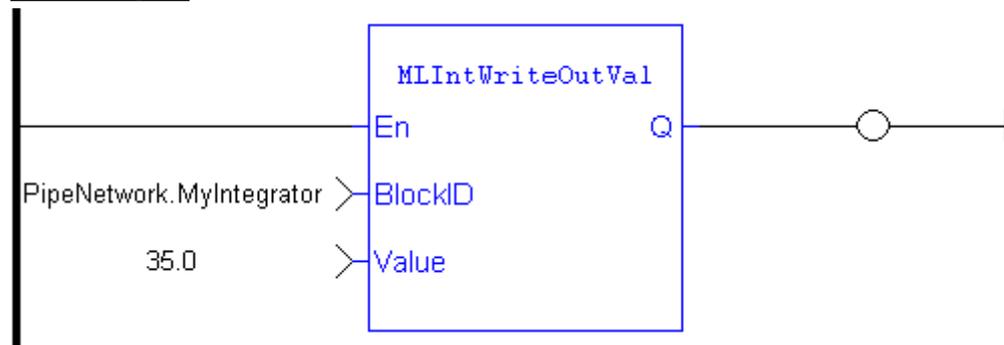
MLIntInit

**Example**

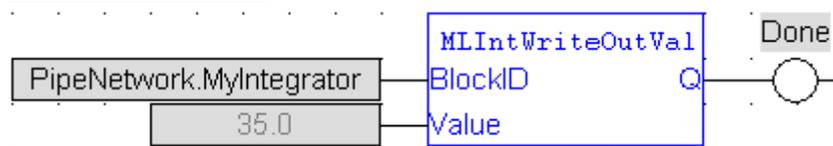
Structured Text

```
//change the output value of an integrator object to 35
MLIntWriteOutVal ( PipeNetwork.MyIntegrator, 35.0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.13 Motion Library - Master

#### Tip

For usage example about Master Functions, see page 181

#### Function sorted by types:

Motion Control	Inquiry Functions	Position setting
MLMstInit	MLMstReadAccel	MLMstAbs
MLMstRun	MLMstReadDecel	MLMstAdd
MLMstWriteAccel	MLMstReadInitPos	MLMstForcePos
MLMstWriteDecel	MLMstReadSpeed	MLMstRel
MLMstWriteSpeed	MLMstStatus	

#### Functions sorted in alphabetical order:

Name	Description	Return type
MLMstAbs	Does an absolute move	BOOL
MLMstAdd	Does an additive move relative for a specified distance from the endpoint of the previous move	BOOL
MLMstForcePos	Forces the specified position. Possible only when the block is <b>not</b> moving.	BOOL
MLMstInit	Initializes a master object (TMP generator)	BOOL
MLMstReadAccel	Gets the present acceleration value of a master block	None
MLMstReadDecel	Gets the present deceleration value of a master block	None
MLMstReadInitPos	Gets the initial position of a master block	None
MLMstReadSpeed	Gets the speed of a master block	None
MLMstRel	Does an Relative move for a specified distance from the current position	BOOL
MLMstRun	Jogs at the specified speed. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded	BOOL
MLMstStatus	Returns the status of the generator	DINT
MLMstWriteAccel	Sets the acceleration of a master block	BOOL
MLMstWriteDecel	Sets the deceleration of a master block	BOOL
MLMstWriteInitPos	Sets the initial position of a master block	BOOL
MLMstWriteSpeed	Sets the speed of a master block	BOOL

#### 1.1.13.1 MLMstAbs

##### Description

Performs a move to an absolute position. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

**Arguments**

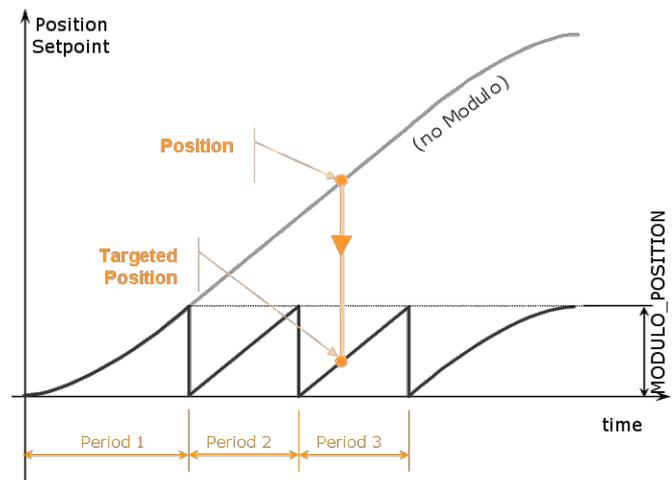
Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID name of the Master Block DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
----------------	--	--

**Position** Description

Sets the value of the absolute destination position. When the Modulo is turned on, the Master Block moves to the targeted position during the corresponding period, calculated as follows:

- If the Position input is between 0 and the Modulo Position, then the Master Block moves within the **current** period (no position rollover).
- If the Position input is greater than the Modulo Position, then the Master Block moves during one of the **next** period (positive position rollover).



The Master Block works similarly for negative positions: if the Position input is less than zero, then the Master Block moves during one of the **previous** period (negative position rollover).

Data type Range Unit Default	LREAL — User unit —
---------------------------------------	------------------------------

Output

**Default (.Q)**

Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
Data type	BOOL
Unit	n/a

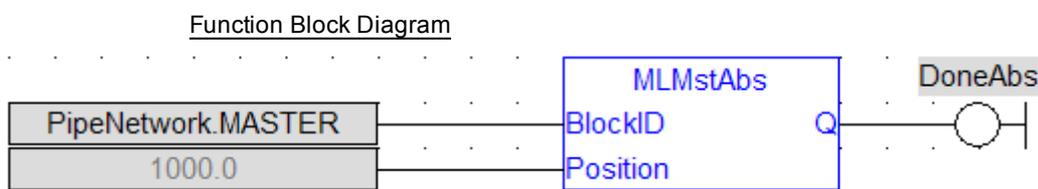
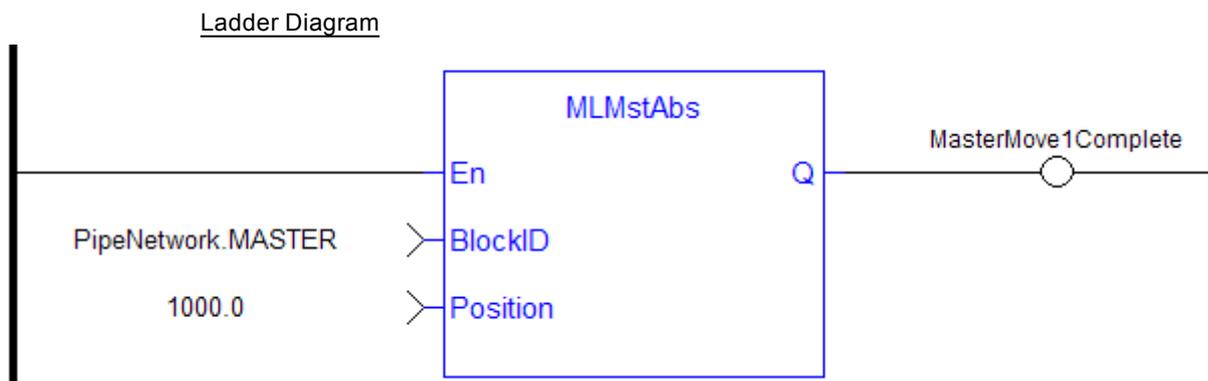
**Related Functions**

- MLMstWriteSpeed
- MLMstWriteDecel
- MLMstWriteSpeed

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLMstAbs ( PipeNetwork.MASTER, 1000.0 );
```



### 1.1.13.2 MLMstAdd

#### Description

Performs a move for a specified distance relative to the endpoint of the previous move. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>EN</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Enables FB to be executed BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
<b>Block ID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID name of the Master Block DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>DeltaPos</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Relative distance to move LREAL — User unit —

##### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns true when function successfully executes BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	---

**Related Functions**

MLMstWriteSpeed

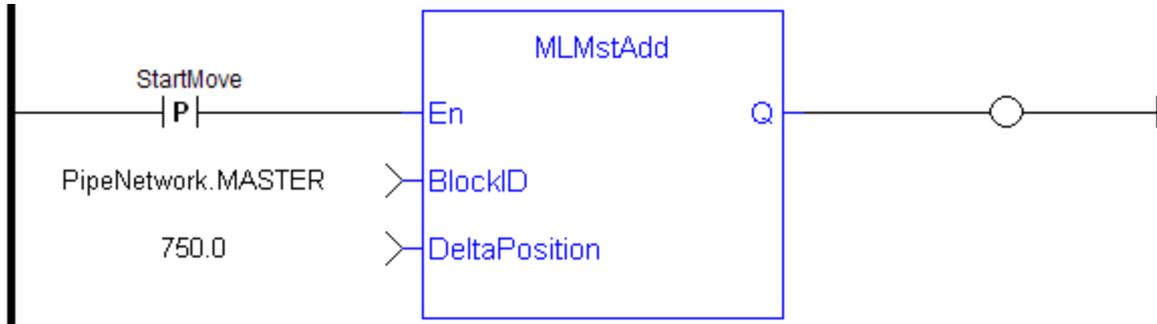
MLMstWriteDecel

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLMstAdd( PipeNetwork.MASTER, 750.0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



**Note**

You must use a pulse contact to start the FB

Function Block Diagram



**1.1.13.3 MLMstForcePos**

**Description**

Forces the position of a Master Block to a specified position. This block can only be executed when motion is not occurring. It can be used to force the master starting position to the desired values from which to start motion.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>EN</b>	Description	Enables FB to be executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Block ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Master Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Position</b>	Description	Defines the Master starting position when the motion starts
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

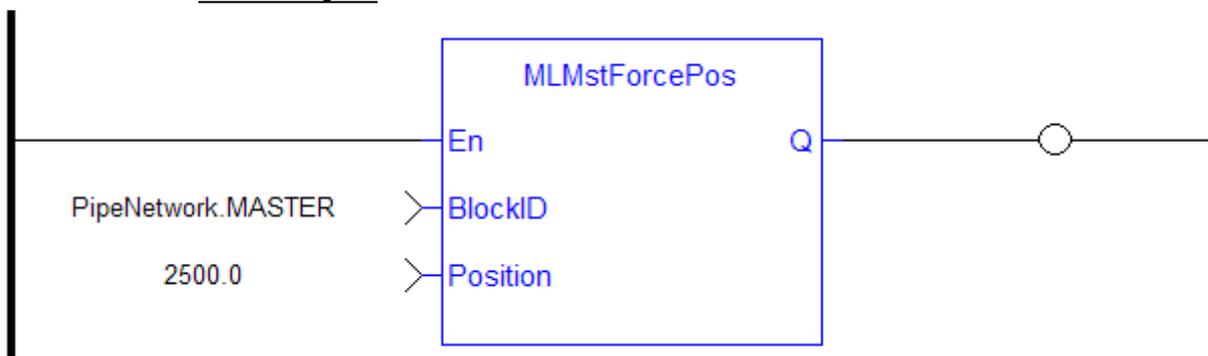
MLMstReadInitPos

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLMstForcePos( PipeNetwork.MASTER, 2500.0 );
```

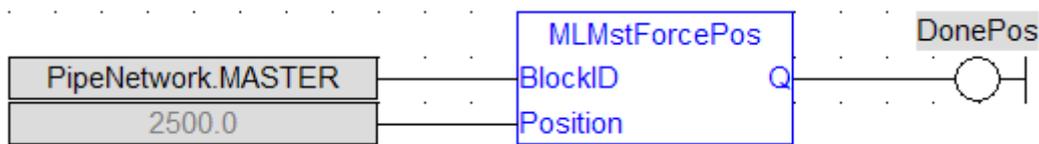
Ladder Diagram



**Note**

You must use a pulse contact to start the FB

Function Block Diagram



**1.1.13.4 MLMstInit**

**Description**

Initializes a Master TMP (trapezoidal motion profile) generator block. This function is automatically created when the MLMaster Block is included in the Pipe Network Editor. Based on the parameters defined in the Master pipe block (see figure below), the Inputs for this function are initialized by default.

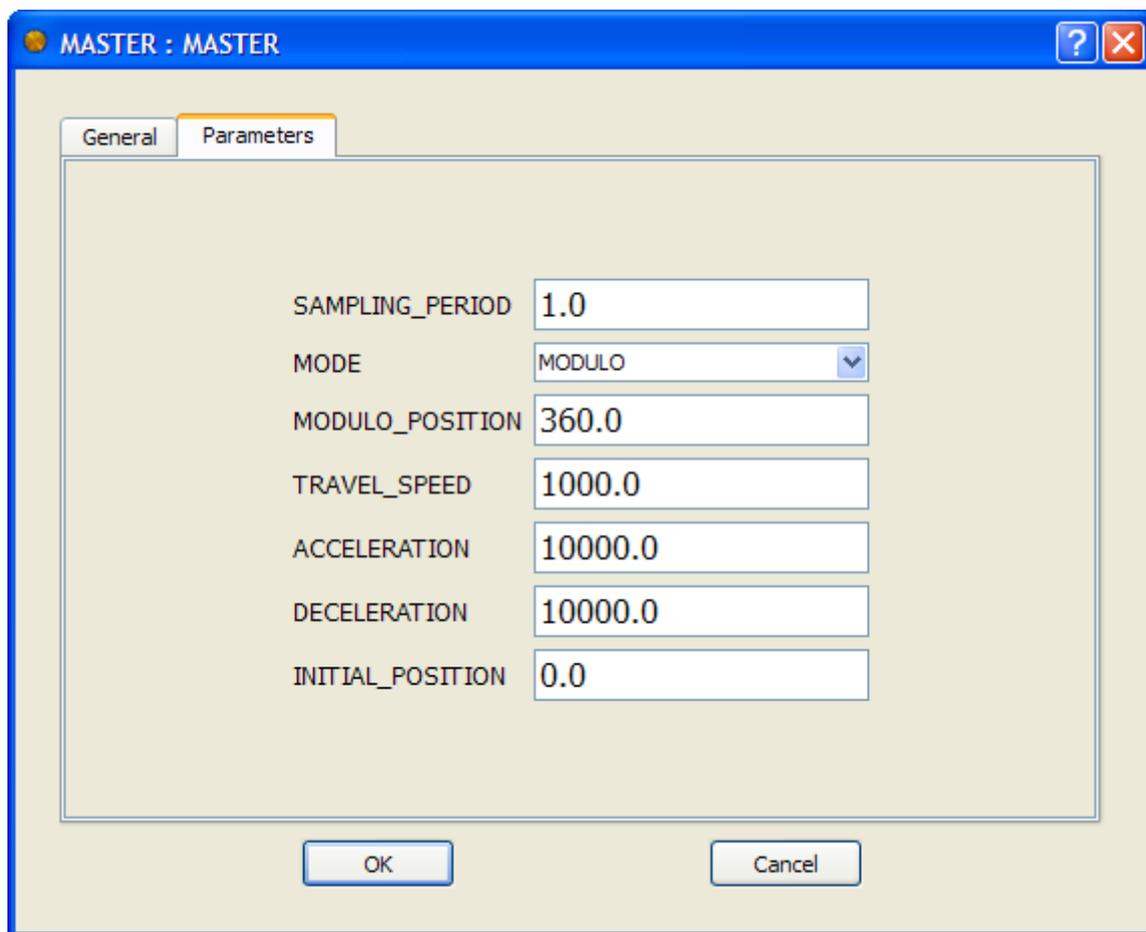


Figure 1-35: TMP Initialization

**Arguments**

Input

<b>Block ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Master Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description	Modulo Position for cyclic motion systems expressed in user logical units (Position Rollover Value)
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

<b>Period</b>	Description	Sampling period of the generator expressed according to the update cycle (e.g. 2.0 means the sampling is done once every 2 cycles)
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

<b>Speed</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>Travel speed value expressed in user logical units per second. The travel speed value is used to set the constant speed part of the trapezoidal motion profile</p> <p>LREAL</p> <p>—</p> <p>User unit/sec</p> <p>—</p>
<b>Acceleration</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>Acceleration value expressed in user logical units per second squared. The acceleration value is always used to generate the first part of the trapezoidal motion profile</p> <p>LREAL</p> <p>—</p> <p>User unit/sec<sup>2</sup></p> <p>—</p>
<b>Deceleration</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>Deceleration value expressed in user logical units per second squared. The deceleration value is always used to generate the last part of the trapezoidal motion profile</p> <p>LREAL</p> <p>—</p> <p>User unit/sec<sup>2</sup></p> <p>—</p>
<b>Initial Position</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>Initial position value expressed in user logical units. Used only at the pipe activation to initialize the position starting point</p> <p>LREAL</p> <p>—</p> <p>User unit</p> <p>—</p>
<b>Modulo</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>The available modes are Modulo (True) or No modulo (False)</p> <p>BOOL</p> <p>0, 1</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>

Output

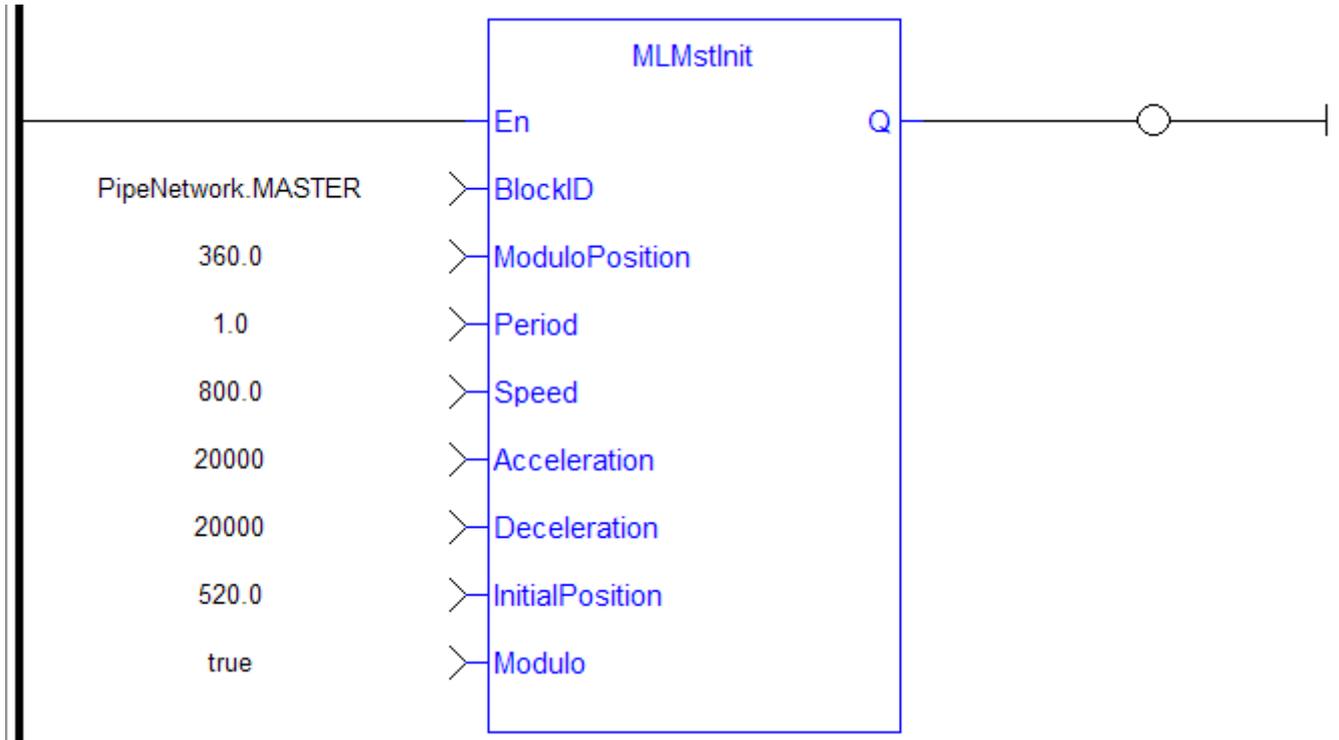
<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Unit</p>	<p>Returns true when function successfully executes</p> <p>BOOL</p> <p>n/a</p>
---------------------	---	--

**Example**

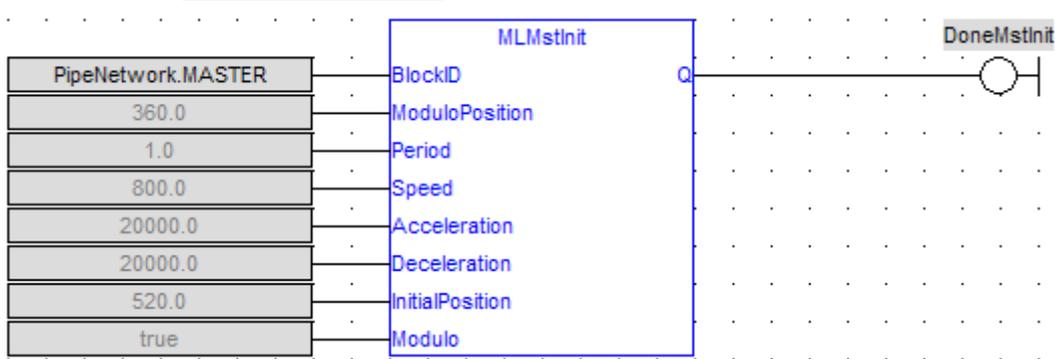
Structured Text

```
MLMstInit( PipeNetwork.MASTER, 360.0, 1.0, 1000.0, 10000.0, 10000.0, 0.0, true );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.13.5 MLMstReadAccel

#### Description

Get the presently used value for acceleration of a master block.

#### Arguments

##### Input

EN	Description	Enables FB to be executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Block ID	Description	ID name of the Master Block
	Data type	DINT

Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
Unit	n/a
Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Returns Acceleration value
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>

**Related Functions**

MLMstReadSpeed

MLMstReadDecel

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLMstReadAccel ( PipeNetwork.MASTER );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.13.6 MLMstReadDecel**

**Description**

Get the presently used value for deceleration of a master block.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>EN</b>	Description	Enables FB to be executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Block ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Master Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Returns Deceleration value
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLMstReadDecel( PipeNetwork.MASTER );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.13.7 MLMstReadInitPos**

**Description**

Get the presently used value for initial position of a master block.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>EN</b>	Description	Enables FB to be executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Block ID</b>	Description	PipeNetwork Block
	Data type	DINT

Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
Unit	n/a
Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a
<b>Position</b>	Description	Returns Initial Position
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MstInitPos := MLMstReadInitPos( PipeNetwork.MASTER );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.13.8 MLMstReadSpeed**

**Description**

Get the presently used value for speed of a master block.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>EN</b>	Description	Enables FB to be executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Block ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Master Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description Returns true when function successfully executes Data type BOOL Unit n/a
<b>Speed</b>	Description Returns current Speed Data type LREAL Unit User unit/sec

**Related Functions**

MLMstReadAccel

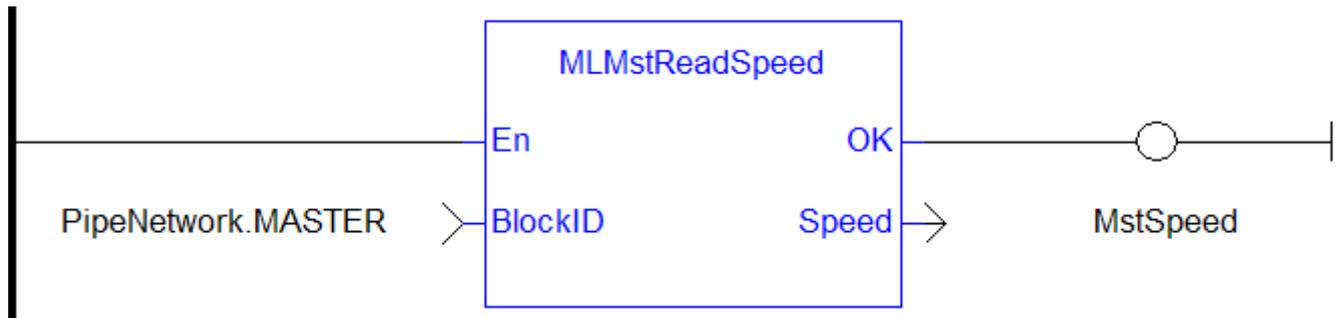
MLMstReadDecel

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MstSpeed := MLMstReadSpeed( PipeNetwork.MASTER );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.13.9 MLMstRel**

**Description**

Performs a move for a specified distance relative to the current position. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>EN</b>	Description Enables FB to be executed Data type BOOL Range 0, 1 Unit n/a Default —
-----------	---

<b>Block ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Master Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>DeltaPos</b>	Description	Relative distance to move
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLMstWriteSpeed

MLMstWriteDecel

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLMstRel ( PipeNetwork.MASTER, 750.0 );
```

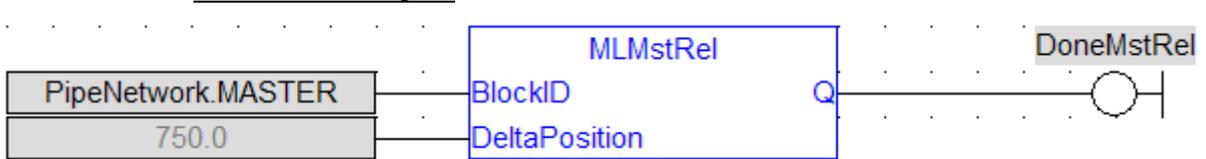
Ladder Diagram



**Note**

You must use a pulse contact to start the FB

Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.13.10 MLMstRun

#### Description

Jog at the specified speed. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>EN</b>	Description	Enables FB to be executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Block ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Master Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Speed</b>	Description	Speed to jog motor
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	—

##### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

#### Related Functions

MLMstWriteSpeed

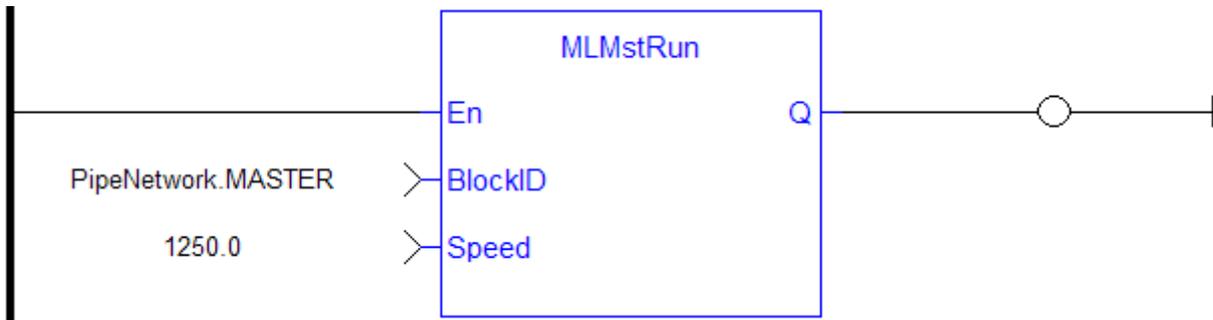
MLMstWriteDecel

#### Example

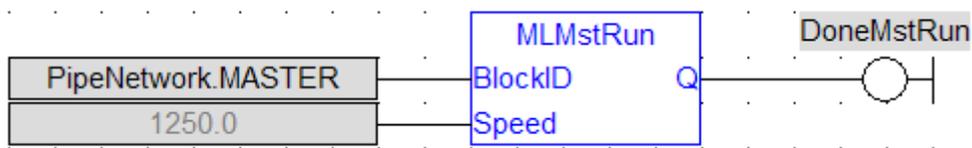
##### Structured Text

```
MLMstRun( PipeNetwork.MASTER, 1250.0 );
```

##### Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.13.11 MLMstStatus**

**Description**

The value returned is the state being executed by the TMP generator as it processes the various motion commands. Some states are transitory, others are stable until the next event takes place. The following terms are relevant to the returned values.

Term	Definition
Running	Speed is non-zero
Stopped	Speed is zero
Positioning	A target position has been programmed with a relative, additive or absolute command.

Status	Definition
0	(New speed programmed) is entered when a MLMstRun command is programmed and the Generator is not at the new speed.
1	(Stable state Running or Stopped) is entered when the programmed speed is reached and a run command has been programmed.
2	(Speed change) is entered when the current speed is greater than the travel speed when a positioning move is commanded.
3	(Speed reversal while positioning) is entered when the distance to go requires a speed reversal.
4	(Acceleration while positioning) current speed is below the travel speed
5	(Constant Speed while positioning) current speed is at the travel speed.
6	(Deceleration while positioning) current speed is changing to achieve the target position at zero speed.
7	(Micro step) is entered when a small change in position is required and the current speed is zero.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>EN</b>	Description	Enables FB to be executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Block ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Master Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns the status of the generator
	Data type	DINT
	Unit	n/a

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MasterStatus := MLMstStatus( PipeNetwork.MASTER );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.13.12 MLMstWriteAccel**

**Description**

Set the acceleration of a master block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>EN</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Enables FB to be executed BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
<b>Block ID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID name of the Master Block DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Acceleration value expressed in user logical units per second squared LREAL — User unit/sec <sup>2</sup> —

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns true when function successfully executes BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	---

**Related Functions**

MLMstAbs

MLMstRel

MLMstWriteSpeed

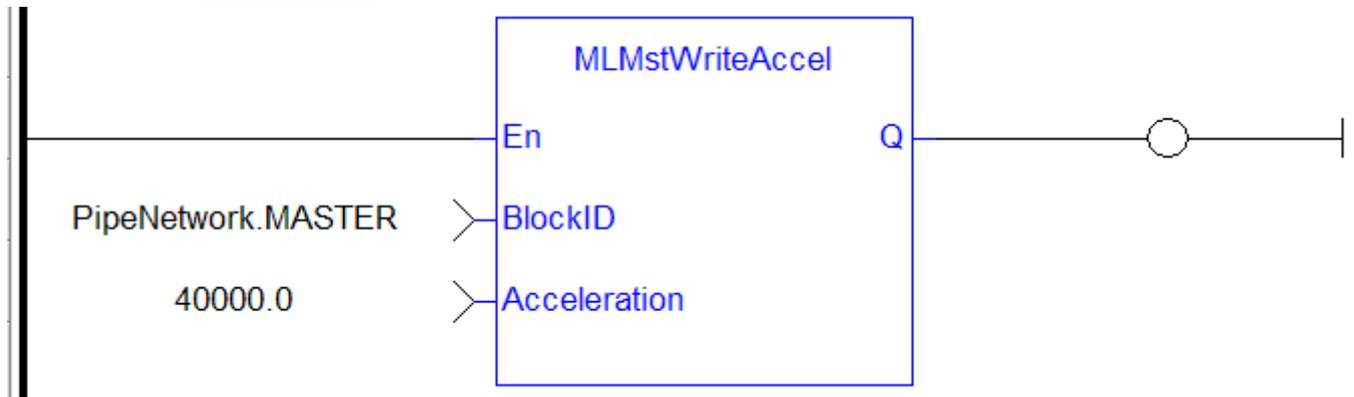
MLMstWriteDecel

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLMstWriteAccel( PipeNetwork.MASTER, 40000.0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.13.13 MLMstWriteDecel**

**Description**

Set the deceleration of a master block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>EN</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>Enables FB to be executed</p> <p>BOOL</p> <p>0, 1</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>
<b>Block ID</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>ID name of the Master Block</p> <p>DINT</p> <p>[-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>

<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Deceleration value
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

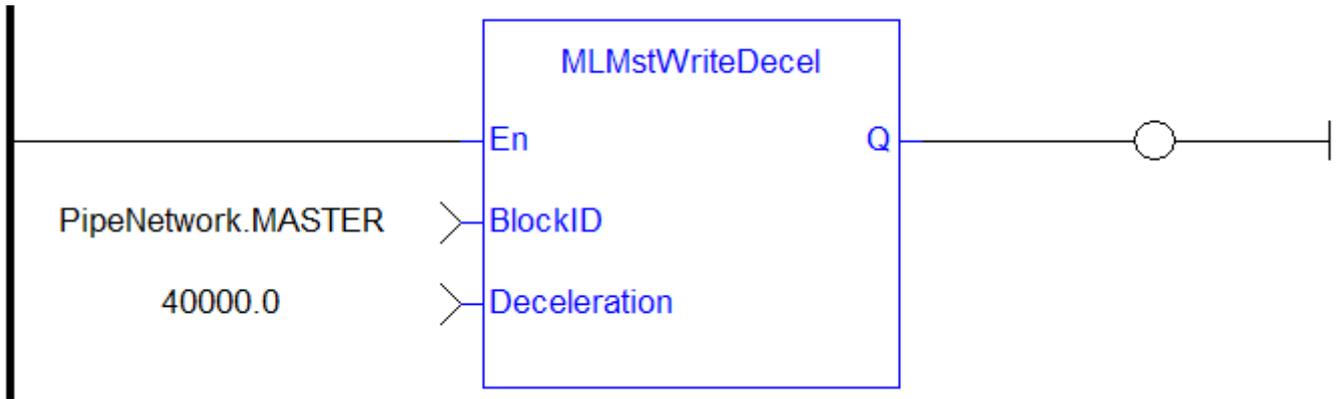
MLMstWriteSpeed

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLMstWriteDecel( PipeNetwork.MASTER, 40000.0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.13.14 MLMstWriteInitPos**

**Description**

Set the initial position of a master block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>EN</b>	Description	Enables FB to be executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Block ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Master Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Position</b>	Description	Initial position
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Example**

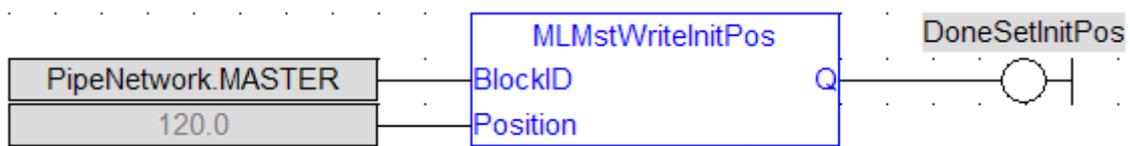
Structured Text

```
MLMstWriteInitPos ( PipeNetwork.MASTER, 120.0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.13.15 MLMstWriteSpeed

#### Description

Set the speed of a master block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>EN</b>	Description	Enables FB to be executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Block ID</b>	Description	ID name of the Master Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Speed</b>	Description	Speed of the motion
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	—

##### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

#### Related Functions

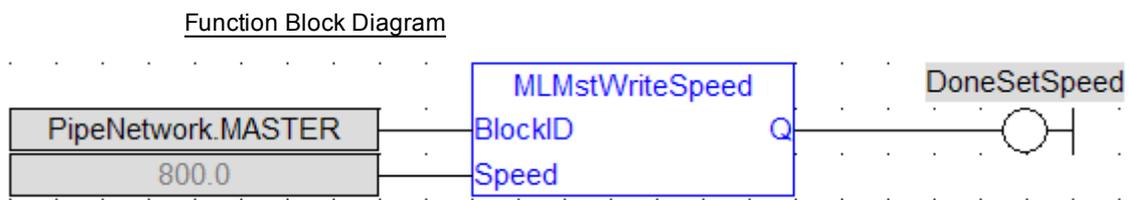
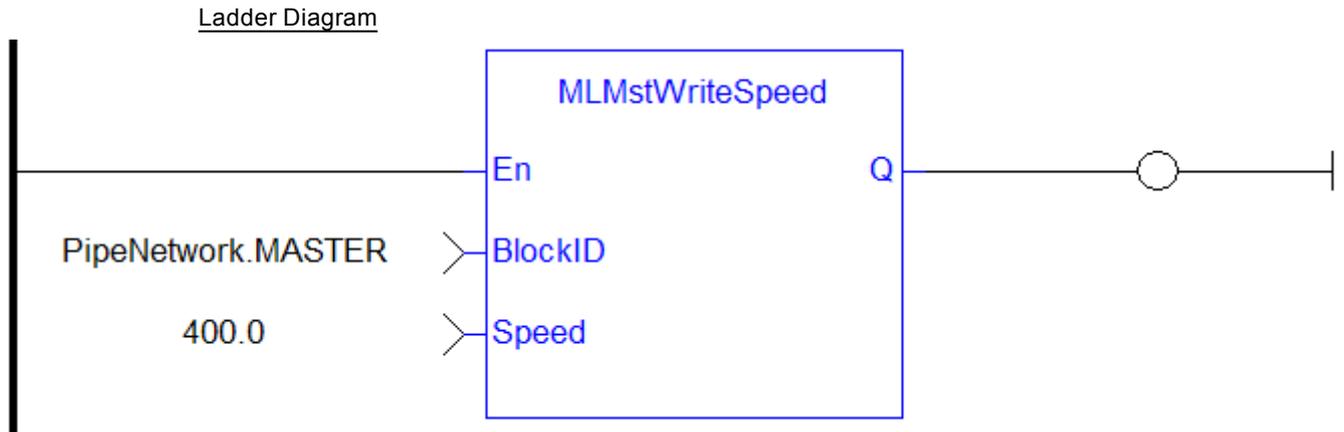
MLMstWriteSpeed

MLMstWriteDecel

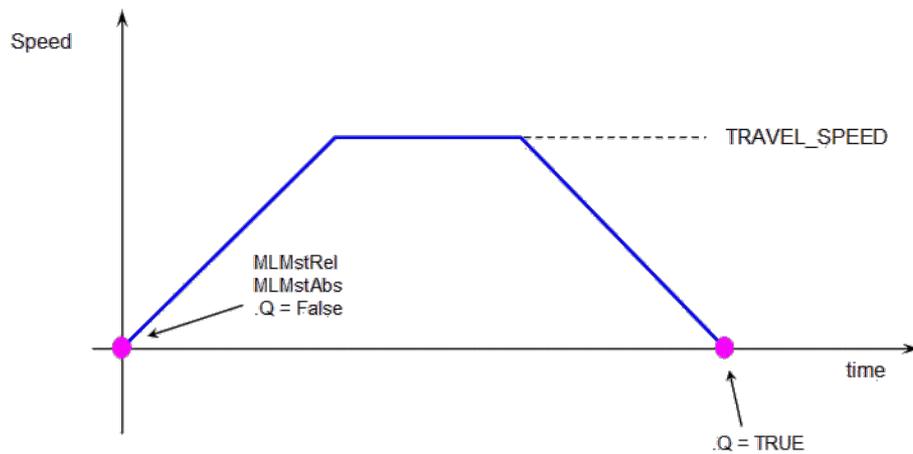
#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
MLMstWriteSpeed( PipeNetwork.MASTER, 400.0 );
```



### 1.1.13.16 Usage example of Master Functions



**MLMstRun(0.0)** reduce the speed down to 0.

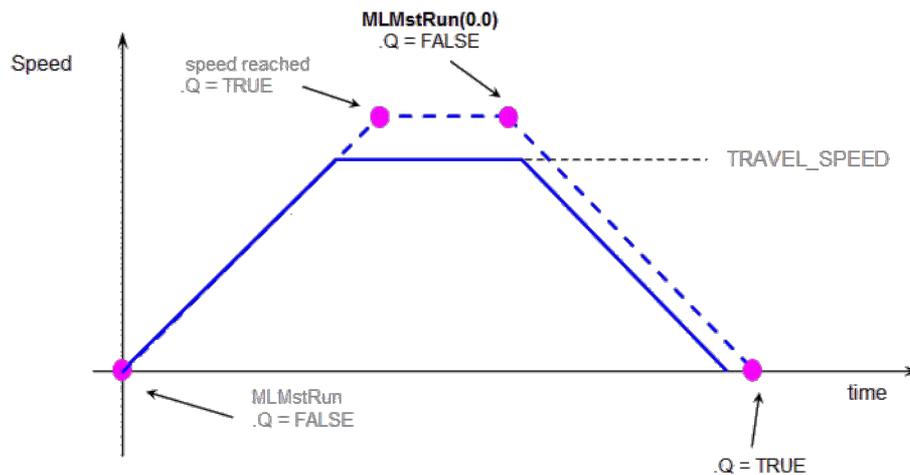


Figure 1-36: Master Functions Usage

### 1.1.14 Motion Library - Phaser

**Tip**

For usage example about Phaser Functions, see page 188

Names	Description	Return type
MLPhalnit	Initializes a phaser Pipe Block	BOOL
MLPhaReadPhase	Gets the phase value of a phaser block	None
MLPhaReadSlope	Gets the phase slope value of a phaser block	None
MLPhaWritePhase	Sets the phase value of a phaser block	BOOL
MLPhaWriteSlope	Sets the phase value of a phaser block	BOOL

#### 1.1.14.1 MLPhalnit

##### Description

Initializes a phaser Pipe Block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

This function block is automatically called by the Function PipeNetwork(MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECTS) if a Phaser Block is added to the Pipe Network, with user-defined settings entered in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen.

The Phaser Pipe Block is assigned a Name, OUTPUT\_PERIOD, PHASE, PHASE\_SLOPE\_TYPE, and STANDBY\_VALUE.

##### Arguments

###### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<b>Description</b>	ID Name of a Phaser function block in the Pipe Network
	<b>Data type</b>	DINT
	<b>Range</b>	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a
	<b>Default</b>	—

<b>ModuloPosition</b>	<b>Description</b>	Rollover Position of the Phaser block
	<b>Data type</b>	LREAL
	<b>Range</b>	—
	<b>Unit</b>	User unit
	<b>Default</b>	360.0

<b>Phase</b>	Description	Amount of Phase adjustment
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	0.0

<b>UseUserSlope</b>	Description	Setting determines if Max Slope or user-defined slope is used
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	Max Slope

<b>PhaseSlope</b>	Description	User-defined slope for making the phase adjustment
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	0.0

<b>StandbyValue</b>	Description	When using MLPhaStart function, the output becomes True when the Input value equals the Standby Value
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	0.0

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns True if the function block is successfully executing
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

MLPhaReadPhase

MLPhaReadSlope

MLPhaInit

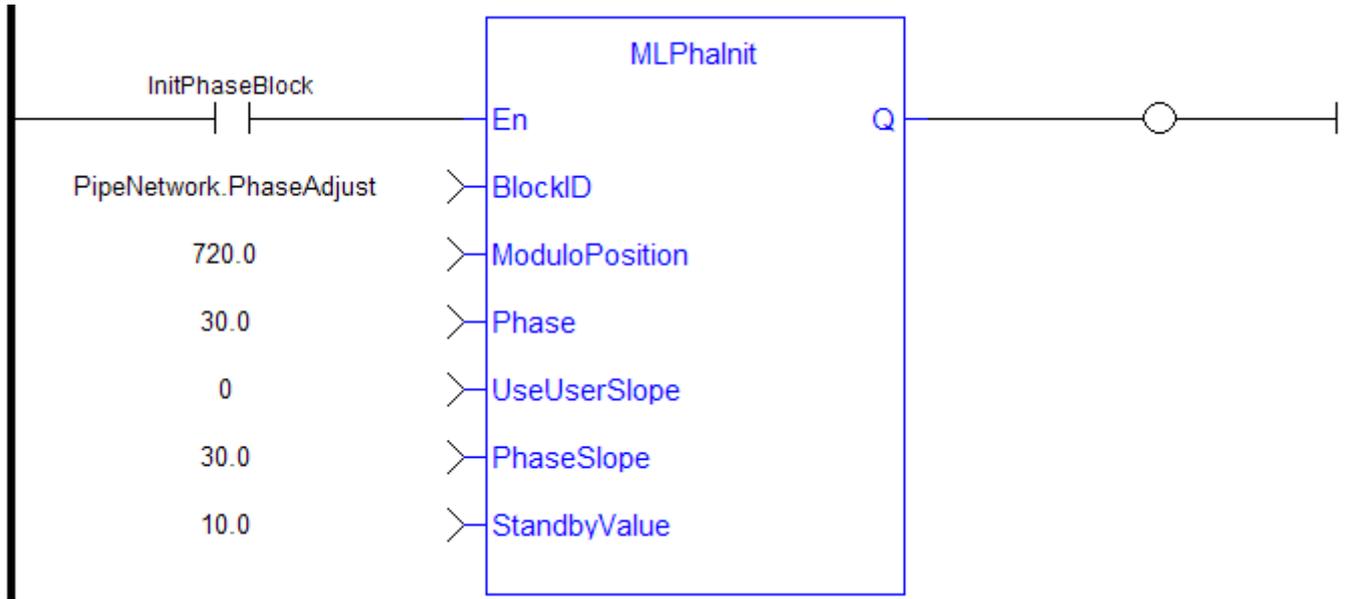
MLPhaWritePhase

**Example**

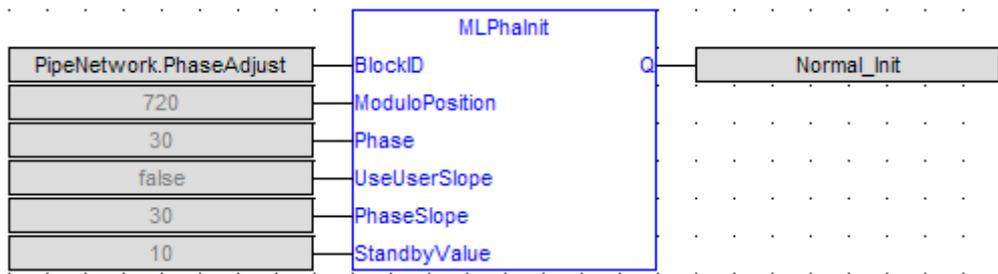
Structured Text

```
MLPhaInit( PipeNetwork.PhaseAdjust , 720, 30, false, 30 , 10 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.14.2 MLPhaReadPhase

#### Description

Get the phase value of a phaser block.

#### Arguments

##### Input

BlockID	Description	ID Name of a Phaser function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

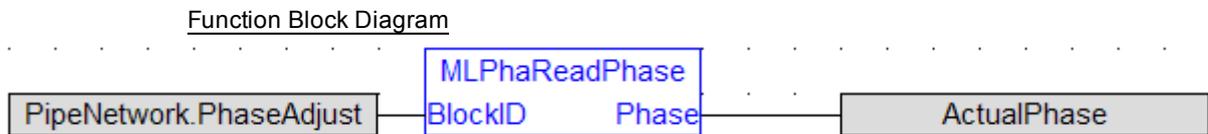
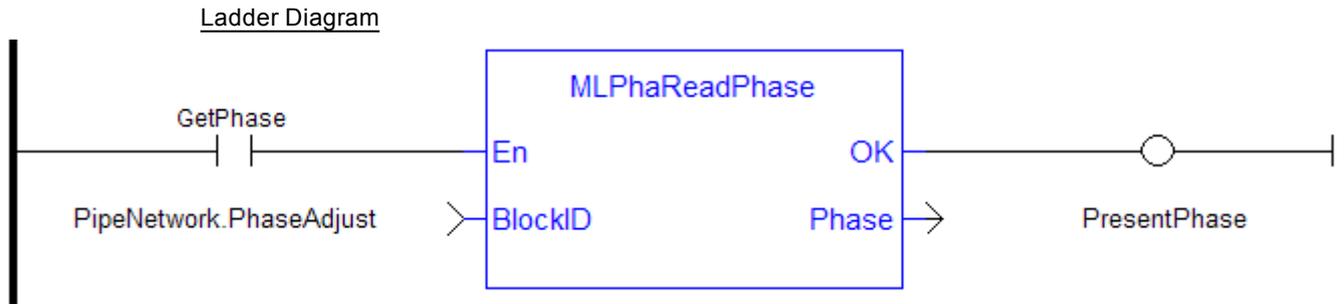
##### Output

Phase	Data type	LREAL
-------	-----------	-------

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
PresentPhase := MLPhaReadPhase( PipeNetwork.PhaseAdjust );
```



### 1.1.14.3 MLPhaReadSlope

#### Description

Get the phase slope value of a phaser block.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<table border="0"> <tr><td>Description</td><td>ID Name of a Phaser function block in the Pipe Network</td></tr> <tr><td>Data type</td><td>DINT</td></tr> <tr><td>Range</td><td>[-2147483648, 2147483648]</td></tr> <tr><td>Unit</td><td>n/a</td></tr> <tr><td>Default</td><td>—</td></tr> </table>	Description	ID Name of a Phaser function block in the Pipe Network	Data type	DINT	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]	Unit	n/a	Default	—
Description	ID Name of a Phaser function block in the Pipe Network										
Data type	DINT										
Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]										
Unit	n/a										
Default	—										

##### Output

<b>Slope</b>	<table border="0"> <tr><td>Description</td><td>Present Slope value</td></tr> <tr><td>Data type</td><td>LREAL</td></tr> <tr><td>Unit</td><td>User unit/sec</td></tr> <tr><td>Default</td><td>Value defined in the setup of a Phaser Block within a Pipe Network. Depending on the phase slope type setting, it is the VALUE in "PHASE_SLOPE_USER", "PHASE" or the max slope.</td></tr> </table>	Description	Present Slope value	Data type	LREAL	Unit	User unit/sec	Default	Value defined in the setup of a Phaser Block within a Pipe Network. Depending on the phase slope type setting, it is the VALUE in "PHASE_SLOPE_USER", "PHASE" or the max slope.
Description	Present Slope value								
Data type	LREAL								
Unit	User unit/sec								
Default	Value defined in the setup of a Phaser Block within a Pipe Network. Depending on the phase slope type setting, it is the VALUE in "PHASE_SLOPE_USER", "PHASE" or the max slope.								

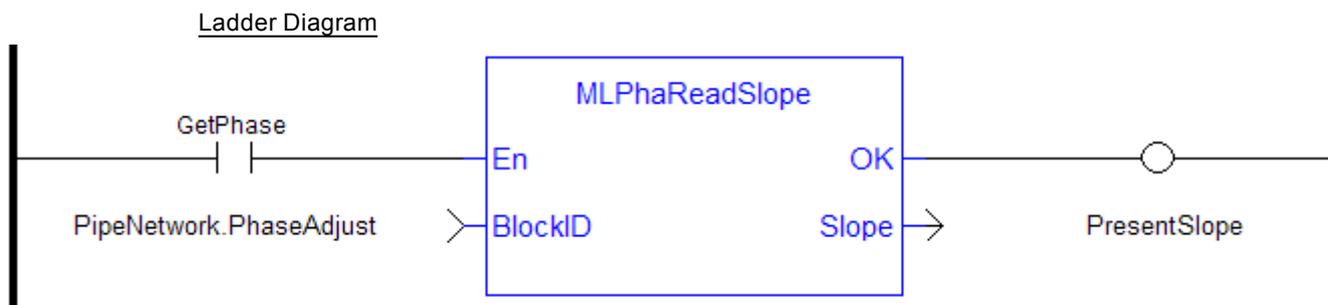
#### Related Functions

MLPhaReadSlope

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
PresentSlope :=MLPhaReadSlope( PipeNetwork.PhaseAdjust );
```



### 1.1.14.4 MLPhaWritePhase

#### Description

Set the phase value of a phaser block.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p><small>Description</small></p> <p>ID Name of a Phaser function block in the Pipe Network</p> <p><small>Data type</small></p> <p>DINT</p> <p><small>Range</small></p> <p>[-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p><small>Unit</small></p> <p>n/a</p> <p><small>Default</small></p> <p>—</p>
<b>Phase</b>	<p><small>Description</small></p> <p>Phase value</p> <p><small>Data type</small></p> <p>LREAL</p> <p><small>Range</small></p> <p>—</p> <p><small>Unit</small></p> <p>User unit/sec</p> <p><small>Default</small></p> <p>Value defined in the setup of a phaser Block within a Pipe Network. It is in the "PHASE" field in the parameter tab</p>

##### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<p><small>Description</small></p> <p>Returns True if the function block is successfully executing</p> <p><small>Data type</small></p> <p>BOOL</p> <p><small>Unit</small></p> <p>n/a</p>
---------------------	---

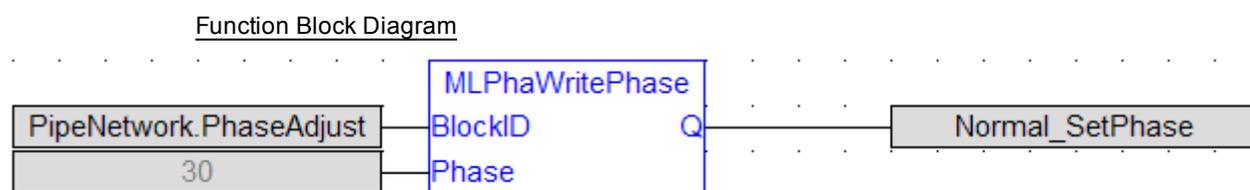
#### Related Functions

MLPhaReadPhase

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
MLPhaWritePhase ( PipeNetwork.PhaseAdjust , 30 );
```



### 1.1.14.5 MLPhaWriteSlope

#### Description

Set the phase value of a phaser block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<table border="0"> <tr><td>Description</td><td>ID Name of a Phaser function block in the Pipe Network</td></tr> <tr><td>Data type</td><td>DINT</td></tr> <tr><td>Range</td><td>[-2147483648, 2147483648]</td></tr> <tr><td>Unit</td><td>n/a</td></tr> <tr><td>Default</td><td>—</td></tr> </table>	Description	ID Name of a Phaser function block in the Pipe Network	Data type	DINT	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]	Unit	n/a	Default	—	
Description	ID Name of a Phaser function block in the Pipe Network											
Data type	DINT											
Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]											
Unit	n/a											
Default	—											
<b>Slope</b>	<table border="0"> <tr><td>Description</td><td>Set slope of phase adjust</td></tr> <tr><td>Data type</td><td>LREAL</td></tr> <tr><td>Range</td><td>—</td></tr> <tr><td>Unit</td><td>User unit/sec</td></tr> <tr><td>Default</td><td>Value defined in the setup of a Phaser Block within a Pipe Network. Depending on the phase slope type setting, it is the VALUE in "PHASE_SLOPE_USER", "PHASE" or the max slope.</td></tr> </table>	Description	Set slope of phase adjust	Data type	LREAL	Range	—	Unit	User unit/sec	Default	Value defined in the setup of a Phaser Block within a Pipe Network. Depending on the phase slope type setting, it is the VALUE in "PHASE_SLOPE_USER", "PHASE" or the max slope.	
Description	Set slope of phase adjust											
Data type	LREAL											
Range	—											
Unit	User unit/sec											
Default	Value defined in the setup of a Phaser Block within a Pipe Network. Depending on the phase slope type setting, it is the VALUE in "PHASE_SLOPE_USER", "PHASE" or the max slope.											

##### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<table border="0"> <tr><td>Description</td><td>Returns True if the function block is successfully executing</td></tr> <tr><td>Data type</td><td>BOOL</td></tr> <tr><td>Unit</td><td>n/a</td></tr> </table>	Description	Returns True if the function block is successfully executing	Data type	BOOL	Unit	n/a	
Description	Returns True if the function block is successfully executing							
Data type	BOOL							
Unit	n/a							

#### Related Functions

MLPhaReadSlope

**Example**

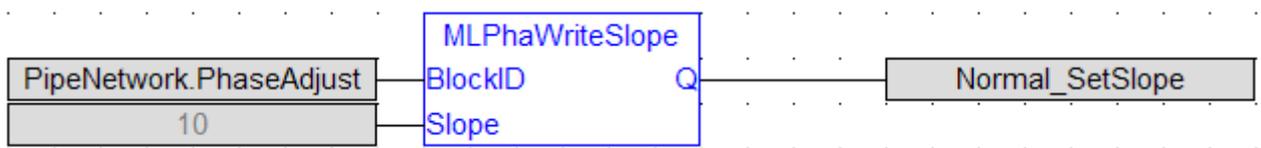
Structured Text

```
MLPhaWriteSlope ( PipeNetwork.PhaseAdjust , 10 );
```

Ladder Diagram

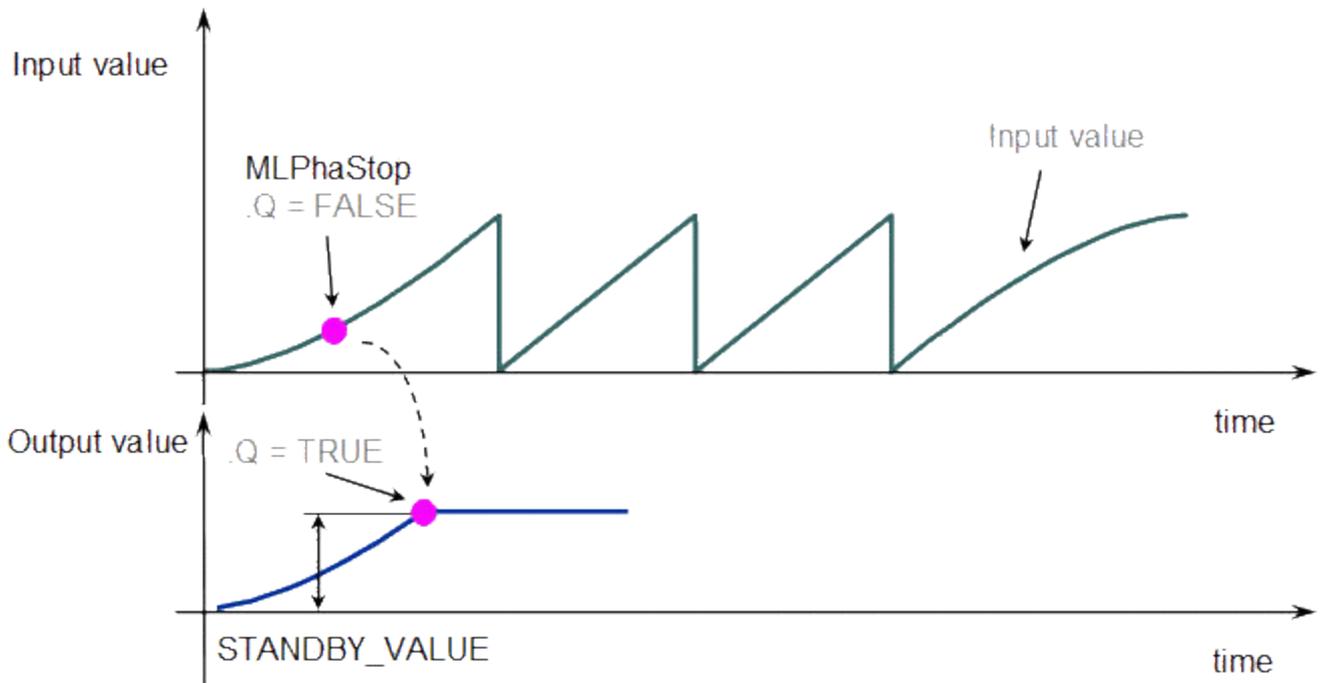


Function Block Diagram

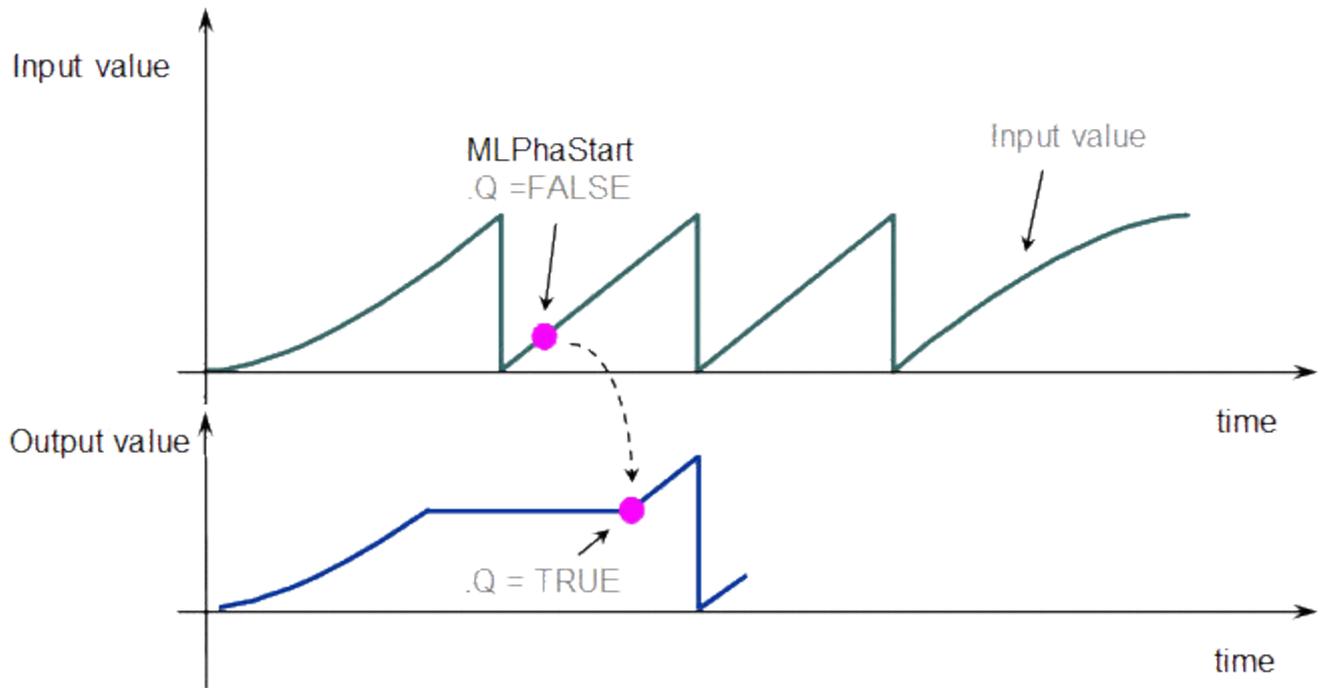


**1.1.14.6 Usage example of Phaser Functions**

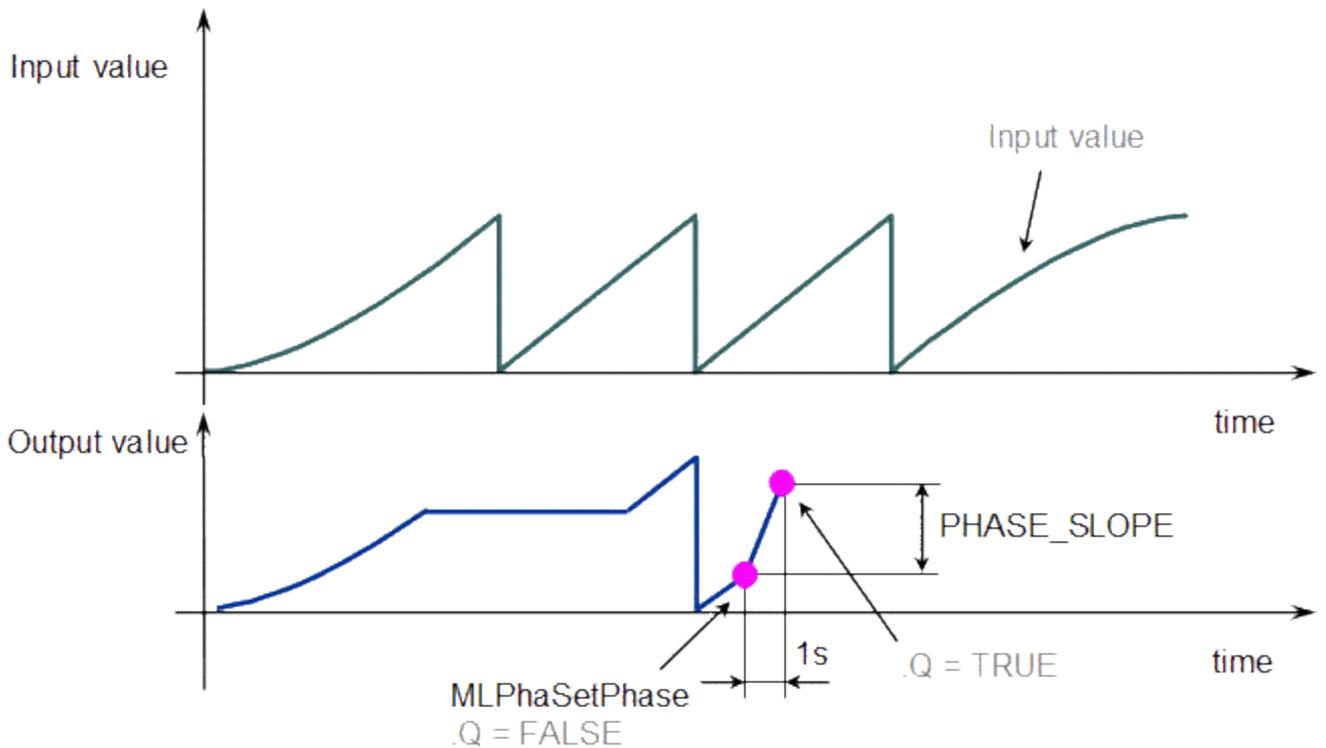
When you call the **MLPhaStop** function, the output becomes True as soon as the Standby\_Value is reached.



When you call the **MLPhaStart** function, the output becomes True as soon as the Input value equals the Standby\_Value.



You can call the **MLPhaWritePhase** function to modify the phase slope.



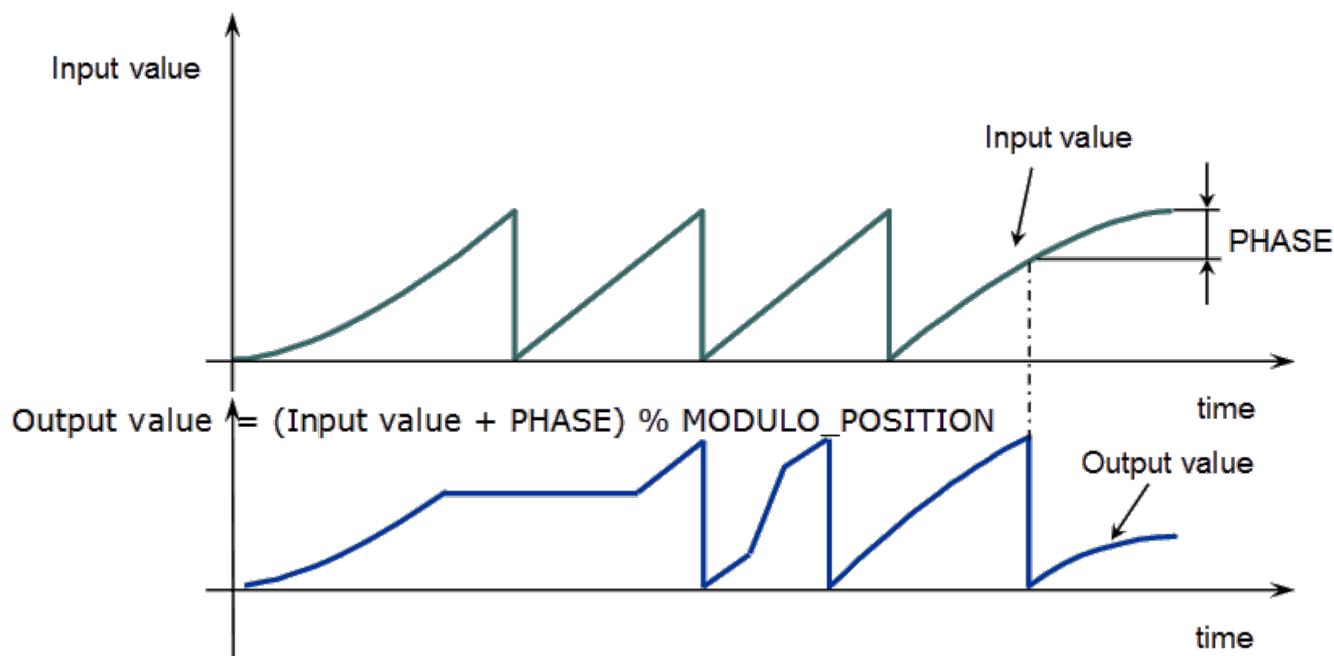


Figure 1-37: Phaser Functions Usage

**Note**

**% MODULO\_POSITION** is in the equation to take into account the modulo (periodicity) of the value.

**1.1.15 Motion Library - PMP**

Name	Description	Return type
MLPmpAbs	Moves to an Absolute Position	BOOL
MLPmpForcePos	Forces the specified position. Possible only when the block is <b>not</b> moving.	BOOL
MLPmpInit	Initializes a PMP object (Parabolic Motion Profile generator) with user-defined settings	BOOL
MLPmpReadAccel	Gets the Acceleration parameter of a PMP block	None
MLPmpReadFstSpd	Gets the FirstTravelSpeed parameter of a PMP block	None
MLPmpReadInitPos	Gets the InitialPosition parameter of a PMP block	None
MLPmpReadJerk	Gets the Jerk parameter of a PMP block	None
MLPmpReadLstSpd	Gets the LastTravelSpeed parameter of a PMP block	None
MLPmpRel	Does two subsequent relative moves	BOOL
MLPmpRun	Jog the generator at the specified speed	BOOL
MLPmpStatus	Returns the status of the PMP block generator	None
MLPmpWriteAccel	Sets the acceleration parameter of a PMP block	BOOL
MLPmpWriteFstSpd	Sets the FirstTravelSpeed parameter of a PMP block	BOOL
MLPmpWriteJerk	Sets the jerk parameter of a PMP block	BOOL
MLPmpWriteLstSpd	Sets the LastTravelSpeed parameter of a PMP block	BOOL

**1.1.15.1 MLPmpAbs****Description**

Move to an Absolute Position using a parabolic acceleration profile. The **FIRST\_TRAVEL\_SPEED** is used as the velocity for the motion. **JERK** determines the level of parabolic acceleration. Returns **TRUE** if the function succeeded.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID Name of the PMP function block in the Pipe Network DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>Position</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Absolute Position of motor/load to be at after this FB is complete LREAL — User unit —

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns True if the function block is successfully executing BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	---

**Related Functions**

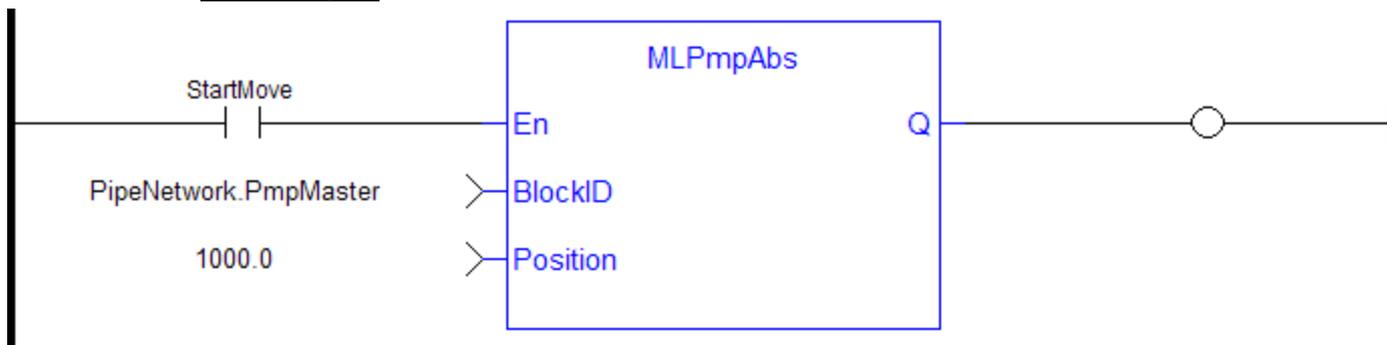
- MLPmpWriteAccel
- MLPmpWriteJerk
- MLPmpWriteFstSpd

**Example**

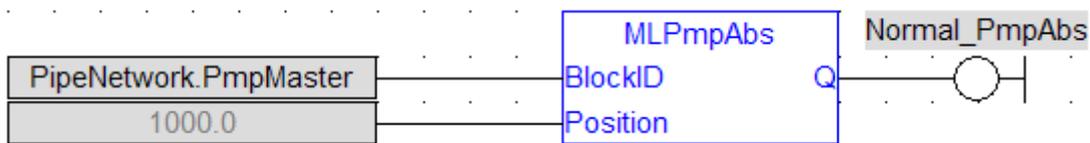
Structured Text

```
MLPmpAbs ( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster, 1000.0 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.15.2 MLPmpForcePos

#### Description

Forces the position of a PMP Block to a specified position. This block can only be executed when motion is not occurring. It can be used to force the PMP starting position to the desired values from which to start motion.

#### Arguments

##### Input

Argument	Description	Default
EN	Description	Enables FB to be executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
Block ID	Description	ID name of the PMP Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
Position	Description	Defines the PMP starting position when the motion starts
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

##### Output

Argument	Description	Default
Default (.Q)	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

#### Related Functions

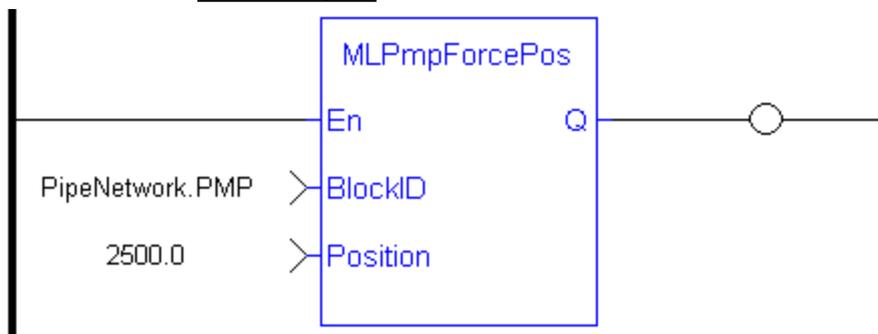
MLPmpReadInitPos

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
MLPmpForcePos ( PipeNetwork.PMP, 2500.0 );
```

##### Ladder Diagram



**Note**

You must use a pulse contact to start the FB

Function Block Diagram



**1.1.15.3 MLPmplnit**

**Description**

Initializes a Pmp Block for use in a PLC Program. This function block is automatically called by the Function PipeNetwork(MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECTS) if a Pmp Block is added to the Pipe Network, with user-defined settings entered in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen.

The Pmp Pipe Block is assigned a Name, SAMPLING\_PERIOD, MODULO\_POSITION, FIRST\_TRAVEL\_SPEED, LAST\_TRAVEL\_SPEED, ACCELERATION, JERK, and INITIAL Position. Some of these parameters can be changes in an application program using other MLPmp function blocks

A MLPmpRel function block is used to make a bi directional motion. First movement in one direction, then a return motion back to the initial position. A MLPmpAbs function block is use to move one direction to an absolute position.

**Note**

Pmp objects are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLPmplnit function blocks to their programs. Parameters are entered directly in pop-up windows, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p>Description ID Name of a PMP function block in the Pipe Network</p> <p>Data type DINT</p> <p>Range [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit n/a</p> <p>Default —</p>
<b>ModuloPosition</b>	<p>Description Modulo Position for cyclic motion systems expressed in user logical units (Position Rollover Value)</p> <p>Data type LREAL</p> <p>Range —</p> <p>Unit User unit</p> <p>Default 360.0</p>
<b>Period</b>	<p>Description Sampling period of the generator expressed according to the update cycle (e.g. 2.0 means the sampling is done once every 2 cycles)</p> <p>Data type LREAL</p> <p>Range —</p>

	Unit	User unit
	Default	1.0
<b>FirstTravelSpeed</b>	Description	First Travel Speed of the motion
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	100.0
<b>LastTravelSpeed</b>	Description	Last Travel Speed of the motion
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	100.0
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Acceleration of the Pmp block motion
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	1000.0
<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Jerk
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	0
<b>InitialPosition</b>	Description	Initial Position of the Pmp block when the Pipe Network is start up
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	0
<b>Modulo</b>	Description	The available modes are Modulo (True) or No modulo (False)
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns True if the function block is successfully executing
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

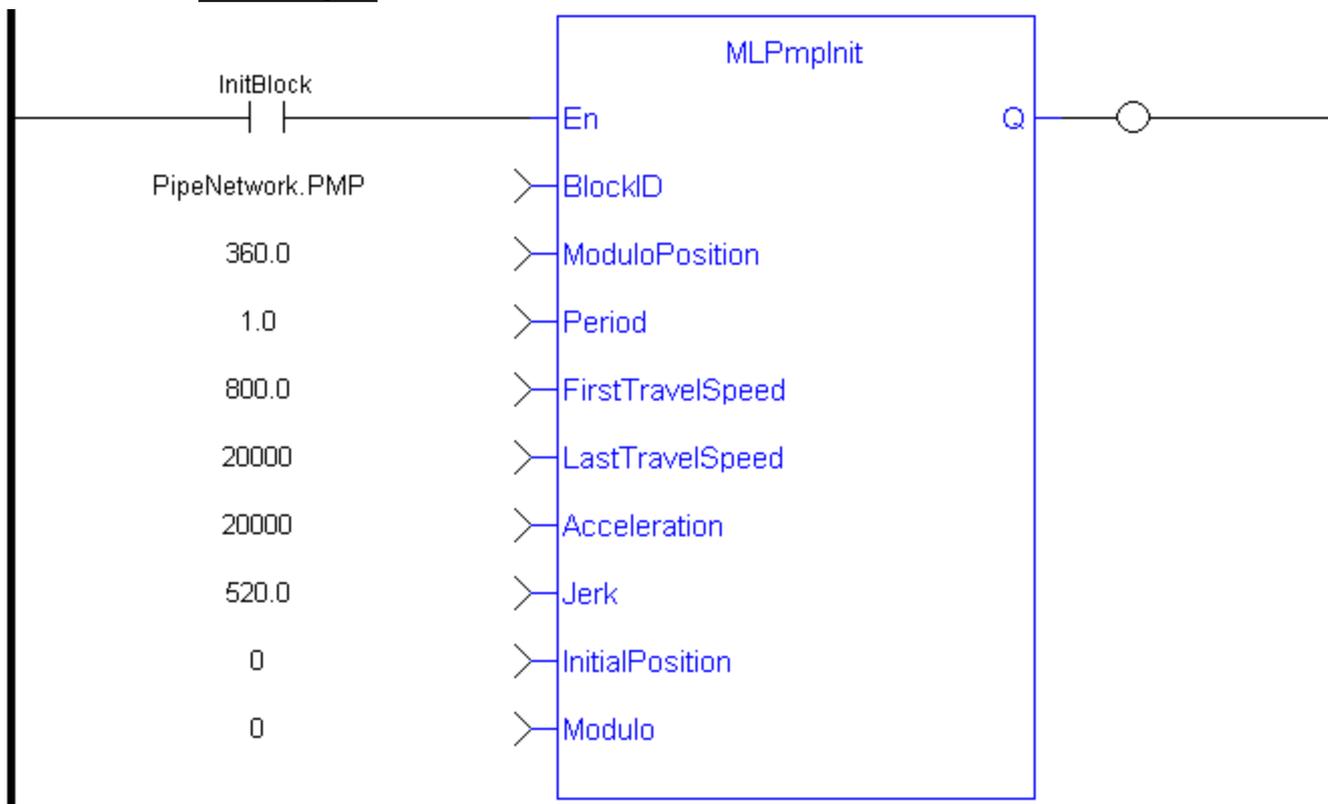
- MLPmpReadAccel
- MLPmpReadFstSpd
- MLPmpReadInitPos
- MLPmpReadJerk
- MLPmpReadLstSpd

**Example**

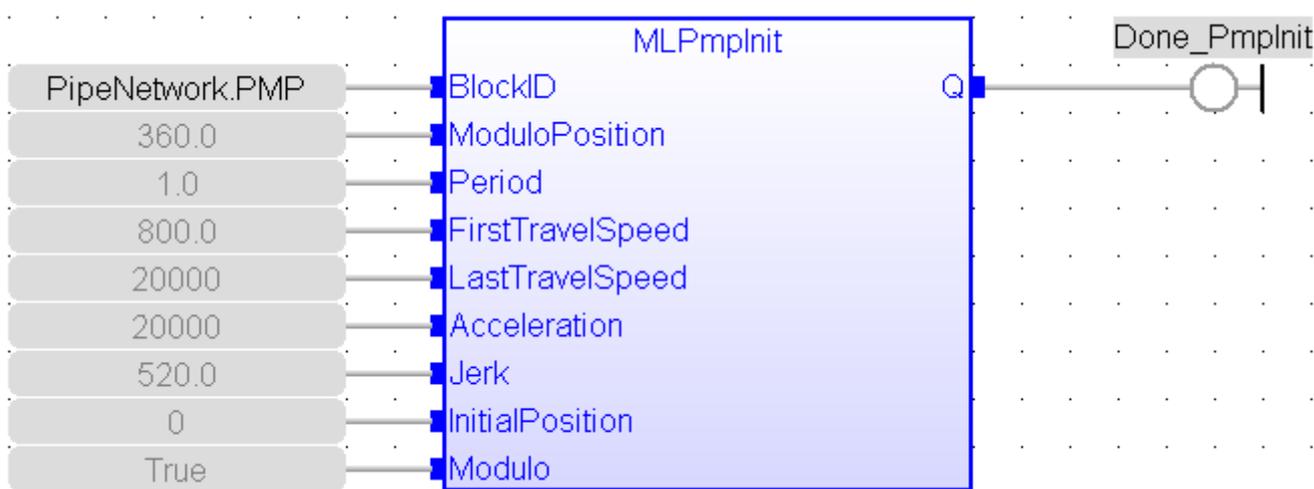
Structured Text

```
MLPmpInit( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster , 360.0, 1.0, 800.0, 20000.0, 20000.0, 520.0, 0, true ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.15.4 MLPmpReadAccel

#### Description

Get the Acceleration parameter of a PMP block used in both the MLPmpAbs and MLPmpRel function block.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID Name of the PMP function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Output

<b>Acceleration:</b>	Description	Present Acceleration of the PMP PipeNetwork Function Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	Value defined PMP Block when creating a Pipe Network. It is in the "ACCELERATION" field in the parameter tab.

#### Related Functions

MLPmpReadFstSpd

MLPmpReadInitPos

MLPmpReadJerk

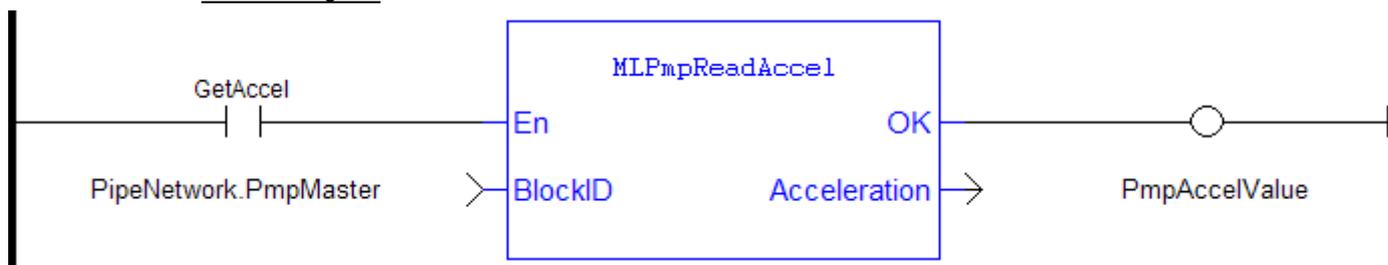
MLPmpReadLstSpd

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
PmpAccelValue := MLPmpReadAccel ( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster ) ;
```

##### Ladder Diagram



##### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.15.5 MLPmpReadFstSpd

#### Descriptions

Get the FirstTravelSpeed parameter of a PMP block. This parameter is used as the first of 2 speeds in an MLPmpRel Motion Block. It is also used as the speed in an MLPmpAbs Motion Block.

#### Arguments

##### Input

BlockID	Description	ID Name of a PMP function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Output

FirstTravelSpeed	Description	Present first travel velocity of the PMP PipeNetwork Function Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	Value defined in the setup of a PMP Block within a Pipe Network. It is in the "FIRST_TRAVEL_SPEED" field in the parameter tab

#### Related Functions

- MLPmpReadAccel
- MLPmpReadFstSpd
- MLPmpReadInitPos
- MLPmpReadJerk
- MLPmpReadLstSpd
- MLPmpWriteLstSpd

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
FirstSpeedValue := MLPmpReadFstSpd( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster ) ;
```

##### Ladder Diagram



##### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.15.6 MLPmpReadInitPos

#### Description

Get the Initial Position parameter of a PMP block. This value is the position the Pmpblock starts at when the Pipe Network is enabled. This position can be set when adding a Pmp Block to a Pipe Network and defining the parameters for that block.

#### Arguments

##### Input

BlockID	Description
	ID Name of a PMP function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type DINT
	Range [-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit n/a
	Default —

##### Output

InitialPosition	Description
	Present Initial Position of the PMP PipeNetwork Function Block
	Data type LREAL
	Unit User unit
	Default Value defined in the setup of a PMP Block within a Pipe Network. It is in the "INITIAL_POSITION" field in the parameter tab.

#### Related Functions

PmpInit

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
PmpInitPos := MLPmpReadInitPos( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster );
```

##### Ladder Diagram



##### Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.15.7 MLPmpReadJerk

#### Description

Get the Jerk parameter of a PMP block used in both the MLPmpAbs and MLPmpRel function block.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID Name of a PMP function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

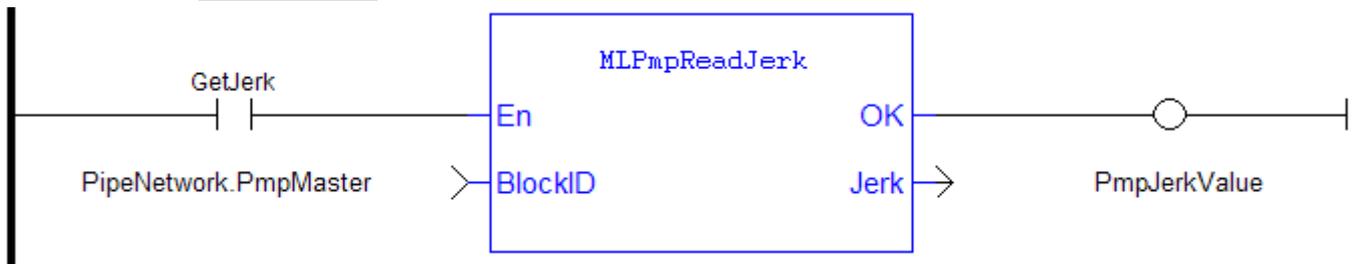
<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Jerk of the PMP PipeNetwork Function Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	Value defined in the setup of a PMP Block within a Pipe Network. It is in the "JERK" field in the parameter tab.

**Example**

Structured Text

```
PmpJerkValue := MLPmpReadJerk( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.15.8 MLPmpReadLstSpd**

**Description**

Get the LastTravelSpeed parameter of a PMP block used in the MLPmpRel function block.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID Name of a PMP function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>LastTravelSpeed</b>	Description	Last Travel Speed of the PMP PipeNetwork Function Block
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	Value defined in the setup of a PMP Block within a Pipe Network. It is in the "LAST_TRAVEL_SPEED" field in the parameter tab.

**Related Functions**

- MLPmpReadAccel
- MLPmpReadFstSpd
- MLPmpReadInitPos
- MLPmpReadJerk

**Example**

Structured Text

```
PmpLastSpeed := MLPmpReadLstSpd( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.15.9 MLPmpRel**

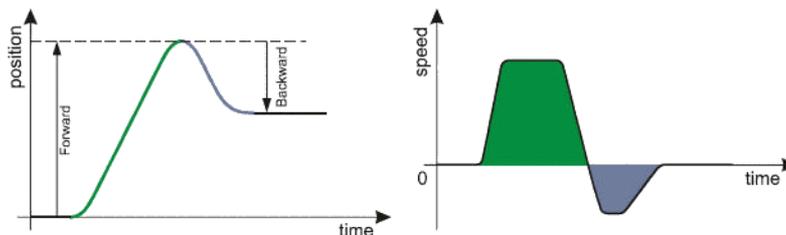
**Description**

This function is used to perform two subsequent relative moves. Using the MLPmpRel function block, the PMP Generator is capable of producing forward-backward motions with a non-stop, jerk-free transition through zero speed (see Figure below). This feature is frequently useful for linear axes which must move back and forward without any pause at one end.

This function can also be used to do a single relative move, ending in zero speed, by setting the **DeltaSecond** argument to zero (0.0). If it is done, for the controlling speed to be the first move, the "Last\_Travel\_Speed" parameter has to be set equal to or greater than the "First\_Travel\_Speed" parameter.

In general, the slower of the two "Speeds" is utilized to optimize the S-curve behavior for the move whether it is a 2 or 1 delta move.

If the DeltaSecond argument is non-zero, it must have the opposite sign than the sign of the DeltaFirst argument.



**Figure 1-38: PMP Generator Forward & Backward Motion Profile**

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID Name of the PMP function block in the Pipe Network DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>DeltaFirst</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Length of first Move LREAL — User unit Value defined in the setup of a PMP Block within a Pipe Network. It is the "FIRST_TRAVEL_SPEED" field in the parameter tab.
<b>DeltaSecond</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Length of second (return) Move LREAL — User unit Value defined in the setup of a PMP Block within a Pipe Network. It is the "LAST_TRAVEL_SPEED" field in the parameter tab.

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Returns True if the MLPmiRel successfully completed BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	--

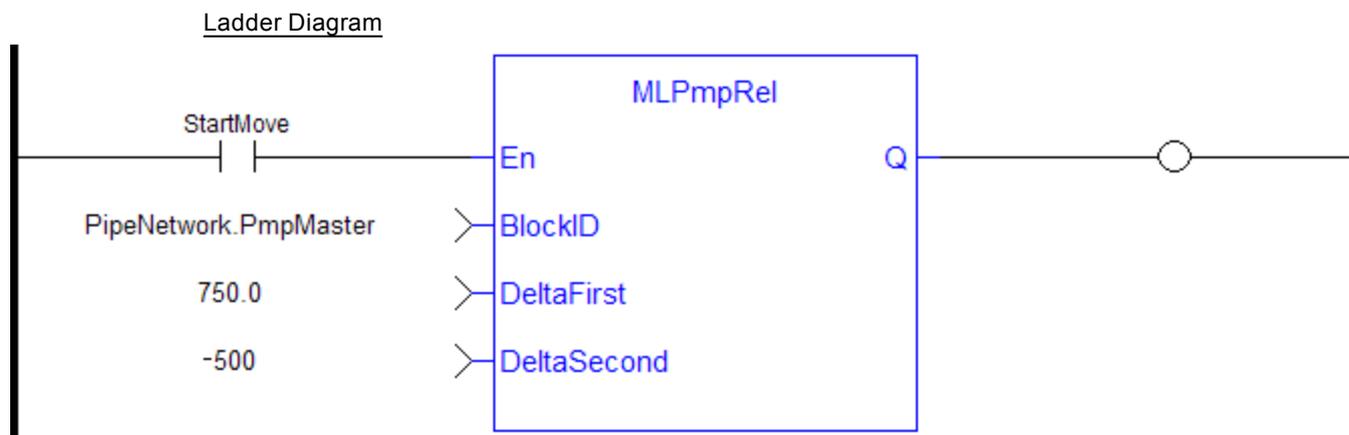
**Related Functions**

- MLPmpWriteAccel
- MLPmpWriteFstSpd
- MLPmpWriteJerk
- MLPmpWriteLstSpd

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLPmpRel ( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster, 4000 , -2500 ) ;
```



### 1.1.15.10 MLPmpRun

#### Description

Jog the generator at the requested speed.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>EN</b>	Description	Enables FB to be executed. Is only recognized if the PMP generator is Idle or at constant velocity as determined from the MLPmpStatus function.
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID Name of the PMP function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Speed</b>	Description	The desired rate at which to Jog. If the speed is 0.0 User Units / second the PMP block decelerates to zero speed and switches to the Idle state (0).
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	—

Output

**Default**  
(.Q)

Description	Data type	Unit
Returns True if the MLPmpRun successfully completed.	BOOL	n/a

**Related Functions**

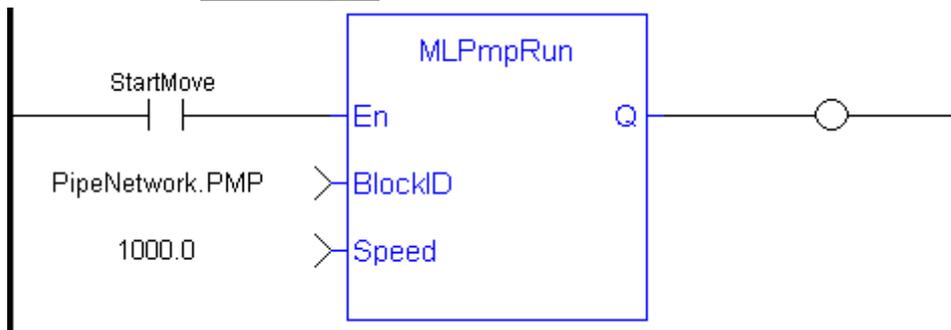
MLPmpStatus

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLPmpRun( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster, 1000.0 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.15.11 MLPmpStatus**

**Description**

Returns the status of the PMP block generator.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>EN</b>	Description	Enables FB to be executed.
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID Name of the PMP function block in the Pipe Network

Data type	DINT
Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
Unit	n/a
Default	—

**Output**

<b>OK</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns the status of the PMP block generator
---------------------	-------------	---

Value	Description
0	Indicates that the PMP block is idle. No command is currently running in the generator. It can be used to determine that a previous move is complete.
1	Indicates that the PMP block is either accelerating to a position or speed, or is decelerating to a position or speed.
2	Indicates that the PMP block is running at a constant speed.

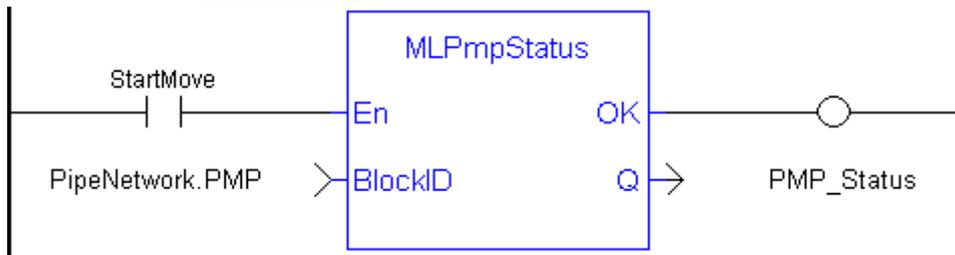
Data type	DINT
Unit	n/a

**Example**

Structured Text

```
PMP_Status := MLPmpStatus ( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster ) ;
Done := TRUE;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.15.12 MLPmpWriteAccel

#### Description

Set the acceleration parameter of a PMP block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

Acceleration can also be set when adding a Pmp Block to a Pipe Network and defining the parameters for that block.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID Name of the PMP function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Acceleration Value
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—

#### **Note**

Do **NOT** set this parameter to zero (0.0)  
 If this parameter is equal to zero there will be no ability to create motion, and the MLPmpRel() or MLPmpAbs() functions would hang, and never complete their motion.

Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
Default	Value defined in the setup of a PMP Block within a Pipe Network. It is the "ACCELERATION" field the parameter tab.

##### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns True if the function block is successfully executing
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

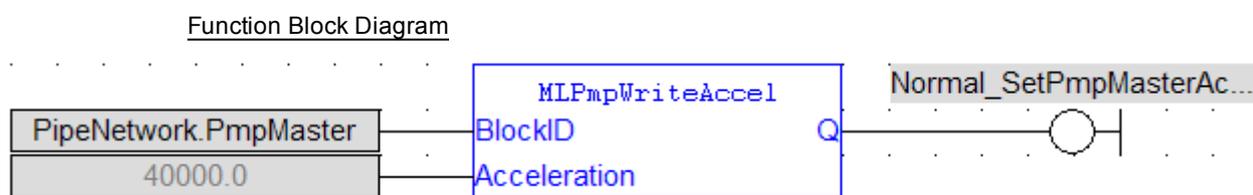
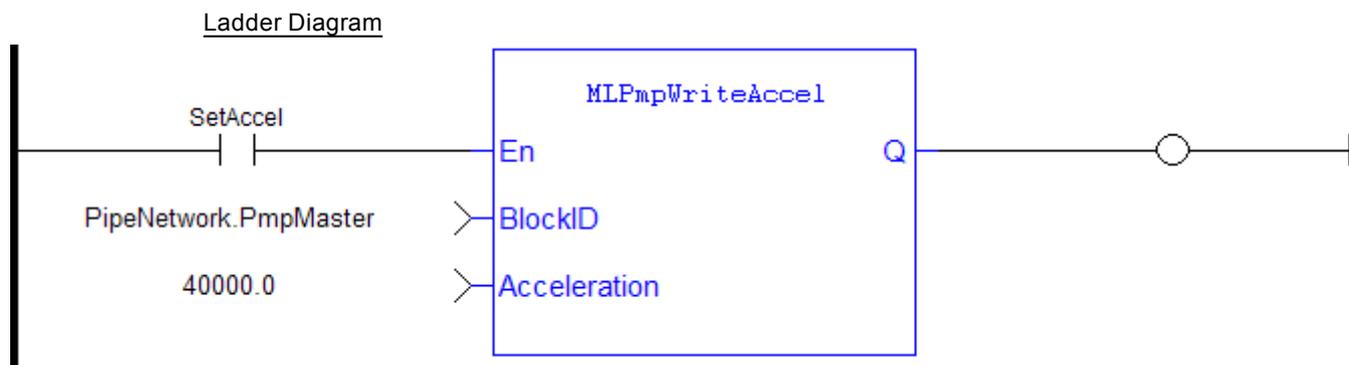
#### Related Functions

- MLPmpAbs
- MLPmpRel
- MLPmpWriteFstSpd
- MLPmpWriteJerk
- MLPmpWriteLstSpd

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
MLPmpWriteAccel ( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster, 40000.0 ) ;
```



### 1.1.15.13 MLPmpWriteFstSpd

#### Description

Set the FirstTravelSpeed parameter of a PMP block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded. FirstTravelSpeed can also be set when adding a Pmp Block to a Pipe Network and defining the parameters for that block.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	ID Name of the PMP function block in the Pipe Network DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
----------------	--	--

<b>First Travel Speed</b>	Description Data type Range	First Travel Speed Value LREAL —
---------------------------	-----------------------------------	--

#### **Note**

Do **NOT** set this parameter to zero (0.0). If this parameter is equal to zero there will be no ability to create motion, and the MLPmpRel() or MLPmpAbs() functions would hang, and never complete their motion.

Unit	User unit/sec
Default	Value defined in the setup of a PMP Block within a Pipe Network. It is the "FIRST_TRAVEL_SPEED" field in the parameter tab.

Output

Default  
(.Q)

Description  
Data type  
Unit

Returns True if the function block is successfully executing  
BOOL  
n/a

**Related Functions**

- MLPmpAbs
- MLPmpRel
- MLPmpWriteAccel
- MLPmpWriteJerk
- MLPmpWriteLstSpd

**Example**

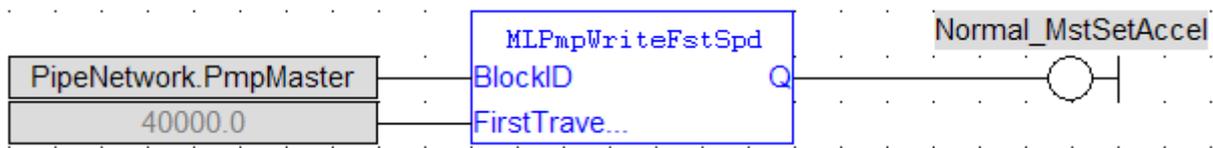
Structured Text

```
MLPmpWriteFstSpd( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster, 300.0 ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.15.14 MLPmpWriteJerk**

**Description**

Set the jerk parameter of a PMP block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded. Jerk can also be set when adding a Pmp Block to a Pipe Network and defining the parameters for that block.

### Arguments

#### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID Name of the PMP function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Jerk Value
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—

#### Note

Do **NOT** set this parameter to zero (0.0). If this parameter is equal to zero there will be no ability to create motion, and the MLPmpRel() or MLPmpAbs() functions would hang, and never complete their motion.

Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
Default	Value defined in the setup of a PMP Block within a Pipe Network. It is the "JERK" field in the parameter tab.

#### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns True if the function block is successfully executing
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

### Related Functions

- MLPmpAbs
- MLPmpReadJerk
- MLPmpRel
- MLPmpWriteAccel
- MLPmpWriteFstSpd
- MLPmpWriteLstSpd

### Example

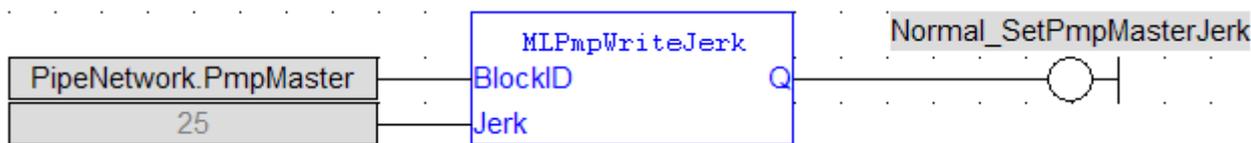
#### Structured Text

```
MLPmpWriteJerk ( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster, 15.0 ) ;
```

#### Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.15.15 MLPmpWriteLstSpd

#### Description

Set the LastTravelSpeed parameter of a PMP block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded. Last Travel Speed can also be set when adding a Pmp Block to a Pipe Network and defining the parameters for that block.

#### Arguments

##### Input

BlockID	Description	ID Name of the PMP function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Last Speed	Description	Last Travel Speed Value
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—

#### Note

Do **NOT** set this parameter to zero (0.0)  
 If this parameter is equal to zero there will be no ability to create motion, and the MLPmpRel() or MLPmpAbs() functions would hang, and never complete their motion.

Unit	User unit/sec
Default	Value defined in the setup of a PMP Block within a Pipe Network. It is in the "LAST_TRAVEL_SPEED" field in the parameter tab.

##### Output

Default (.Q)	Description	Returns True if the function block is successfully executing
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

#### Related Functions

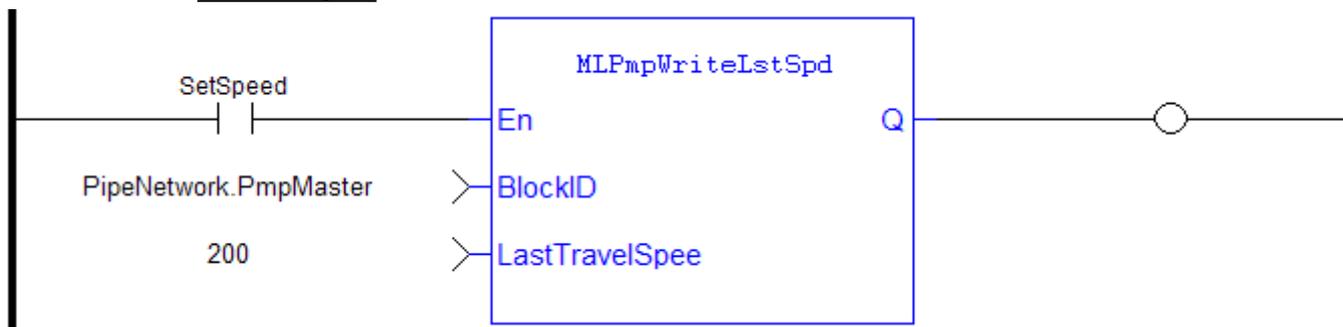
- MLPmpAbs
- MLPmpReadLstSpd
- MLPmpRel
- MLPmpWriteAccel
- MLPmpWriteFstSpd
- MLPmpWriteJerk

### Example

#### Structured Text

```
MLPmpWriteLstSpd( PipeNetwork.PmpMaster, 650 ) ;
```

#### Ladder Diagram



#### Function Block Diagram



End of document

## 1.1.16 Motion Library - Sampler

Name	Description	Return type
MLSmpConnect	Connects a sampler to a pipe network axis or pipe block	BOOL
MLSmpConnectEx	Connects a sampler to the specified external data source	BOOL
MLSmpInit	Initializes a sampler object	BOOL

### 1.1.16.1 MLSmpConnect

#### Description

Connect a sampler to an axis or pipe block as a value source. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

#### Arguments

##### Input

BlockID	Description	ID Name of the SMP function block in the Pipe Network
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
AxisID	Description	ID Name of the Axis or Pipe Block the sampler is connected to

<b>Data type</b>	DINT
<b>Range</b>	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
<b>Unit</b>	n/a
<b>Default</b>	

Output

<b>Default (Q)</b>	<b>Description</b>	Returns True if the Sampler is connected
	<b>Data type</b>	BOOL
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a

Return Type

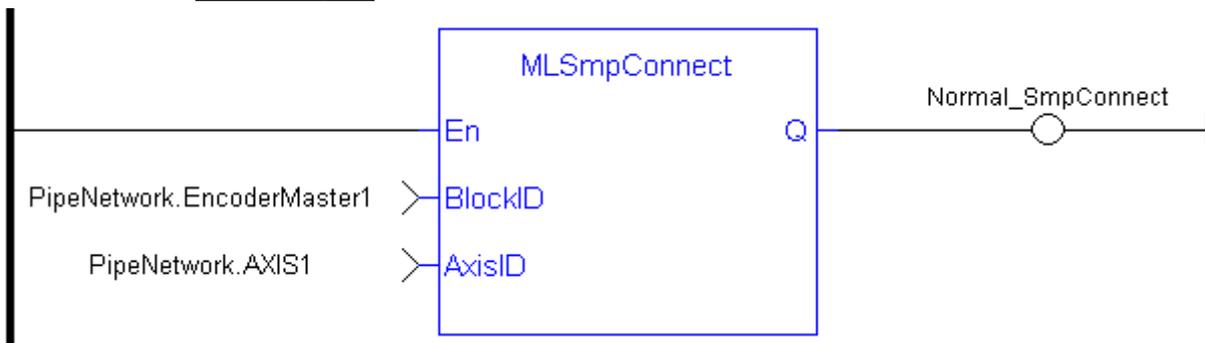
BOOL

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLSmpConnect( PipeNetwork.EncoderMaster1, AxisID(*DINT*) ) ;
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.16.2 MLSmpConnectEx**

**Description**

Connect a sampler to the specified data source. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

**Arguments****Input****BlockID**

<b>Description</b>	ID Name of the SMP function block in the Pipe Network
<b>Data type</b>	DINT
<b>Range</b>	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
<b>Unit</b>	n/a
<b>Default</b>	—

**DriverName**

<b>Description</b>	Driver name of the external source or Axis Name. Can be <b>EtherCATDriver</b> or <b>SercosDriver</b> (depending on your motion bus) or the name of the axis block or PLCOpen Axis.  Examples: 'EtherCATDriver' 'AXIS1' 'PLCOpenAxis1'
<b>Data type</b>	STRING
<b>Range</b>	—
<b>Unit</b>	n/a
<b>Default</b>	—

**SourceConfig**

**Description**

Configuration of the source (for EtherCAT or Sercos motion bus) or the specific variable inside an axis.

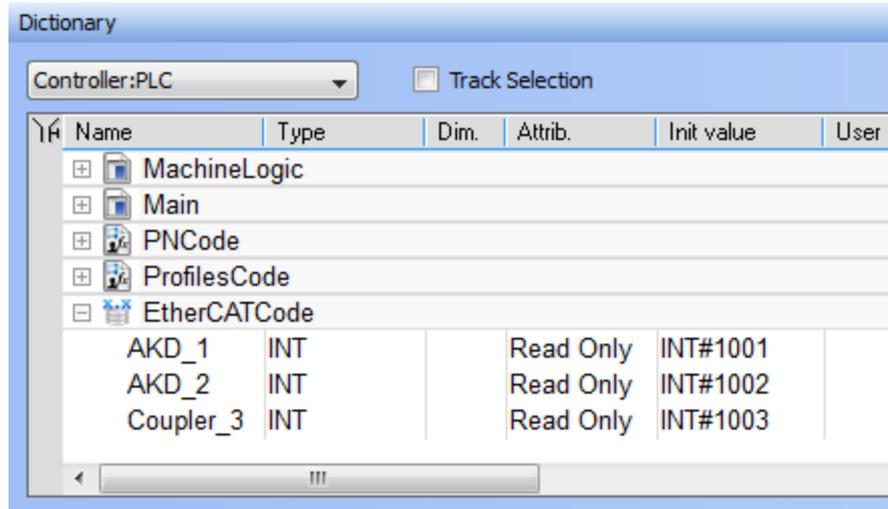
**EtherCAT:**

The string must have the form '<EtherCAT address>:<source type>'

For example: '1001:Position actual value 2'

- This maps the secondary feedback from an axis in the created pipe network

- The <EtherCAT address> can be found by looking in *EtherCATcode* item in the project Dictionary.



**Sercos:**

Example for **Sercos**: x:IDN:53:4

(with x for the axis address, IDN:53 for the second feedback with a length of 4 bytes. IDN53 identifies the second feedback).

Note that the axis the secondary feedback is on must be in the pipe network and mapped.

**Pipe Network Axis:**

Example for **AXIS1 'PipePosition'**

(One of the following:

- 'PipePosition'
- 'ReferencePosition'
- 'GeneratorPosition'
- 'ActualPosition'
- 'FeedbackPosition'
- '2ndFeedbackPosition'
- 'ActualVelocity'
- 'ActualTorque'
- 'FollowingError'
- 'CurrentPosition')

**PLCOpen Axis:**

Example: **PLCOpenAxis1 'ActualPosition'**

(One of the following:

- 'ActualPosition'
- 'CommandPosition'
- 'NormalCmdPos'
- 'SuperimposedCmdPos'
- 'PhaseCmdPos')

<b>Data Type</b>	STRING
<b>Range</b>	—
<b>Unit</b>	n/a
<b>Default</b>	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<b>Description</b>	Function block is operational
	<b>Data type</b>	BOOL
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a

Return Type

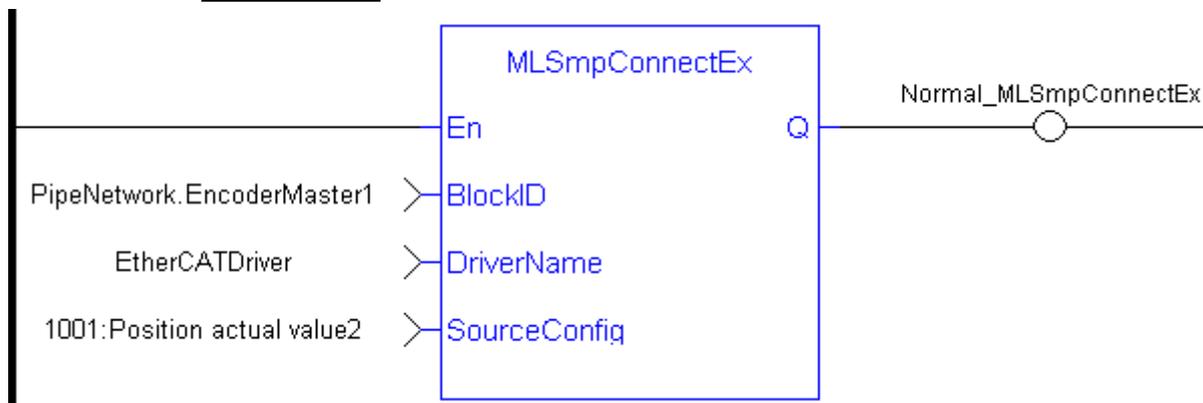
BOOL

**Example**

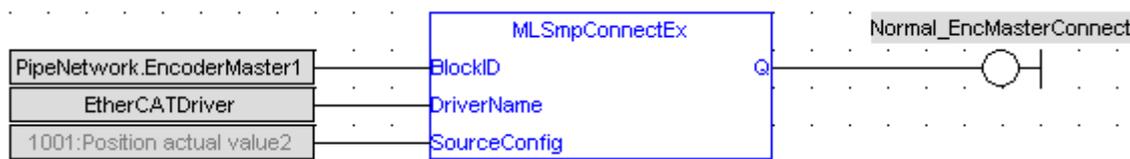
Structured Text

```
MLSmpConnectEx(PipeNetwork.Feedback2, 'EtherCATDriver',
'1001:Position actual value 2');
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.16.3 MLSmpInit**

**Description**

The purpose of the sampler block is to periodically sample and place into a pipe some output of a source object. The sampled output can typically be the POSITION or SPEED of a source object measured by a resolver, an encoder or some other types of sensor.

The sampler implements the logical connection between an encoder on a physical master axis (the source object) and one or more pipes and performs the function of periodically sampling the source and placing the sampled values into the pipe.

This function block is automatically called by the Function PipeNetwork(MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECTS) if a Smp Block is added to the Pipe Network, with user-defined settings entered in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen.

The Smp Pipe Block is assigned a Name, SAMPLING\_PERIOD, MODE, INPUT\_VALUE\_PERIOD and OUTPUT\_VALUE\_PERIOD.

## Arguments

### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<b>Description</b>	ID Name of the PMP function block in the Pipe Network
	<b>Data type</b>	DINT
	<b>Range</b>	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a
	<b>Default</b>	—

<b>SamplingPeriod</b>	<b>Description</b>	period that the device is sampled
	<b>Data type</b>	LREAL
	<b>Range</b>	0.25 to ?
	<b>Unit</b>	millisecond
	<b>Default</b>	1.0

<b>Mode</b>	<b>Description</b>	Sampled output can be either position or velocity
	<b>Data type</b>	DINT
	<b>Range</b>	[1 , 2] Position or Speed
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a
	<b>Default</b>	position

<b>InputModuloPosition</b>	<b>Description</b>	Period of the input signal
	<b>Data type</b>	LREAL
	<b>Range</b>	—
	<b>Unit</b>	User unit
	<b>Default</b>	360.0

<b>OutputModuloPosition</b>	<b>Description</b>	Period of the output signal
	<b>Data type</b>	LREAL
	<b>Range</b>	—
	<b>Unit</b>	User unit
	<b>Default</b>	360.0

### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<b>Description</b>	Smp Block successfully initiated
	<b>Data type</b>	BOOL
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a

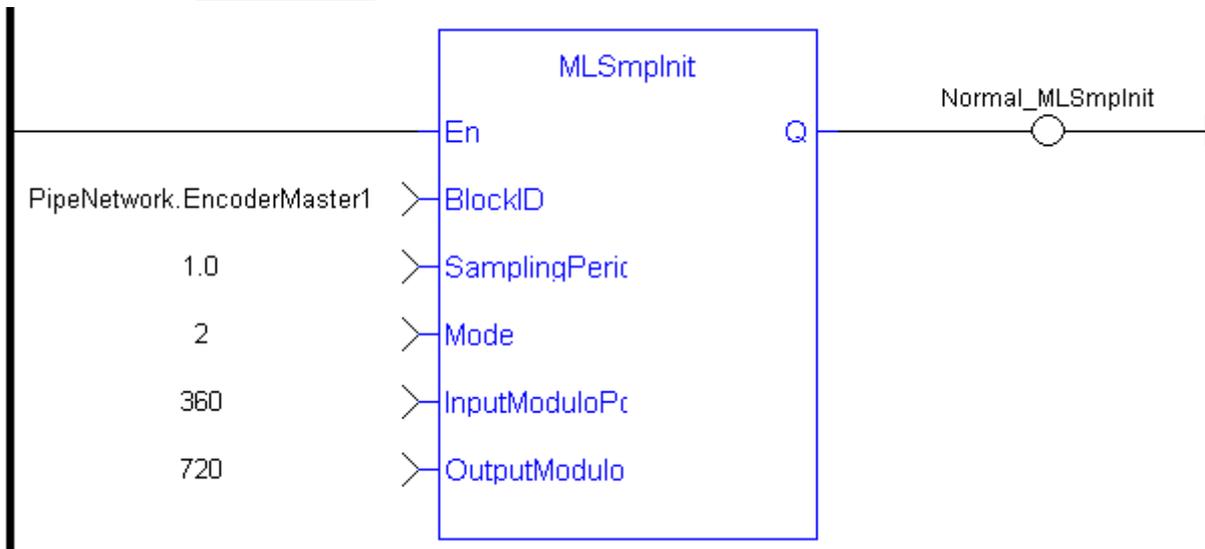
**Example**

Structured Text

```

MLSmpInit( PipeNetwork.EncoderMaster1, SamplingPeriod(*LREAL*),
Mode(*DINT*),
InputModuloPosition(*LREAL*), OutputModuloPosition(*LREAL*) );
    
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.17 Motion Library - Synchronizer**

**Tip**

For usage example about Synchronizer Functions, see page 224

Name	Description	Return type
MLSynclnit	Initializes a synchronizer Pipe Block	BOOL
MLSyncreadDeltaS	Gets the output phasing value of a synchronizer block	None
MLSynclnit	Starts a synchronization of a synchronizer Pipe Block	BOOL
MLSynclnit	De-synchronizes a synchronizer Pipe Block	BOOL
MLSynclnit	Sets the output phasing value of a synchronizer block	BOOL

**1.1.17.1 MLSynclnit**

**Description**

Initializes a synchronizer Pipe Block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

This FB is automatically created in the compiled code of a Pipe Network.

This function block is part of the MLPN\_CREATE\_OBJECT to initialize the Pipe Network. It is called at the beginning of an application program with the function call:

```
PipeNetwork(MLPN_CREATE_OBJECTS);
```

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BBlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Name of the Pipe Network Block DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
<b>ModuloPosition</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	The modulo distance LREAL — User unit —
<b>CurveType</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	The curve type to the motion when starting and stopping synchronization. Option are Parabolic or Polynomial DINT [1 , 2] (1 = Parabolic, 2 = Polynomial) n/a —
<b>DeltaS</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	The Distance to get in or out of synchronization. This parameter is used in the MLSyncStart and MLSyncStop FunctionBlocks LREAL — User unit —

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Function Block Execute Successfully BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	--

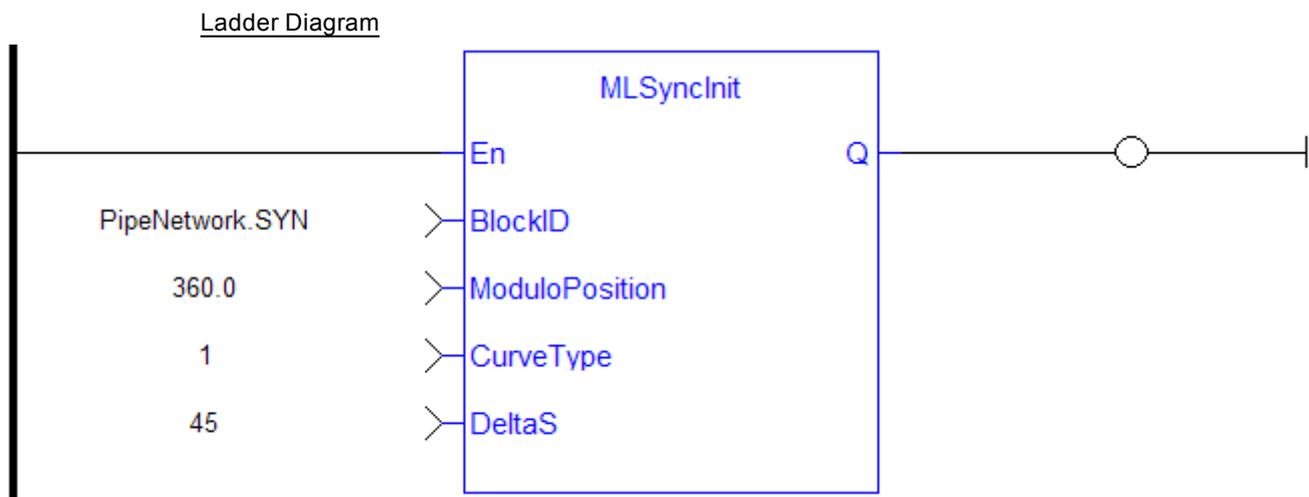
**Related Functions**

MLSyncWriteDeltaS

**Example**

Structured Text

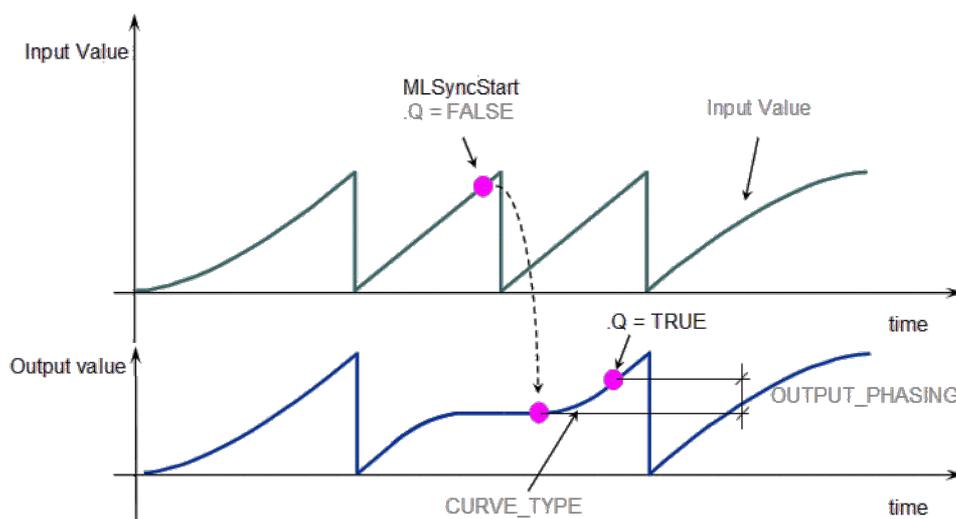
```
MLSyncInit ( PipeNetwork.SYN, 360, 1, 30 );
```



### 1.1.17.2 MLSyncReadDeltaS

#### Description

Gets the output phasing value of a synchronizer block. Output phasing is the distance or the slope the output takes to synchronize with the input when MLSyncStart Block is executed (see "Figure 1-39: Get Output Phasing after MLSyncStart " on page 218). It also affects the distance or the slope the output takes to desynchronize with the input and come to a stop when MLSyncStop Block is executed (see "Figure 1-40: Get Output Phasing after MLSyncStop " on page 219).



**Figure 1-39:** Get Output Phasing after MLSyncStart

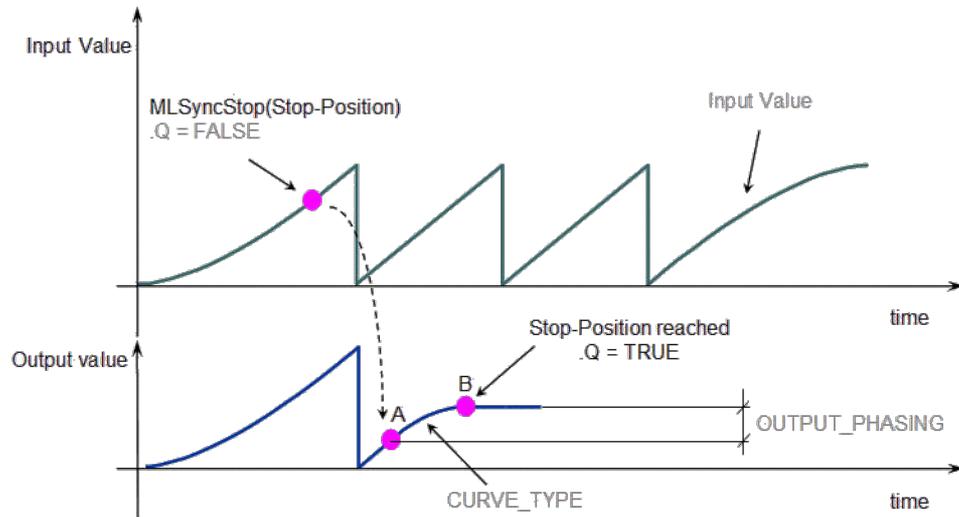


Figure 1-40: Get Output Phasing after MLSyncStop

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	Name of the Pipe Network Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>DeltaS</b>	Description	Present Delta Slope value
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

**Related Functions**

MLSyncWriteDeltaS

**Example**

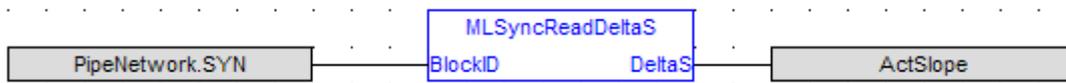
Structured Text

```
ActScope := MLSyncReadDeltaS( PipeNetwork.SYN );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



1.1.17.3 MLSyncStart

**Description**

Start a synchronization of a synchronizer Pipe Block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

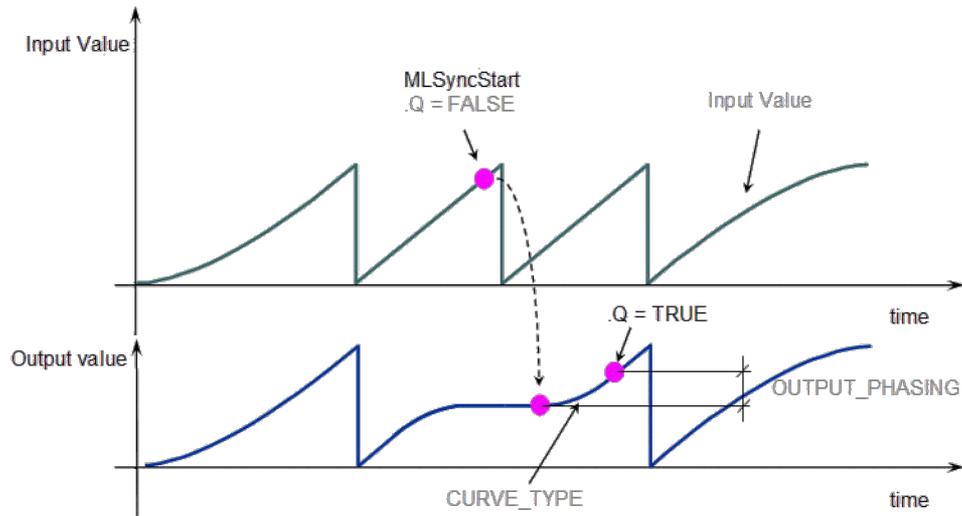


Figure 1-41: MLSyncStart

**Arguments**

Input

BLOCKID	Description	Name of the Pipe Network Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

Default (.Q)	Description	Function Block Execute Successfully
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLSyncStart( PipeNetwork.SYN );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.17.4 MLSyncStop**

**Description**

De-synchronizes a synchronizer Pipe Block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded.

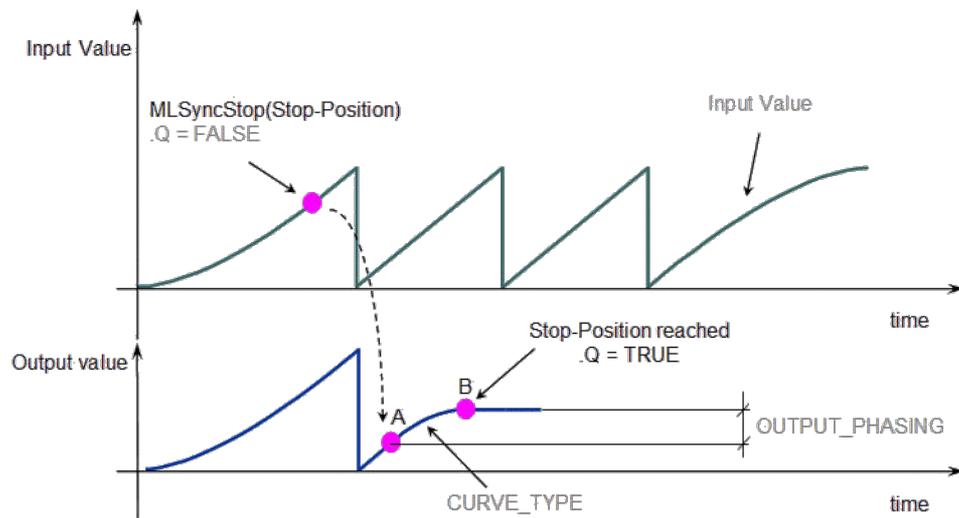


Figure 1-42: MLSyncStop

**Arguments**

Input

Position	Description	Motion Stop Position
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

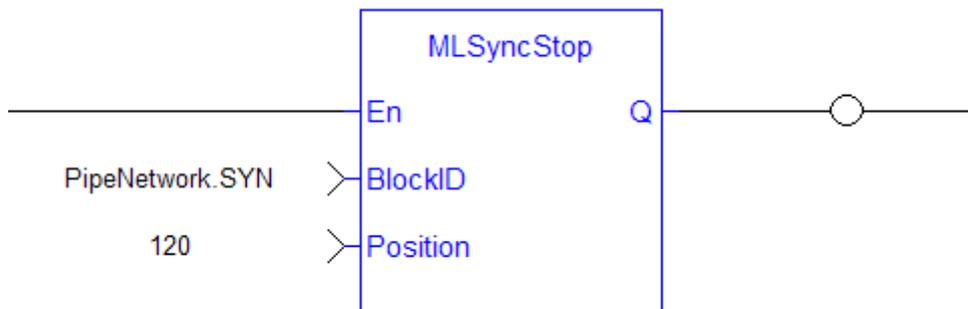
Default (.Q)	Description	Function Block Execute Successfully
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Example**

Structured Text

```
MLSyncStop( PipeNetwork.SYN , 120 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.17.5 MLSyncWriteDeltaS**

**Description**

Set the output phasing value of a synchronizer block. Returns TRUE if the function succeeded. Output phasing is the distance or the slope the output takes to synchronize with the input when MLSyncStart Block is executed. It also affects the distance or the slope the output takes to desynchronize with the input and come to a stop when MLSyncStop Block is executed.

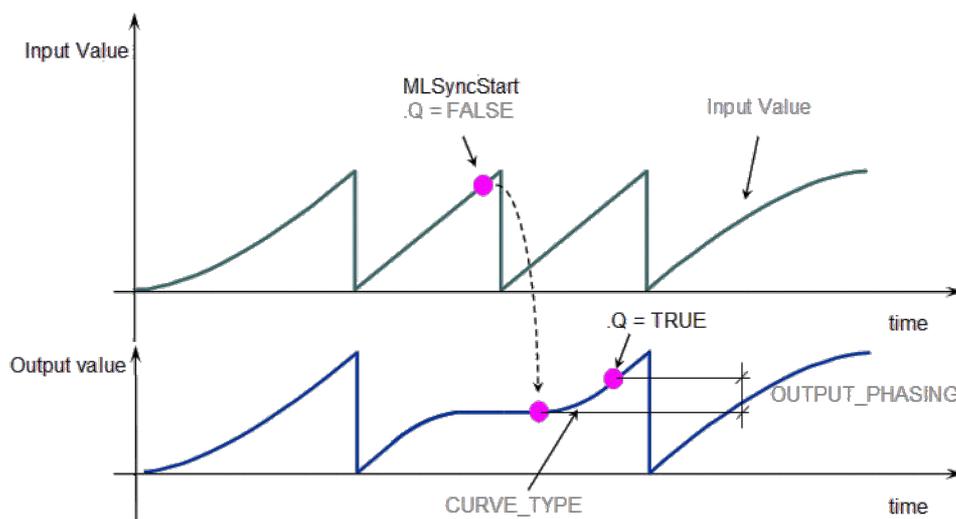


Figure 1-43: Set output phasing after MLSyncStart

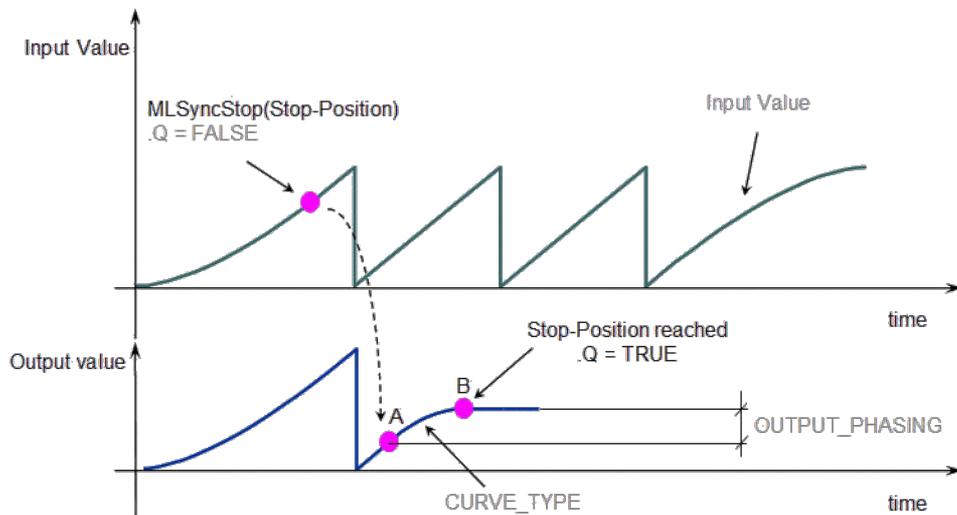


Figure 1-44: Set output phasing after MLSyncStop

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Name of the Pipe Network Block DINT [-2147483648, 2147483648] n/a —
----------------	--	---

<b>DeltaS</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Slope to be used during Start and stop of Synchronization LREAL — User unit —
---------------	--	---

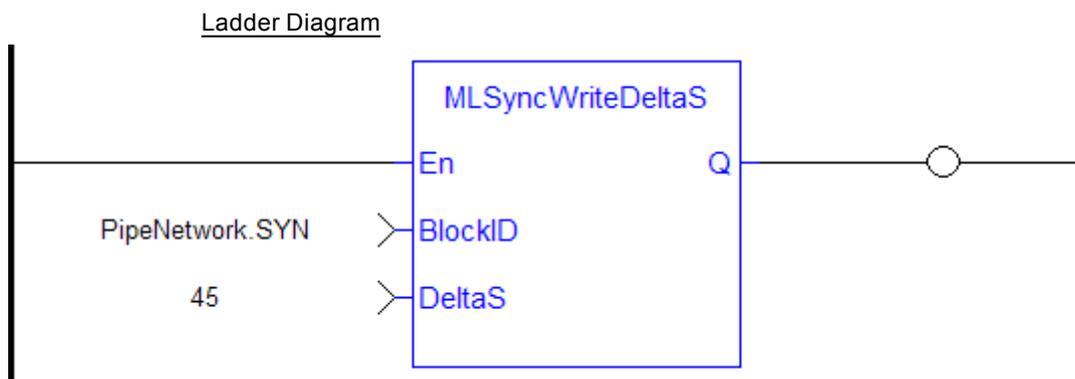
Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description Data type Unit	Function Block Execute Successfully BOOL n/a
---------------------	----------------------------------	--

**Example**

Structured Text

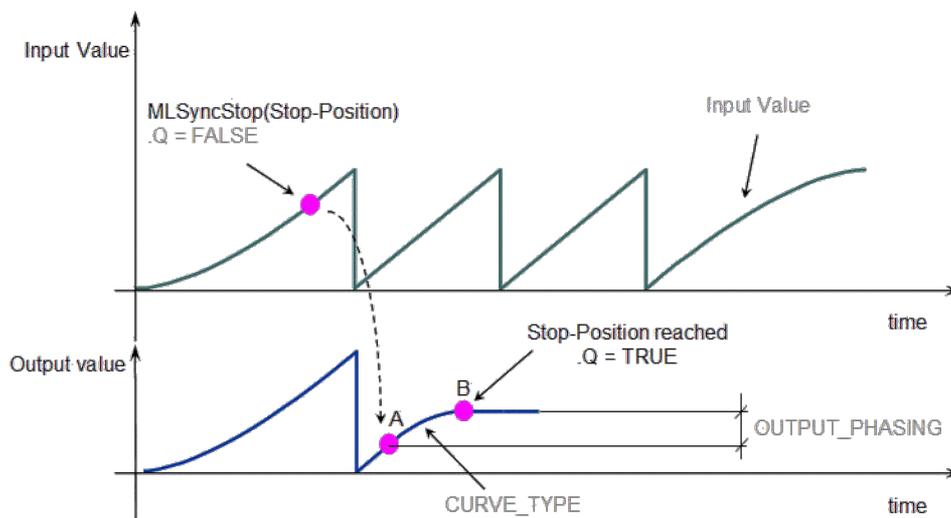
```
MLSyncWriteDeltaS( PipeNetwork.SYN, 45 );
```



### 1.1.17.6 Usage example of Synchronizer Functions

When you call the **MLSyncStop** function, the output value is adapted according to the specified Stop-Position (point B).

The **OUTPUT\_PHASING** parameter is used to define point A, where the flow follows a curve in order to smooth the output value.



When you call the **MLSyncStart** function, the output value is adapted to catch up with the input value.

The **OUTPUT\_PHASING** parameter is also used to define a curve in order to smooth the output value.

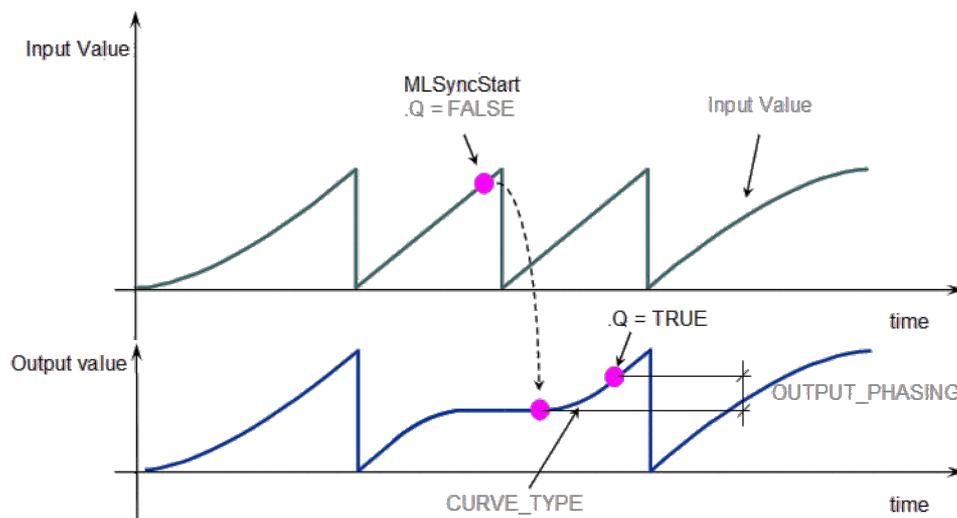


Figure 1-45: Synchronizer Functions Usage

### 1.1.18 Motion Library - Trigger

**Tip**

For usage example about Trigger Functions, see page 234

Name	Description	Return type
MLTrigClearFlag	Clears the flag of an initiated Trigger block	BOOL
MLTrigInit	Initializes a Trigger object	BOOL
MLTrigIsTriggered	Checks if the selected block has been triggered	BOOL
MLTrigReadDelay	Returns the time that the trigger block uses to compensate the delay of the sensor that captures the triggering signal	None
MLTrigReadPos	Returns the position of the block at the moment when it was triggered	None
MLTrigReadTime	Returns the time of the moment where the block was triggered in milliseconds	None
MLTrigWriteDelay	Sets the time that the trigger block uses to compensate for the delay introduced by the sensor that captures the triggering signal	BOOL

#### 1.1.18.1 MLTrigClearFlag

**Description**

Clears the flag of an initiated Trigger block so the block can capture the position and time of the next event. Once triggered, a block has to be reset with this command before it can be triggered again. All events that are sent to a block while in a triggered state are ignored and the position and time information is lost.

**Warning**

The Fast Input assigned to a Trigger block has to be reset as well before information on a new event can be captured. `MLAxisRstFastIn` is generally used at the same time as `MLTrigClearFlag`

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated Trigger object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if function block is executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

- MLAxisRstFastIn
- MLTrigsTriggered
- MLTrigReadPos
- MLTrigReadTime

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//Clear Trigger Flag
MLTrigClearFlag( PipeNetwork.TRIGGER );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



### 1.1.18.2 MLTrigInit

#### Description

Initializes a Trigger object for use in a PLC Program. Function block is automatically called if a Trigger Block is added to the Pipe Network, with user-defined settings entered in the Pipe Blocks Properties screen.

The Trigger object monitors a selected Fast Input and captures the time of a rising or falling edge event. With the time and pipe position information the Trigger object extrapolates the axis position when the Fast Input event occurred.

Parameters to enter include the name of the Pipe Block, the Axis where the Fast Input is located, the number of the desired Fast Input, and whether to trigger on the rising or falling edge of the input.

#### Note

Trigger objects are normally created in the Pipe Network using the graphical engine. Then you do not have to add MLTrigInit function blocks to their programs. Parameters are entered directly in pop-up windows, and the code is then automatically added to the current project.

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of a created Pipe Block
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Input_Axis</b>	Description	Name of the axis where the Fast Input is located
	Data type	STRING
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>InputID</b>	Description	ID number of the Fast Input
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>EdgeID</b>	Description	Trigger at rising or falling edge of Fast Input. Enter 1 for rising edge, 2 for falling edge, and 0 disables the Fast Input
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[0 , 2]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	1 (Rising edge)

##### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if function block is executed
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLTrigsTriggered

MLTrigReadPos

MLTrigClearFlag

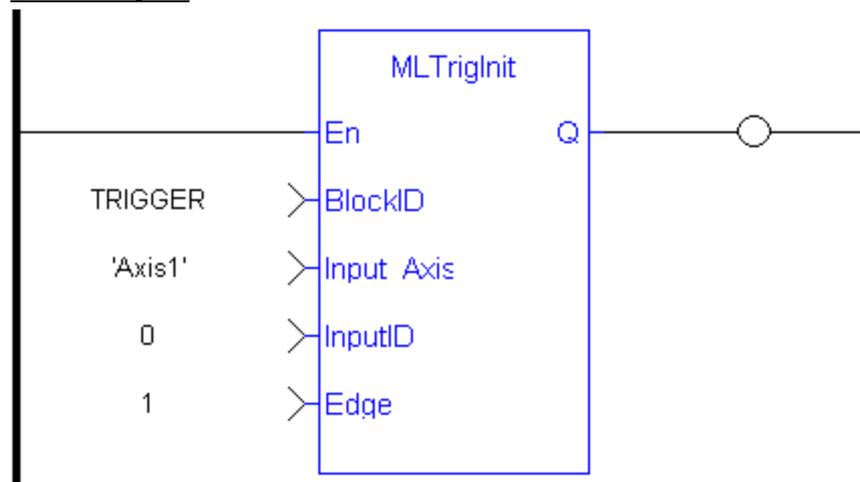
MLAxisRstFastIn

**Example**

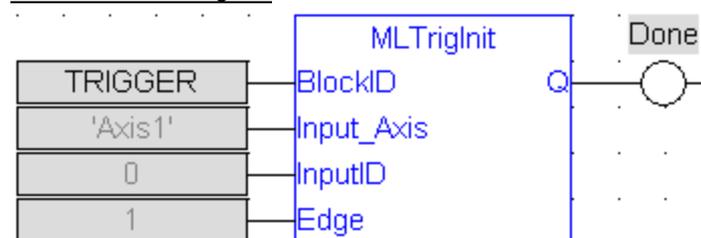
Structured Text

```
//Create and Initiate a Trigger object
TRIGGER := MBlkCreate( 'TRIGGER', 'TRIGGER' );
MLTrigInit( TRIGGER, 'Axis1', 0, 1 );
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.18.3 MLTrigsTriggered**

**Description**

Checks if the selected block has been triggered. When a block has been triggered, it contains the time and position when a Fast Input event occurred. The application has

to reset the block before the block can be triggered again. All trigger events that are sent to the block during its triggered state are lost.

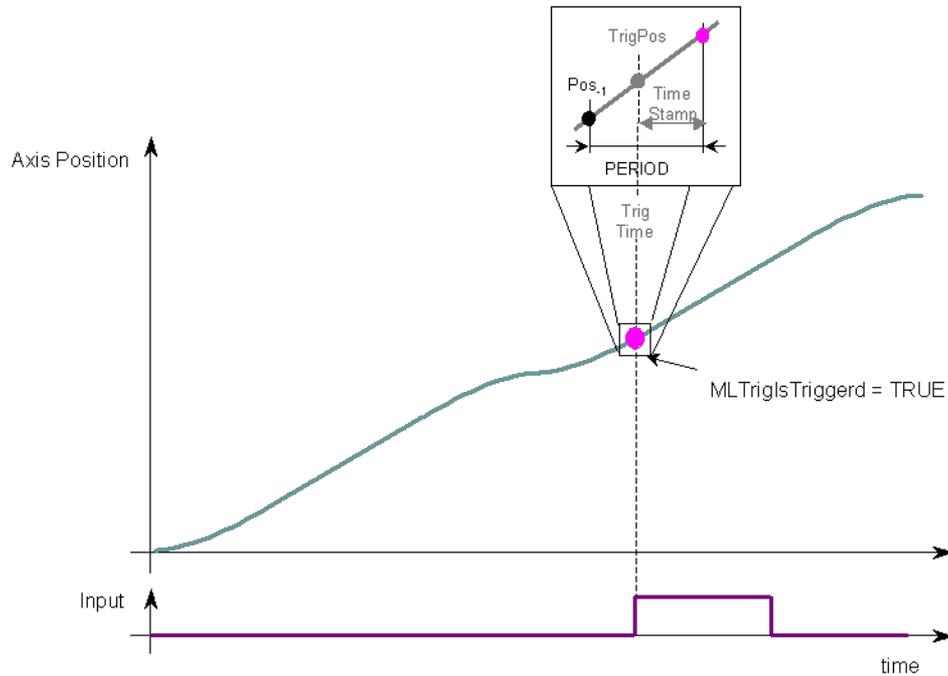


Figure 1-46: MLTrigsTriggered

**Note**

Once triggered, a block has to be reset before it can be triggered again. All events that are sent to a block while in a triggered state are ignored and the position and time information is lost.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated Trigger object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns TRUE if the selected Trigger Object has Triggered
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

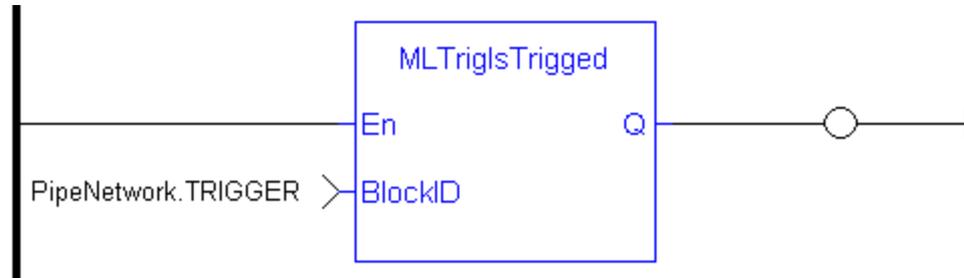
MLTrigReadPos

MLTrigReadTime

**Example**

```
//Check if a Trigger Block has been triggered, then save position
IF MLTrigsTriggered( PipeNetwork.TRIGGER ) THEN
Trig_Position := MLTrigReadPos( PipeNetwork.TRIGGER );
END_IF
```

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.18.4 MLTrigReadDelay**

**Description**

Electronic sensors are not able to respond immediately to a signal. Sensors usually require a certain amount of time to process a change of state in their input signal. This function returns the delay that has been programmed in a trigger block by the MLTrigWriteDelay function to compensate for this reaction time required by the sensor.

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<b>Description</b>	Identifier of the trigger block whose delay is requested
	<b>Data type</b>	DINT
	<b>Range</b>	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a
	<b>Default</b>	—

Output

<b>Delay</b>	<b>Description</b>	Value of the delay compensation currently applied by the trigger block
	<b>Data type</b>	LREAL
	<b>Unit</b>	microseconds

Return Type

BOOL

**Related Functions**

MLTrigWriteDelay

### 1.1.18.5 MLTrigReadPos

#### Description

Returns the position of the block at the moment when it was triggered by the Trigger Block's selected Fast Input. This value is only valid when TrigsTriggered() returns TRUE. The Trigger block extrapolates the output value based on the timestamp of the Fast Input event to provide an accurate position even if the event occurs in the middle of a program cycle.

Once triggered, a block has to be reset before it can be triggered again. All events that are sent to a block while in a triggered state are ignored and the position and time information is lost.

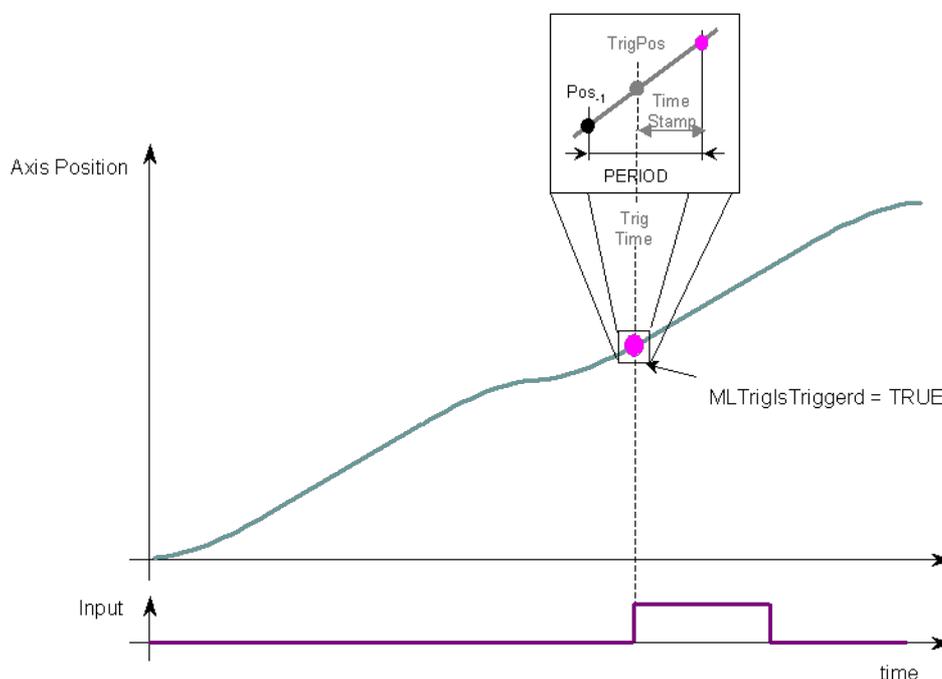


Figure 1-47: MLTrigReadPos

#### Arguments

##### Input

BlockID	Description	ID number of an initiated Trigger object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### Output

Position	Description	Returns the position of the selected block's Axis at the moment when it was triggered
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

**Related Functions**

- MLTrigsTriggered
- MLTrigReadTime
- MLTrigClearFlag
- MLAxisRstFastIn

**Previous Function Name**

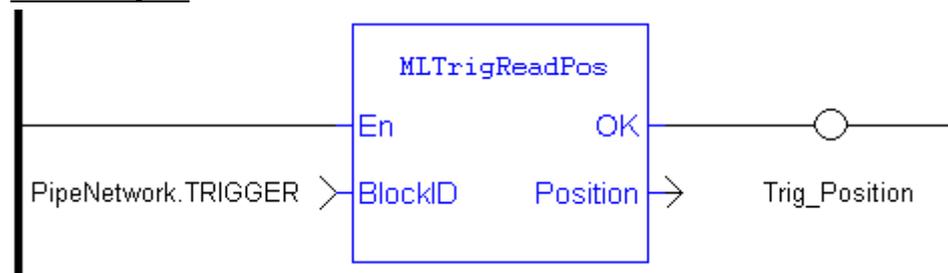
- MLTrigGetPos

**Example**

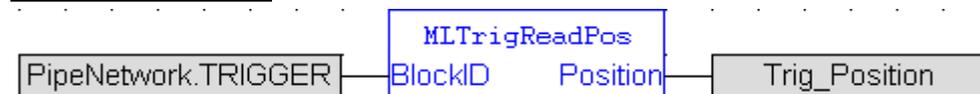
**Structured Text**

```
//Save position of Axis when Fast Input event occurs
Trig_Position := MLTrigReadPos( PipeNetwork.TRIGGER );
```

**Ladder Diagram**



**Function Block Diagram**



**1.1.18.6 MLTrigReadTime**

**Description**

Returns the time of the moment where the block was triggered in milliseconds. This value is only valid when TrigsTriggered() returns TRUE. The output is computed from the timestamp of a Fast Input time event

Once triggered, a block has to be reset before it can be triggered again. All events that are sent to a block while in a triggered state are ignored and the position and time information is lost.

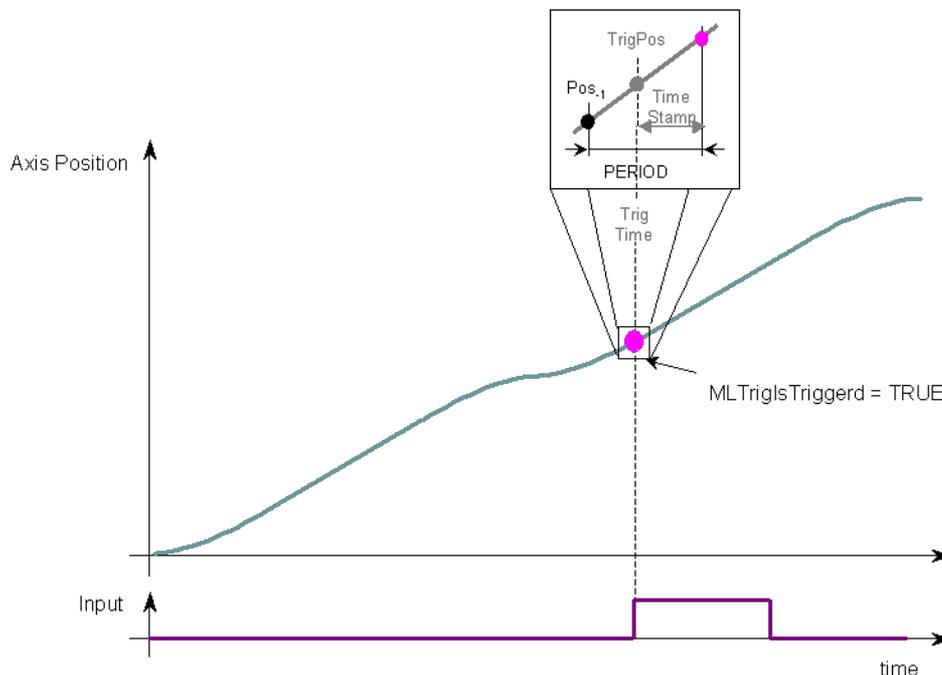


Figure 1-48: MLTrigReadTime

**Arguments**

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	Description	ID number of an initiated Trigger object
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Time</b>	Description	Returns the time that the Trigger Block's selected Fast Input was triggered
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	milliseconds

**Related Functions**

MLTrigsTriggerd

MLTrigReadPos

MLTrigClearFlag

MLAxisRstFastIn

**Previous Function Name**

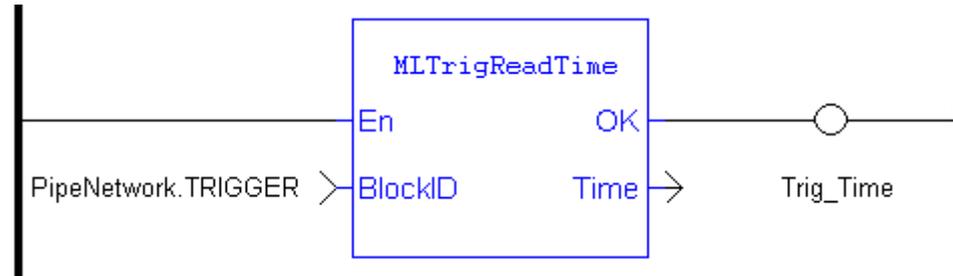
MLTrigGetTime

**Example**

//Save time when Fast Input event occurs

Trig\_Time := MLTrigReadTime( PipeNetwork.TRIGGER );

Ladder Diagram



Function Block Diagram



**1.1.18.7 MLTrigWriteDelay**

**Description**

Electronic sensors are not able to respond immediately to a signal. Sensors usually require a certain amount of time to process a change of state in their input signal. This function allows the trigger block to calculate the exact moment at which a signal was triggered by letting you specify the delay introduced by the sensor.

Input

<b>BlockID</b>	<p>Description Identifier of the trigger block</p> <p>Data type DINT</p> <p>Range [-2147483648, 2147483648]</p> <p>Unit n/a</p> <p>Default —</p>
<b>Delay</b>	<p>Description Reaction time of the sensor that the trigger block has to compensate</p> <p>Data type LREAL</p> <p>Range —</p> <p>Unit microseconds</p> <p>Default —</p>

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	<p>Description Returns TRUE if the delay is successfully set</p> <p>Data type BOOL</p> <p>Unit n/a</p>
---------------------	--

Return Type

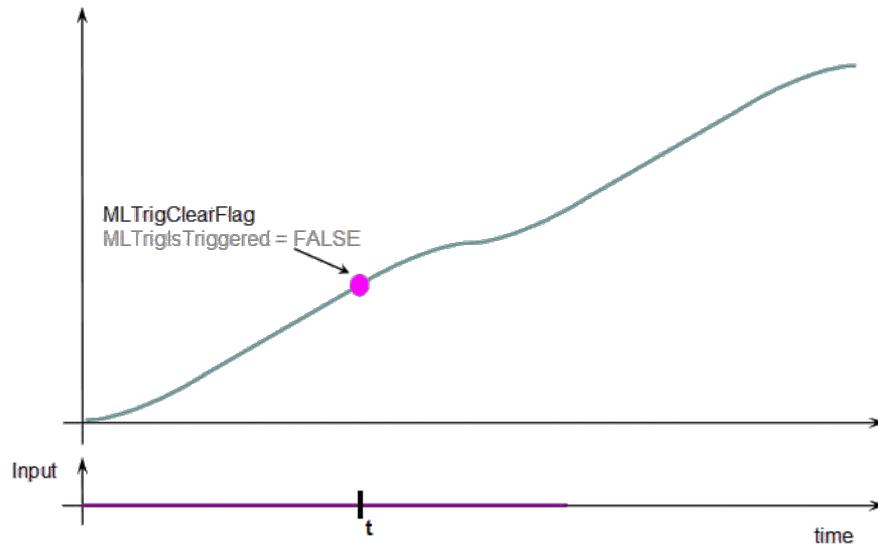
BOOL

**Related Functions**

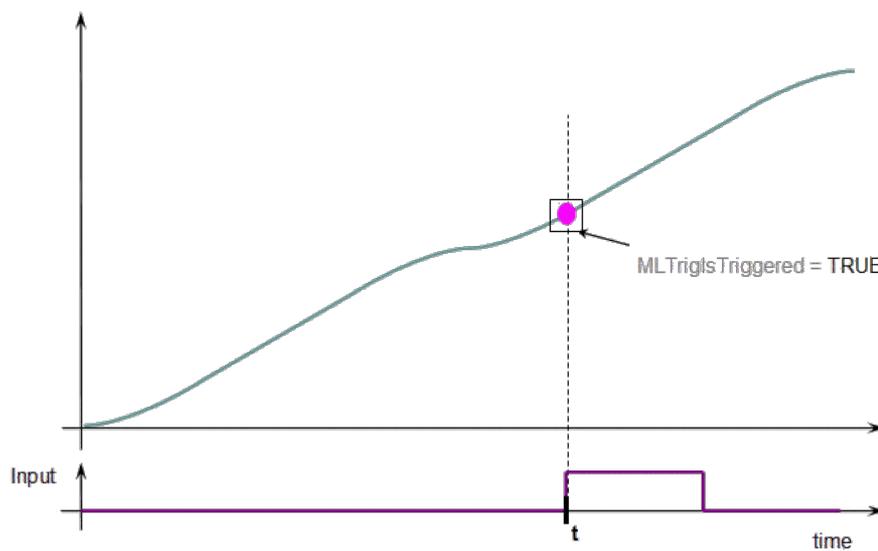
MLTrigReadDelay

### 1.1.18.8 Usage example of Trigger Functions

When you call the **MLTrigClearFlag** function, the flag for trigger is reset to False.



When a Fast Input is set, the **MLTrigsTriggered** function returns True.



Then you can call the **MLTrigReadPos** and **MLTrigReadTime** functions to get more details.

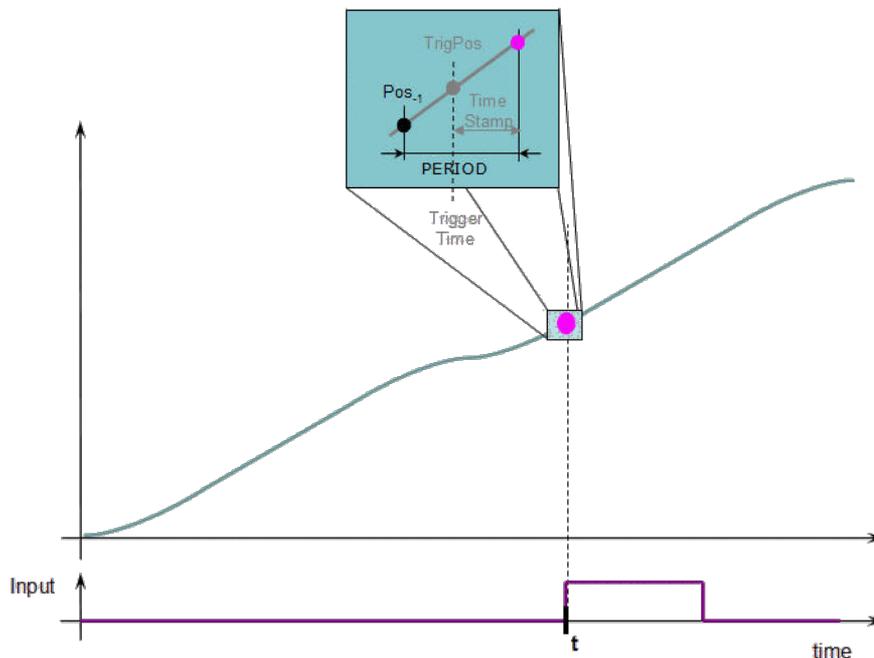


Figure 1-49: Trigger Functions Usage

**Warning**

The trigger delay has to be calculated by **you** and set with the MLTrigWriteDelay function block. This delay belongs to the sensor and it is additional to the MLTrigReadTime / MLTrigReadPos.

## 1.2 Motion Library / PLCopen

Functions sorted in alphabetical order:

Name	Description
MC_AbortTrigger	Abort MC_TouchProbe
MC_CamIn	Performs a slave axis move based on the Cam Table
MC_CamOut	Disengages the slave axis from a MC_CamIn move
MC_CamTblSelect	Defined to read and initialize the specified profile
MC_ClearFaults	Clear Drive Faults
MC_CreateAxis	Creates a PLCopen Axis
MC_EStop	Performs a Emergency stop
MC_GearIn	Performs a slave axis move based on the ratio
MC_GearInPos	Performs a slave axis move based on the ratio
MC_GearOut	Disengages the slave axis from a MC_GearIn or MC_GearInPos move
MC_Halt	Decelerates an axis to zero velocity
MC_InitAxis	Initializes a PLCopen Servo Axis' data
MC_MoveAbsolute	Performs a single-axis move to a specified endpoint position
MC_MoveRelative	Performs a single-axis move for a specified distance
MC_MoveAdditive	Performs a single-axis move for a specified distance from the endpoint of the previous move
MC_MoveSuperimp	Performs a single-axis move which is superimposed upon the active move

Name	Description
MC_MoveVelocity	Performs a single-axis non-ending move at a specified velocity
MC_Phasing	Performs a master position phase shift for the slave axis
MC_Power	Requests to: enable the drive and close the loop or disable the drive and open the loop
MC_ReadActPos	Reads the actual position of the axis
MC_ReadActVel	Reads the actual velocity of the axis
MC_ReadAxisErr	Returns the error status of the specified axis
MC_ReadBoolPar	Returns the value of the specified Boolean axis parameter
MC_ReadParam	Returns the value of the specified axis parameter
MC_ReadStatus	Returns the state of the specified axis
MC_Reference	Defines the position at the reference location for PLCopen Axis
MC_ResetError	Resets the errors of the specified axis
MC_SetOverride	Writes velocity and acceleration override factors
MC_SetPosition	writes a new axis position
MC_Stop	Aborts the active move, removes the next move from the queue, performs a controlled stop, and switches the axis to Stopping state
MC_SyncSlaves	Specifies synchronized slaves
MC_TouchProbe	Arm a Fast Input and capture an axis position
MC_WriteBoolPar	Writes the specified axis Boolean parameter
MC_WriteParam	Writes the specified axis parameter

## 1.2.1 Control

### 1.2.1.1 MC\_ClearFaults (Function)

#### Description

MC\_ClearFaults sends a request to the drive to clear any drive faults that exists.

#### Note

The condition causing the drive fault has to be corrected before calling this function. If the fault condition still exists when this function is called, this function sends a request to the drive but the drive faults remain.

This function does **not** reset axis errors. MC\_ResetError is required to reset axis errors.

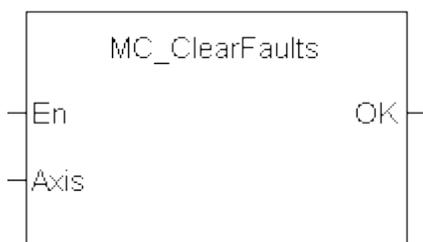


Figure 1-50: MC\_ClearFaults

### Arguments

#### Input

<b>En</b>	Description Function enable – execute function. This Input must be on shot.  Data type BOOL  Range 0, 1  Unit n/a  Default —
<b>Axis</b>	Description AXIS_REF.AXIS_NUM is the master axis number  Data type AXIS_REF  Range [1,256]  Unit n/a  Default —

#### Output

<b>OK</b>	Description Boolean output to indicate successful request. This output does not indicate that the fault are cleared, but simply indicates the request was made.  Data type BOOL
-----------	---

### Usage

Upon the positive transition of the EN input, this function requests a Fault Reset of the Drive for the Axis defined in the axis input of this function.

### Related Functions

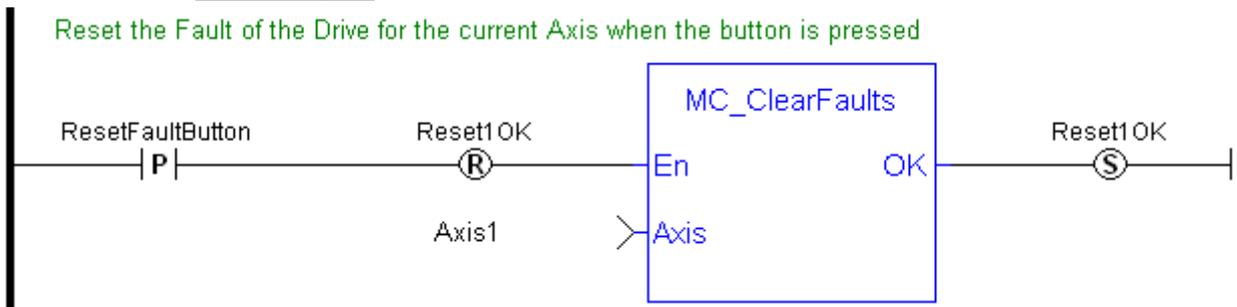
MC\_ResetError

### Example

#### Structured Text

```
(* MC_ClearFaults ST example *)
MC_ClearFaults( Axis1); //clear drive faults for Axis 1
```

#### Ladder Diagram



#### 1.2.1.2 MC\_CreateAxis (Function)

**Description**

MC\_CreateAxis creates a PLCopen Axis. A call to this function is automatically generated when the application is compiled, based on the data entered in the PLCopen Axis Data dialog.

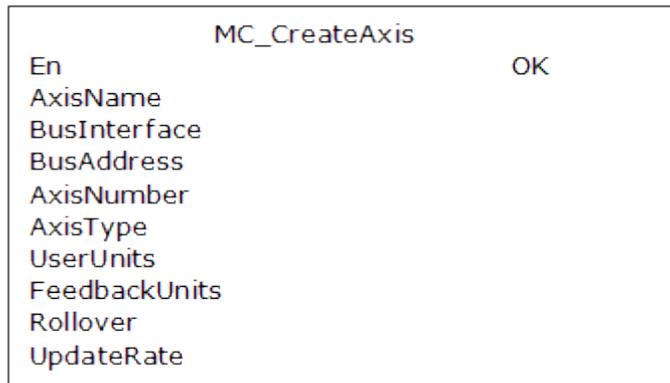


Figure 1-51: MC\_CreateAxis

**Arguments**

Input

<b>En</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Requests to create a PLCopen axis BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
<b>AxisName</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Axis name STRING — n/a —
<b>BusInterface</b>	Description         Data type Range Unit Default	Bus interface identifier: “EtherCATDriver” = EtherCAT interface “SercosDriver” = SERCOS interface “Sercos3Driver” = SERCOS III interface “S300BusDriver” = S300 interface “SynqNetDriver” = SynqNet interface “MSBusDriver” = KAS Simulator interface STRING — n/a —
<b>BusAddress</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Address of the drive on the bus DINT bus dependent n/a —
<b>AxisNumber</b>	Description Data type	Axis number UINT

Range [1,256]  
 Unit n/a  
 Default —

**AxisType** Description Axis type: 0 = servo, 1 = digitizing  
 Data type USINT  
 Range [0,1]  
 Unit n/a  
 Default —

**UserUnits** Description User unit portion of the user unit/feedback unit ratio  
 Data type UDINT  
 Range [1,4294967296]  
 Unit User unit  
 Default —

**FeedbackUnits** Description Feedback unit portion of the user unit/feedback unit ratio  
 Data type UDINT  
 Range [1,4294967296]  
 Unit feedback units. **Note:** *The FeedbackUnits input must be a power of 2.* If input FeedbackUnits is not a power of two, the axis will not be created, and the OK output will be FALSE.  
 Default —

**Rollover** Description Rollover position (0 = no rollover)  
 Data type UDINT  
 Range [0, 4294967296]  
 Unit User unit  
 Default —

**UpdateRate** Description Servo update rate  
 (0, 1, and 2 are reserved for future enhancements)  
 3 = 125 µsec  
 4 = 250 µsec  
 5 = 500 µsec  
 6 = 1 msec  
 7 = 2 msec  
 8 = 4 msec  
 9 = 8 msec  
 Data type UINT  
 Range [3,9]  
 Unit n/a  
 Default —

Output

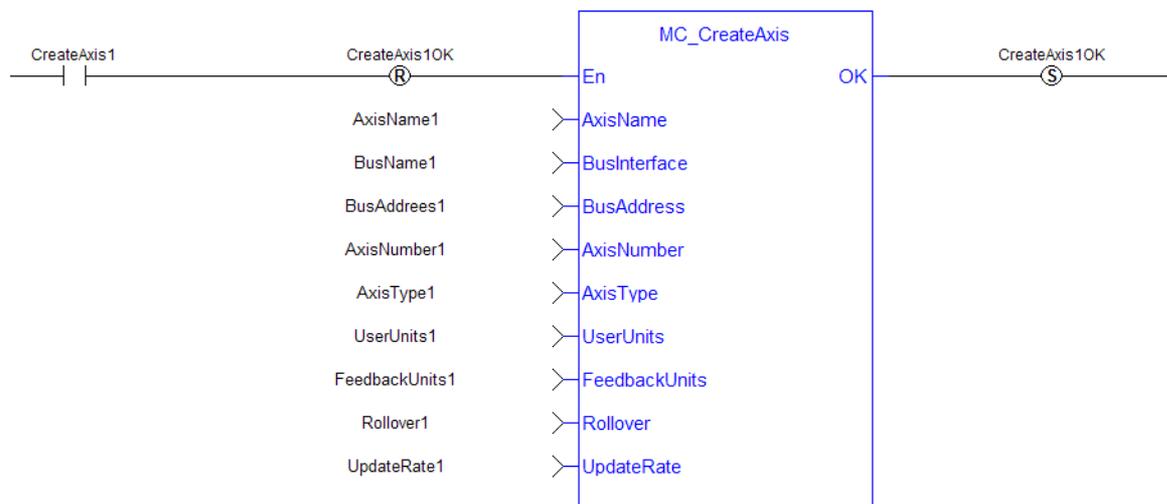
**OK** Description Indicates the axis has been created  
 Data type BOOL

**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_CreateAxis ST example *)
MC_CreateAxis( 'PLCopenAxis1', 'EtherCATDriver', 1001, 1, 0, 360,
1048576, 0, 3 );
```

**Ladder Diagram**



**1.2.1.3 MC\_EStop (Function)**

**Description**

This function causes an emergency stop (E-stop). An E-stop stops motion interpolation, clear all moves from the queue (active and next), change the axis state to ErrorStop, and request the drive to open the position loop and disable the drive. The E-stop remains in effect until the application calls MC\_ResetError to reset the E-stop.



**Figure 1-52: MC\_EStop**

**Arguments**

Input

<b>En</b>	<p><i>Description</i></p> <p>A positive transition of this input causes an E-stop on the specified axis</p> <p><i>Data type</i></p> <p>BOOL</p> <p><i>Range</i></p> <p>0, 1</p> <p><i>Unit</i></p> <p>n/a</p> <p><i>Default</i></p> <p>—</p>
<b>Axis</b>	<p><i>Description</i></p> <p>Axis identifier</p> <p><i>Data type</i></p> <p>AXIS_REF</p> <p><i>Range</i></p> <p>1-256</p> <p>The AXIS_NUM element of the AXIS_REF structure must be in the range [1-256]</p> <p><i>Unit</i></p> <p>n/a</p> <p><i>Default</i></p> <p>—</p>

Output

<b>OK</b>	<p><i>Description</i></p> <p>Indicates the E-stop was executed. If an invalid Axis input was specified, this output is not energized and no E-stop is performed.</p> <p><i>Data type</i></p> <p>BOOL</p>
-----------	--

**Usage**

Call MC\_EStop to generate an emergency stop for an axis.

Call MC\_ResetError to reset the emergency stop.

**Related Functions**

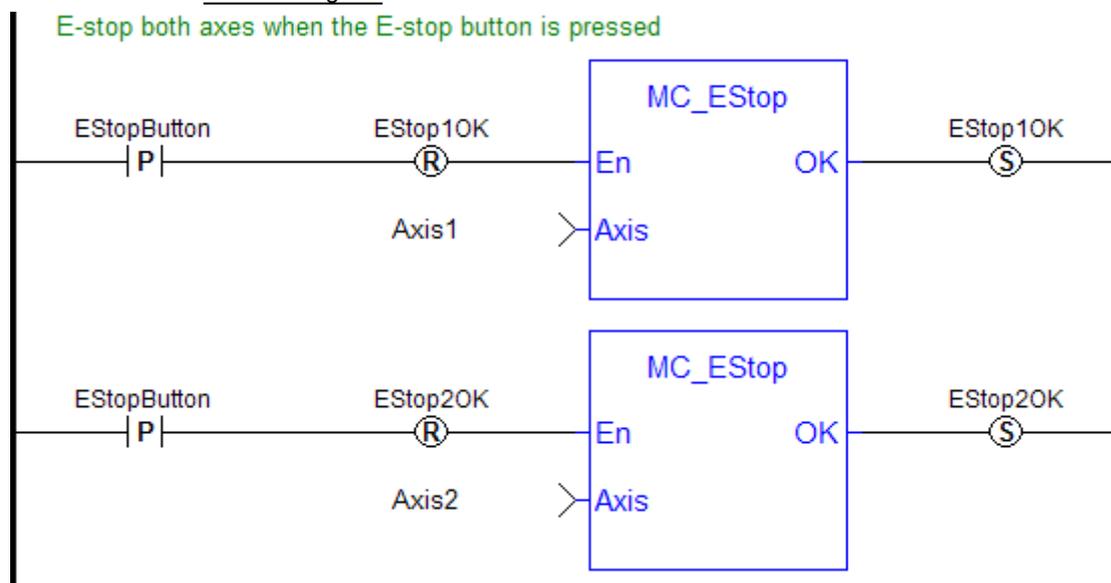
MC\_ResetError

**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_Estop ST example *)
MC_EStop( Axis1 ); //E-Stop Axis 1
```

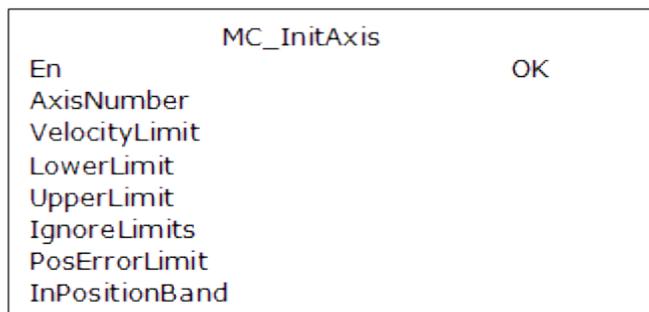
Ladder Diagram



**1.2.1.4 MC\_InitAxis (Function)**

**Description**

MC\_InitAxis initializes a PLCopen Servo Axis' data. A call to this function is automatically generated when the application is compiled, based on the data entered in the PLCopen Axis Data dialog.



**Figure 1-53:** MC\_InitAxis

## Arguments

### Input

<b>En</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Request to initialize a PLCopen servo axis BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
<b>AxisNumber</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Servo axis number UINT [1,256] none —
<b>VelocityLimit</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Velocity limit LREAL — User unit/sec —
<b>LowerLimit</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Lower position limit LREAL — User unit —
<b>UpperLimit</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Upper position limit LREAL — User unit —
<b>LimitControl</b>	Description  Data type Range Unit Default	Establishes how position limits are applied 0 = apply position limits 1 = ignore position limits 2 = ignore limits until referenced UINT [0,2] n/a —
<b>PosErrorLimit</b>	Description  Data type Range Unit Default	Position error limit – when the Position Error (command position – actual position) exceeds this value, an E-stop is generated LREAL — User unit —
<b>InPositionBand</b>	Description  Data type Range Unit Default	In-position bandwidth – when the axis actual position is within this distance from its programmed endpoint, the axis is considered “in position” LREAL — User unit —

Output

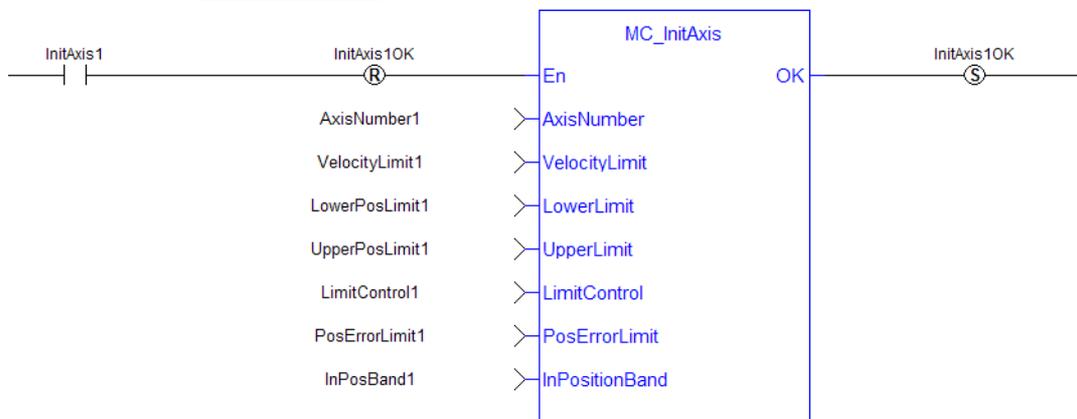
OK	Description	Indicates the initialization is complete
	Data type	BOOL

**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_InitAxis ST example *)
MC_InitAxis( 1, 0, 0, 0, 2, 0, 0 );
```

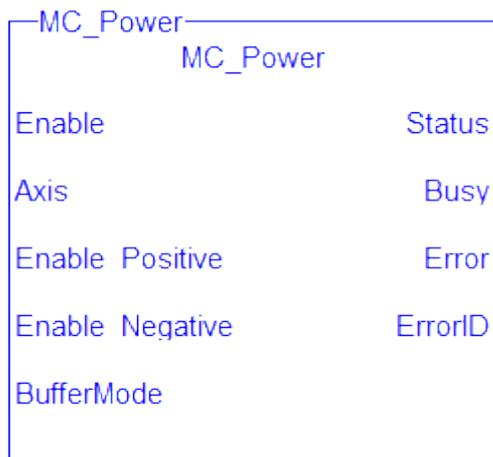
Ladder Diagram



**1.2.1.5 MC\_Power (Function Block)**

Description

This function block requests to enable the drive and close the position loop, or disable the drive and open the position loop. The Status output indicates the state of the position loop. If the position loop is open, the axis command position is set to the actual position of the axis and tracks the actual position.



**Figure 1-54:** MC\_Power

**Note**

You must be careful if you have more than one instance of MC\_Power FB for the same drive, scanned in the same cycle. The problem arises when one instance requests the drive to enable and the other requests the same drive to disable. To avoid this trap, it is recommended to have only one instance of MC\_Power for all of your active programs.

**Arguments****Input**

<b>Enable</b>	Description	When this transitions go to high, the control closes the servo loop <b>and sends a command to the drive to enable</b> .  When this transitions go to low, the control opens the servo loop <b>and sends a command to the drive to disable</b> .
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Axis</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function.
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Enable Positive</b>	Description	<i>for future enhancement</i>
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Enable Negative</b>	Description	<i>for future enhancement</i>
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	Unused
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

**Output**

<b>Status</b>	Description	Indicates the enabled/disabled state of the drive
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description	for future enhancement – always false
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified
	Data type	BOOL

<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

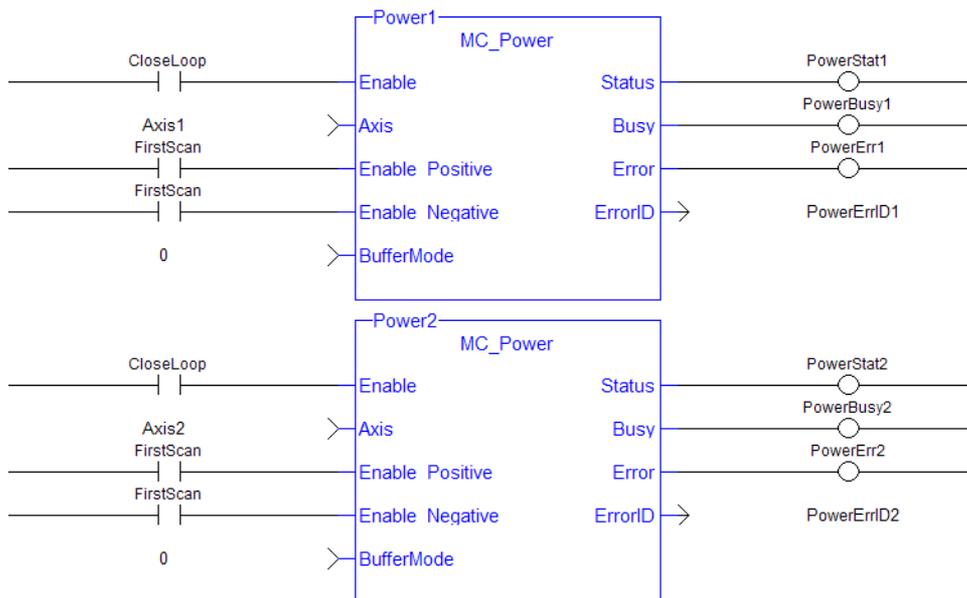
### Example

#### Structured Text

```
(* MC_Power ST example *)
Inst_MC_Power( CloseLoopReq, Axis1, TRUE, TRUE, 0 );
//Inst_MC_Power is an instance of MC_Power function block
DriveIsOn := Inst_MC_Power.Status; //store the Status output into a
user defined variable
```

#### Ladder Diagram

Close the servo loop and enable the drive when CloseLoop is high.  
Open the servo loop and disable the drive when CloseLoop is low.



#### 1.2.1.6 MC\_ResetError (Function)

##### Description

MC\_ResetError resets the errors of a specified axis.

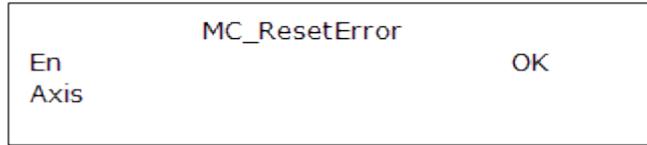
This function performs in sequence the following tasks:

- It sends a request to the drive to clear any drive faults that exists
- Then it resets the axis errors

**Note**

The condition causing the axis error has to be corrected before calling this function. The axis error still remains until the error condition exists when this function is called.

See also transition 15 in the status machine of the CANopen protocol.



**Figure 1-55:** MC\_ResetError

**Arguments**

Input

<b>En</b>	Description	Requests to reset the axis errors
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Axis</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function )
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

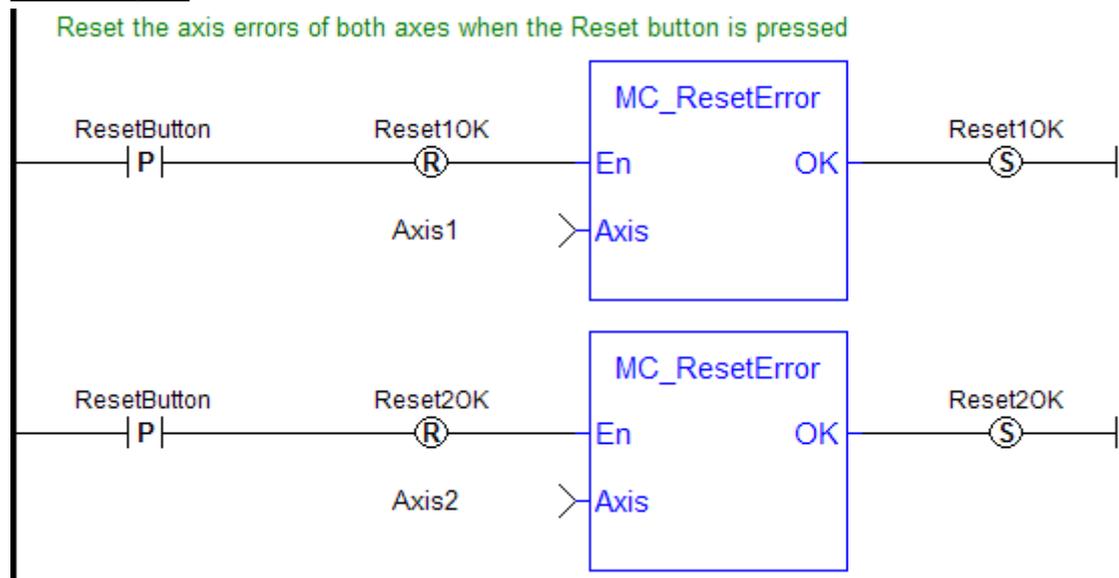
<b>OK</b>	Description	Indicates the function has completed successfully
	Data type	BOOL

**Example**

Structured Text

```
//reset the axis and drive errors for Axis 1
MC_ResetError( Axis1 );
```

Ladder Diagram

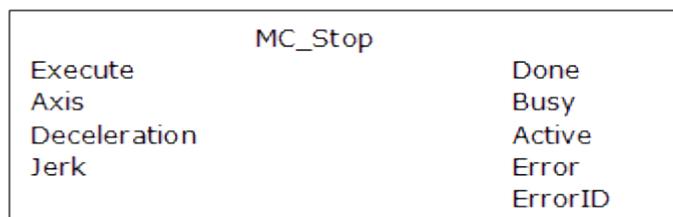


**1.2.1.7  MC\_Stop (Function Block)**

**Description**

This function block aborts the active move, removes the next move from the queue, performs a controlled stop at the specified deceleration rate, and switches the axis to Stopping state.

MC\_Stop cannot be aborted. This means that, while in Stopping state, no function block can command any motion on the axis. The axis remains in Stopping state until it reaches zero velocity and the Execute input is low. The application program can hold the axis in Stopping state even after it reaches zero velocity by leaving the Execute input high.

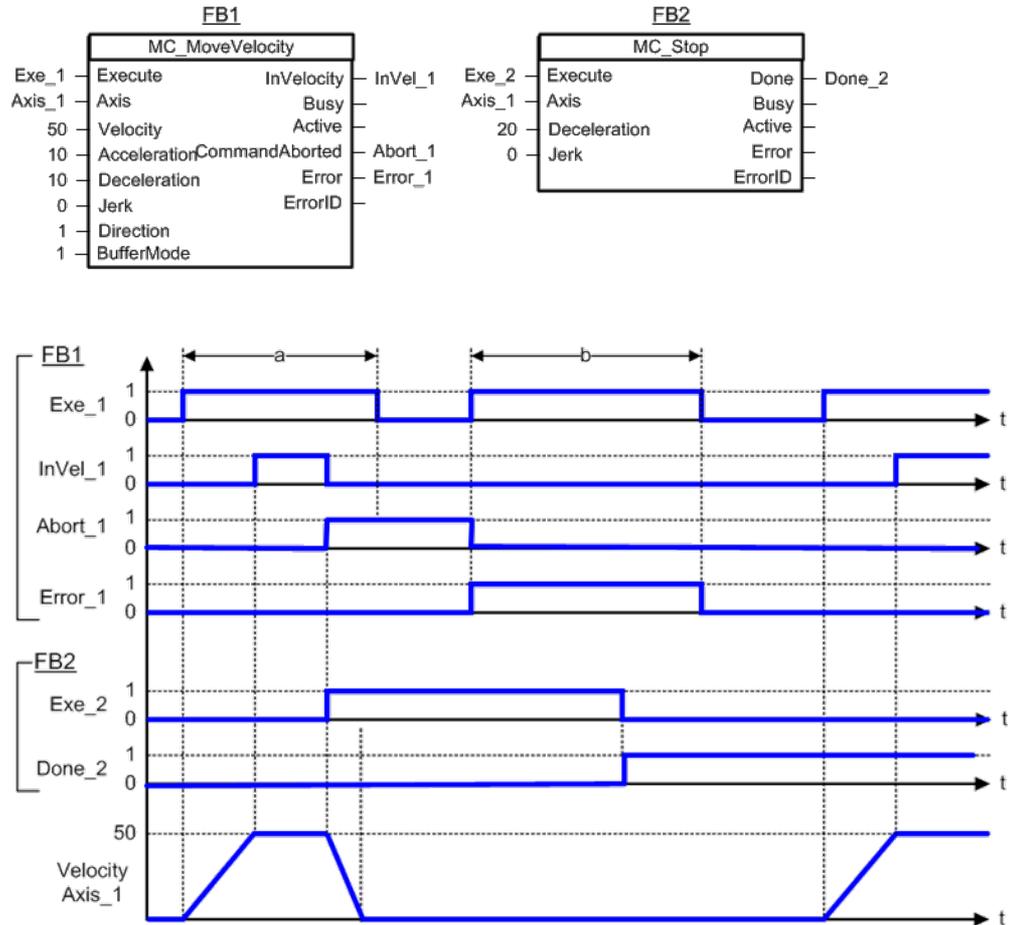


**Figure 1-56:** MC\_Stop

**Time Diagram**

The example below shows the behavior of the combination of a MC\_Stop FB with a MC\_MoveVelocity FB.

- A rotating axis is ramped down with FB2 MC\_Stop
  - The axis rejects motion commands as long as MC\_Stop parameter “Execute” = TRUE
- FB1 MC\_MoveVelocity reports an error indicating the busy MC\_Stop command.



**Arguments**

Input

<b>Execute</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>Requests to stop the axis. It can be held high to prevent any other moves from being queued</p> <p>BOOL</p> <p>0, 1</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>
<b>Axis</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function.</p> <p>AXIS_REF</p> <p>[1,256]</p> <p>n/a</p> <p>—</p>
<b>Deceleration</b>	<p>Description</p> <p>Data type</p> <p>Range</p> <p>Unit</p> <p>Default</p>	<p>Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate S-curve: Maximum deceleration</p> <p>REAL</p> <p>—</p> <p>User unit/sec<sup>2</sup></p> <p>—</p>
<b>Jerk</b>	<p>Description</p>	<p>Trapezoidal: 0 S-curve: Constant jerk</p>

Data type	REAL
Range	—
Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
Default	—

**Output**

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the axis has reached zero velocity AND the Execute input is low
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description	High from the time the Execute input goes high until the axis reaches zero velocity AND the Execute input is low
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Active</b>	Description	High from the time the MC_Stop move becomes the active move, until the axis reaches zero velocity AND the Execute input is low
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

**Example**

**Structured Text**

```
(* MC_Stop ST example *)
Inst_MC_Stop( StopRequest , Axis1, 100.0, 100.0 ); //Inst_MC_Stop is
an instance of MC_Stop function block

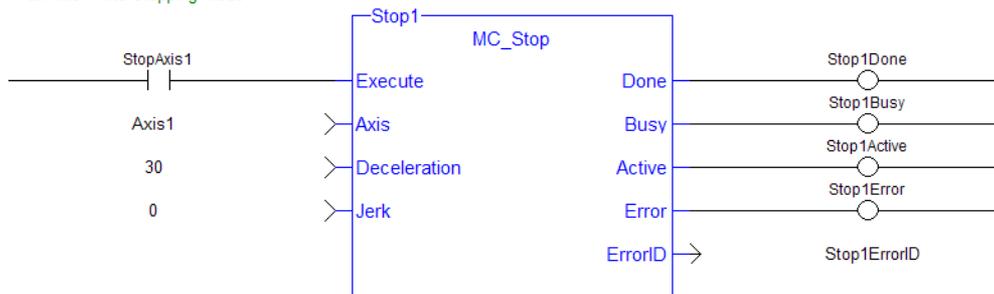
StopComplete := Inst_MC_Stop.Done; //store the Done output into a
user defined variable

StopActive := Inst_MC_Stop.Active; //store the Active output into a
user defined variable

StopError := Inst_MC_Stop.Error; //store the Error output into a
user defined variable
```

**Ladder Diagram**

Put Axis 1 into Stopping Mode



**1.2.2 I/O**

**1.2.2.1  MC\_AbortTrigger (Function Block)**

### Description

When the Execute input transitions from low to high, this function block aborts an MC\_TouchProbe function block.

### Arguments

#### Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	Enables execution	
	Data type	BOOL	
	Range	0, 1	
	Unit	n/a	
	Default	—	
<b>Axis</b>	Description	Specifies the axis that was specified in the MC_TouchProbe function block which is to be aborted	
	Data type	AXIS_REF	
	Range	[1,256]	
	Unit	n/a	
	Default	—	
<b>TriggerInput</b>	Description	Specifies the Fast Input that was specified in the MC_TouchProbe function block which is to be aborted. The elements of TriggerInput are as follows:  INT TriggerInput.InputID 0 = first Fast Input 1 = second Fast Input Range is [0,1]  INT TriggerInput.Direction 1 = rising edge 2 = falling edge Range is [1,2]  INT TriggerInput.TrigID is the axis number of the input. 0 indicates that the trigger axis is to be the same as Axis.AXIS_NUM. Range is [0,256]	
	Data type	TRIGGER_REF	
	Range	See Description above	
	Unit	n/a	
	Default	—	

#### Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Function block has completed
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates the function block is currently executing
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates the function block did not complete due to an error. The ErrorID output indicates the type of error when this output is high
	Data type	BOOL

<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	When the Error output is high, this output indicates the type of error. When the Error output is low, this output is undefined
	Data type	INT

**Usage**

This function block is used to abort an MC\_TouchProbe function block.

**Related Functions**

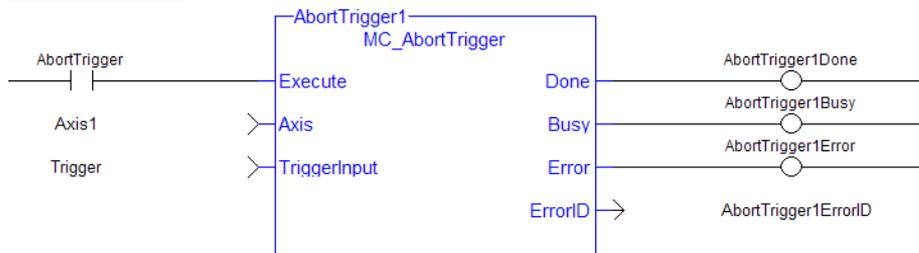
MC\_TouchProbe

**Example**

**Structured Text**

```
(* MC_AbortTrigger ST example *)
Inst_MC_AbortTrigger( AbortReq, Axis1, TriggerInputRef );
//Inst_MC_AbortTrigger is an instance of MC_AbortTrigger
```

**Ladder Diagram**



**1.2.2.2 MC\_TouchProbe (Function Block)**

**Description**

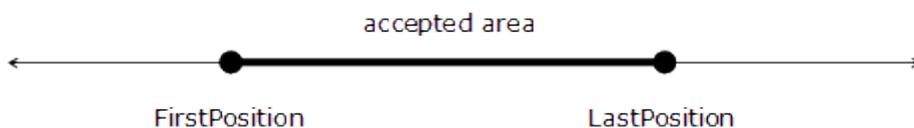
This function block arms a Fast Input and returns the latched position when the Fast Input event occurs. This function block causes no motion.

When the Execute input transitions from low to high, the control requests the drive to arm its Fast Input to latch the axis position when a Fast Input occurs. The Axis input specifies which axis's position to latch and the TriggerInput input specifies which Fast Input to use and whether to trigger on the rising or falling edge of the Fast Input. When the Fast Input event occurs, the drive latches the axis's position. This function block then returns the latched position at the RecordedPosition output and set the Done output high. This process can be canceled with the AbortTrigger function block.

If the WindowOnly input is high, the FirstPosition input and the LastPosition input define a window in which a Fast Input is accepted. Any Fast Input events that occur outside the window is ignored.

If First Position <= LastPosition, the window in which a Fast Input is accepted is:

FastInputPosition >= FirstPosition AND FastInputPosition <= LastPosition.



If First Position > LastPosition, the window in which a Fast Input is accepted is:  
 FastInputPosition >= FirstPosition OR FastInputPosition <= LastPosition.



The following figure shows the ladder diagram view of the MC\_TouchProbe function block:

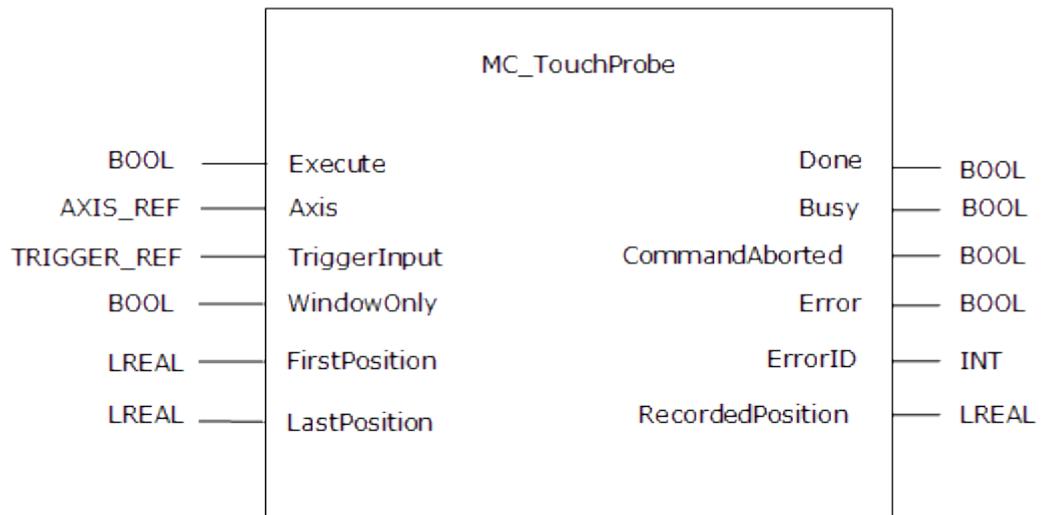


Figure 1-57: MC\_TouchProbe

**Arguments**

Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Enables execution BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
----------------	--	---

<b>Axis</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Selects the axis for which the position is latched AXIS_REF [1,256] n/a —
-------------	--	---

<b>TriggerInput</b>	Description	Selects the axis which contains the specified input to be armed. The elements of TriggerInput are as follows:
		INT TriggerInput.InputID 0 = first Fast Input 1 = second Fast Input Range is [0,1]
		INT TriggerInput.Direction 1 = rising edge 2 = falling edge Range is [1,2]
		INT TriggerInput.TrigID is the axis number of the input. 0 indicates that the trigger axis is to be the same as Axis.AXIS_NUM. Range is [0,256]
	Data type	TRIGGER_REF
	Range	See Description above
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>WindowOnly</b>	Description	Enables a position latching window. When this input is set, a window is defined by the FirstPosition and LastPosition inputs. Any Fast Input event that occurs outside the window is ignored. The first Fast Input event that occurs within the window latches the axis position
		BOOL
	Data type	—
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>FirstPosition</b>	Description	See the function block Description above for an explanation of how this input and the LastPosition input define the window. This input is only applicable when the WindowOnly input is high. If the WindowOnly input is low, this input is ignored
		LREAL
	Data type	—
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

<b>LastPosition</b>	Description	See the function block Description above for an explanation of how this input and the FirstPosition input define the window. This input is only applicable when the WindowOnly input is high. If the WindowOnly input is low, this input is ignored
		LREAL
	Data type	—
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Function block has completed and the RecordedPosition output is valid
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates that the specified input is arming or is armed, and waiting for the trigger and recording of the position to occur
	Data type	BOOL

<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	A TriggerAbort function block has executed and canceled this function
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description	The function block has not completed successfully due to an error. The ErrorID output indicates the type of error
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	When the Error output is high, this output indicates the type of error. When the Error output is low, this output is undefined
	Data type	INT
<b>RecordedPosition</b>	Description	When the Done output goes high, this output returns the latched position. When the Done output is low, this output is undefined
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	User unit

### Usage

This function block can be used to:

- Perform registration
- Determine the position of a product
- Measure product length

### Related Functions

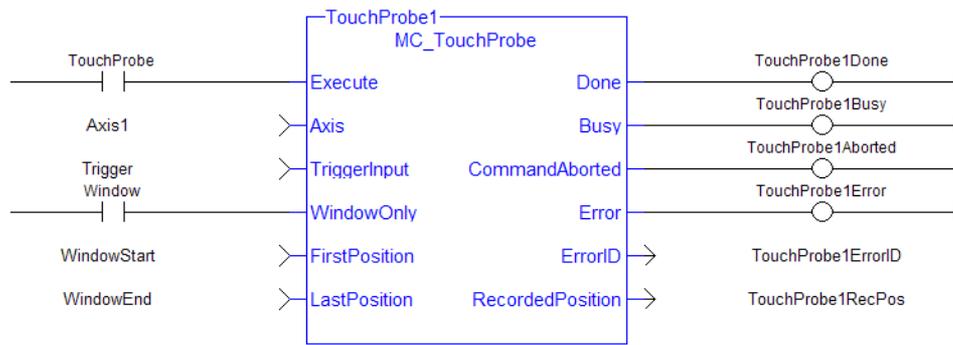
MC\_AbortTrigger

### Example

#### Structured Text

```
(* MC_TouchProbe ST example *)
TriggerInputRef.InputID := 1; //configure InputID
TriggerInputRef.Direction := 1; //configure Direction
TriggerInputRef.TrigID := 0; //configure TrigID
Inst_MC_TouchProbe( ArmProbe, Axis1, TriggerInputRef, FALSE,0.0, 0.0
);
//Inst_MC_TouchProbe is an instance of MC_TouchProbe function block
ProbeIsDone := Inst_MC_TouchProbe.Done; //store Done output into a
user defined variable
ProbeValue := Inst_MC_TouchProbe.RecordedPosition; //store
RecordedPosition output into a user defined variable
```

**Ladder Diagram**

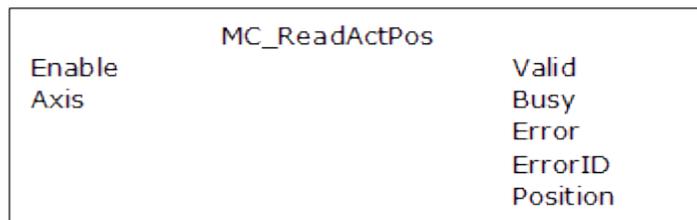


**1.2.3 Info**

**1.2.3.1  MC\_ReadActPos (Function Block)**

**Description**

MC\_ReadActPos reads the actual position of the axis.



**Figure 1-58:** MC\_ReadActPos

**Arguments**

Input

<b>Enable</b>	Description	Request to read the axis's actual position Keeps continuously to read the actual position every PLC cycle, as long as the Enable remains high
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Axis</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function. )
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Valid</b>	Description	Indicates the value at the Position output is available
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates this function block is executing
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT
<b>Position</b>	Description	Actual position of the axis.
	Unit	User unit
	Data type	LREAL

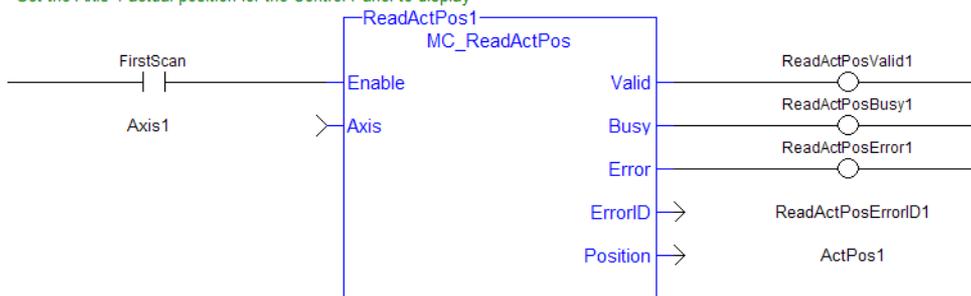
**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_ReadActPos ST example *)
Inst_MC_ReadActPos( TRUE, Axis1 );
//Inst_MC_ReadActPos is an instance of MC_ReadActPos function block
ActualPos := Inst_MC_ReadActPos.Position; //store Position output
into a user defined variable
```

Ladder Diagram

Get the Axis 1 actual position for the Control Panel to display



**1.2.3.2  MC\_ReadActVel (Function Block)**

Description

MC\_ReadActVel reads the actual velocity of the axis.

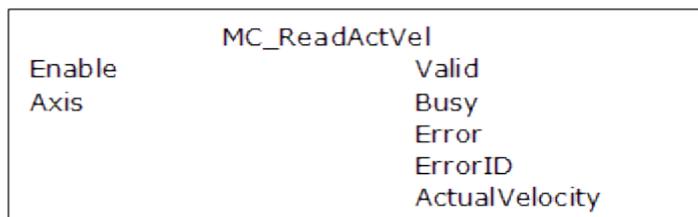


Figure 1-59: MC\_ReadActVel

Arguments

Input

<b>Enable</b>	Description	Requests to read the axis's actual velocity
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Axis</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function.
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Valid</b>	Description	Indicates the value at the ActualVelocity output is available
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates this function block is executing
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input
	Data type	BOOL

<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

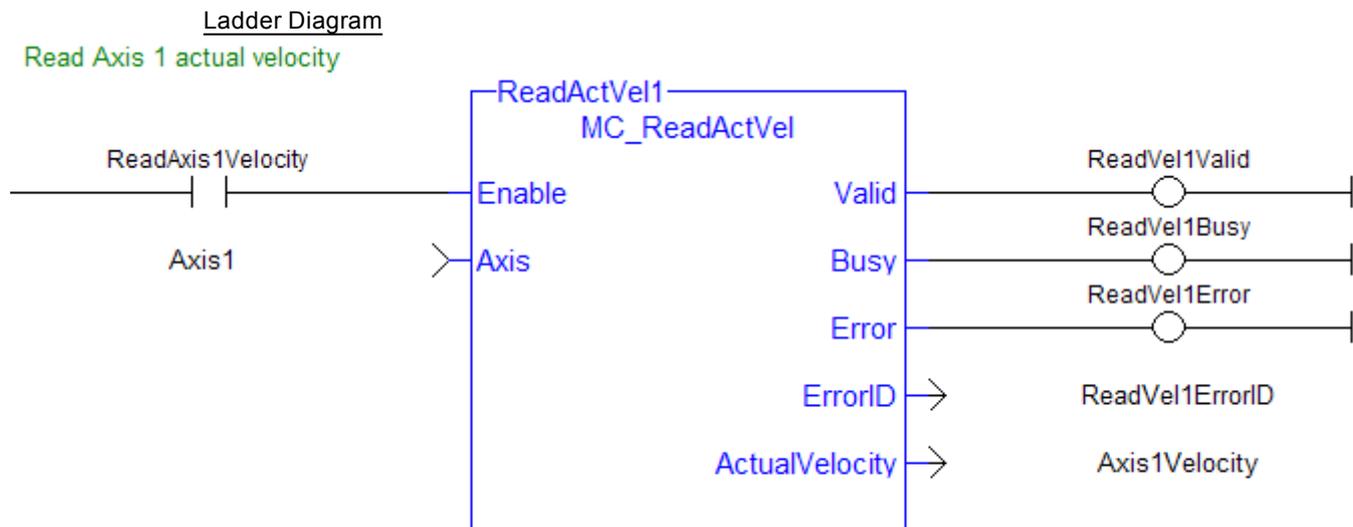
<b>ActualVelocity</b>	Description	Actual velocity <sup>1</sup> of the axis.
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Data type	LREAL

**Example**Structured Text

```
(* MC_ReadActVel ST example *);
Inst_MC_ReadActVel( TRUE, Axis1 );
//Inst_MC_ReadActVel is an instance of MC_ReadActVel function block
ActualVel := Inst_MC_ReadActVel.ActualVelocity; // store
ActualVelocity output into a user defined variable
```

---

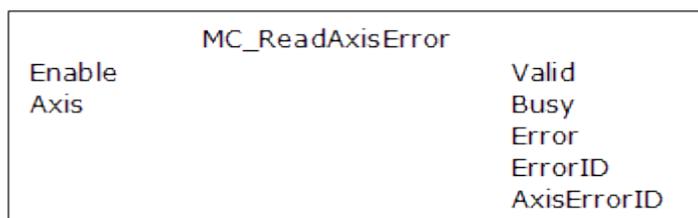
<sup>1</sup>The measured value is the instant velocity of the axis in RPM\*1000. Note that you can see some oscillations because it is an instant velocity, not an average velocity.



### 1.2.3.3 MC\_ReadAxisErr (Function Block)

#### Description

MC\_ReadAxisErr returns the error status of the specified axis.



**Figure 1-60:** MC\_ReadAxisErr

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>Enable</b>	<p><small>Description</small></p> <p>requests to read the error status of the axis</p> <p><small>Data type</small></p> <p>BOOL</p> <p><small>Range</small></p> <p>0, 1</p> <p><small>Unit</small></p> <p>n/a</p> <p><small>Default</small></p> <p>—</p>
<b>Axis</b>	<p><small>Description</small></p> <p>Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function.</p> <p><small>Data type</small></p> <p>AXIS_REF</p> <p><small>Range</small></p> <p>[1,256]</p> <p><small>Unit</small></p> <p>n/a</p> <p><small>Default</small></p> <p>—</p>

##### Output

<b>Valid</b>	<p><small>Description</small></p> <p>Indicates the AxisErrorID output is valid</p> <p><small>Data type</small></p> <p>BOOL</p>
<b>Busy</b>	<p><small>Description</small></p> <p>Indicates this function block is executing</p> <p><small>Data type</small></p> <p>BOOL</p>

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT
<b>AxisErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error status of the axis. Each bit indicates a specific error. Both emergency-stop (E-stop) and controlled-stop (C-stop) errors are indicated. The table below defines the bits of this output.
	Data type	INT

Hexadecimal	Decimal	Description
0000H	0	No Error
0001H	1	User-set E-stop via MC_EStop, E-stop
0002H	2	Loss of Feedback, E-stop
0004H	4	Drive Fault, E-stop
0008H	8	Drive Communication Failure, E-stop
0400H	1024	Synchronization Error, C-stop

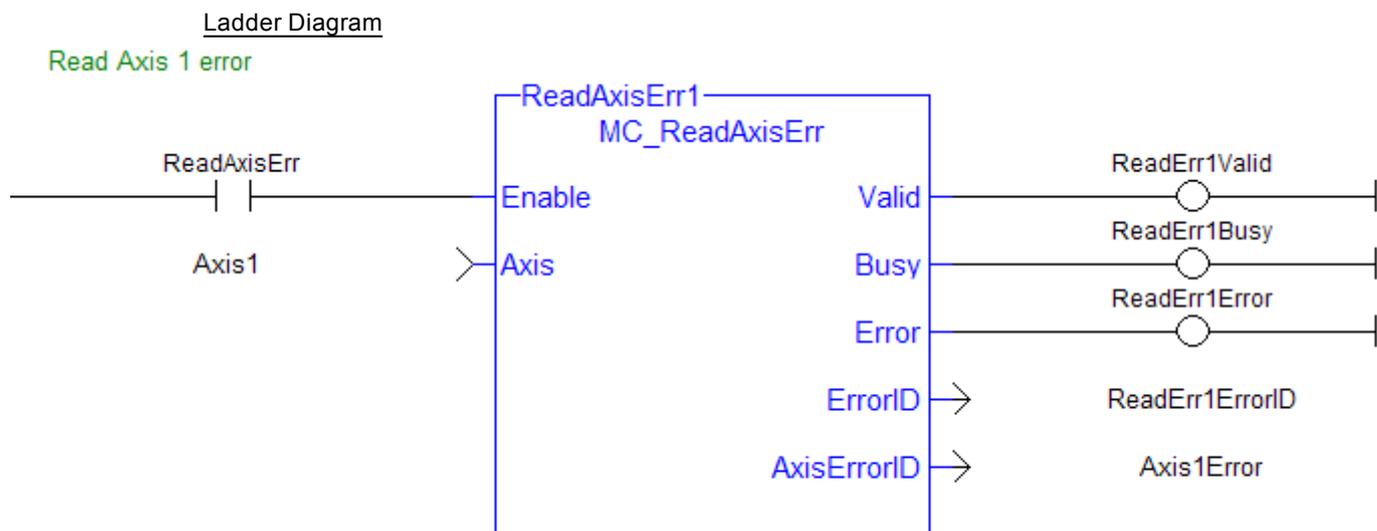
### Note

Multiple errors can be active at the same time. For example, if a User-set E-stop and an Excess Position Error E-stop are both active, the value would be 0000011H (17 decimal).

### Example

#### Structured Text

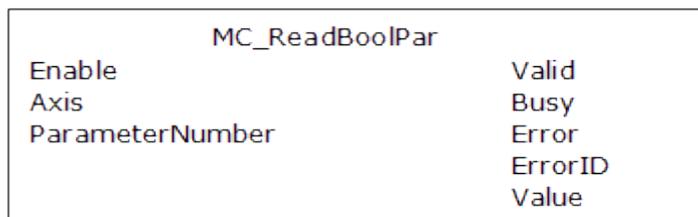
```
(* MC_ReadAxisErr ST example *)
Inst_MC_ReadAxisErr( TRUE, Axis1 );
//Inst_MC_ReadAxisErr is an instance of MC_ReadAxisErr function
block
AxisErrorBits := Inst_MC_ReadAxisErr.AxisErrorID; //AxisErrorID
contains the error bits
```



### 1.2.3.4 MC\_ReadBoolPar (Function Block)

#### Description

MC\_ReadBoolPar returns the value of the specified Boolean axis parameter.



**Figure 1-61:** MC\_ReadBoolPar

#### Arguments

##### Input

<b>Enable</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Requests to read the Boolean axis parameter BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
<b>Axis</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function. ) AXIS_REF [1,256] n/a —
<b>ParameterNumber</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Parameter number, see table in § "Motion Library (PLCopen)" INT — n/a —

Output

<b>Valid</b>	Description Data type	Indicates the Value output is valid BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description Data type	Indicates this function block is executing BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description Data type	Indicates an invalid input BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description Data type	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE INT
<b>Value</b>	Description Data type	State of the Boolean parameter BOOL

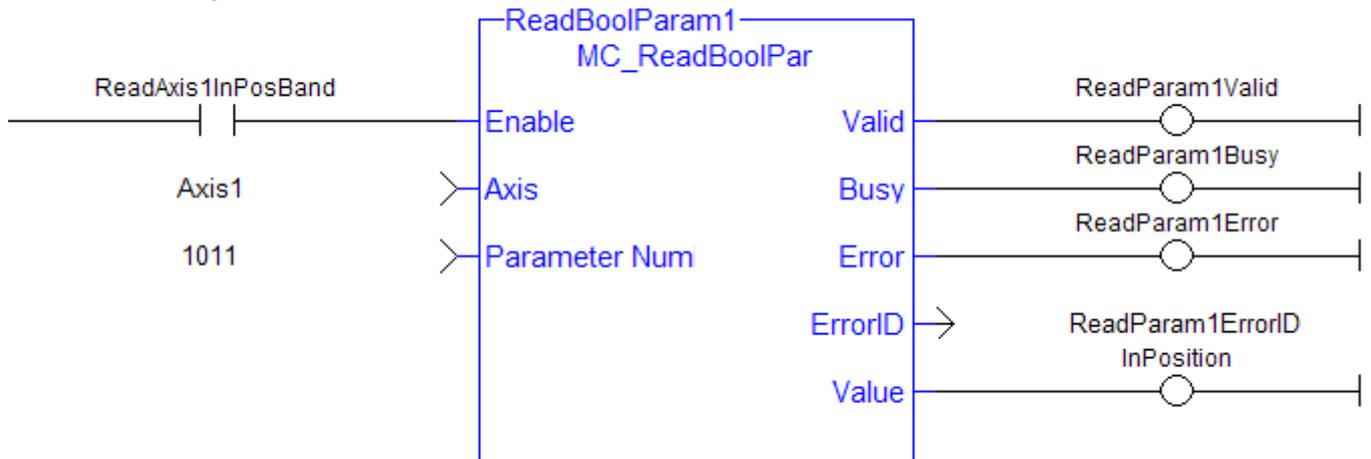
**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_ReadBoolPar ST example *)
Inst_MC_ReadBoolPar( EnableRead, Axis1, 3 );
//Inst_MC_ReadBoolPar is an instance of MC_ReadBoolPar function
block
BoolParm := Inst_MC_ReadBoolPar.Value; //store the Value output into
a user defined variable
```

Ladder Diagram

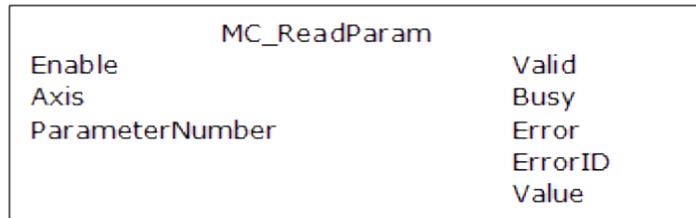
Read Axis 1 in-position state



**1.2.3.5  MC\_ReadParam (Function Block)**

Description

MC\_ReadParam returns the value of the specified axis parameter.



**Figure 1-62: MC\_ReadParam**

**Arguments**

Input

<b>Enable</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Description</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Requests to read the axis parameter</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Data type</td><td style="padding: 2px;">BOOL</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Range</td><td style="padding: 2px;">0, 1</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Unit</td><td style="padding: 2px;">n/a</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Default</td><td style="padding: 2px;">—</td></tr> </table>	Description	Requests to read the axis parameter	Data type	BOOL	Range	0, 1	Unit	n/a	Default	—
Description	Requests to read the axis parameter										
Data type	BOOL										
Range	0, 1										
Unit	n/a										
Default	—										
<b>Axis</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Description</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function. )</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Data type</td><td style="padding: 2px;">AXIS_REF</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Range</td><td style="padding: 2px;">[1,256]</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Unit</td><td style="padding: 2px;">n/a</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Default</td><td style="padding: 2px;">—</td></tr> </table>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function. )	Data type	AXIS_REF	Range	[1,256]	Unit	n/a	Default	—
Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function. )										
Data type	AXIS_REF										
Range	[1,256]										
Unit	n/a										
Default	—										
<b>ParameterNumber</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Description</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Parameter number, see table in § "Axis Parameters"</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Data type</td><td style="padding: 2px;">INT</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Range</td><td style="padding: 2px;">—</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Unit</td><td style="padding: 2px;">n/a</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Default</td><td style="padding: 2px;">—</td></tr> </table>	Description	Parameter number, see table in § "Axis Parameters"	Data type	INT	Range	—	Unit	n/a	Default	—
Description	Parameter number, see table in § "Axis Parameters"										
Data type	INT										
Range	—										
Unit	n/a										
Default	—										

Output

<b>Valid</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Description</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Indicates the Value output is valid</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Data type</td><td style="padding: 2px;">BOOL</td></tr> </table>	Description	Indicates the Value output is valid	Data type	BOOL
Description	Indicates the Value output is valid				
Data type	BOOL				
<b>Busy</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Description</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Indicates this function block is executing</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Data type</td><td style="padding: 2px;">BOOL</td></tr> </table>	Description	Indicates this function block is executing	Data type	BOOL
Description	Indicates this function block is executing				
Data type	BOOL				
<b>Error</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Description</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Indicates an invalid input</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Data type</td><td style="padding: 2px;">BOOL</td></tr> </table>	Description	Indicates an invalid input	Data type	BOOL
Description	Indicates an invalid input				
Data type	BOOL				
<b>ErrorID</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Description</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Data type</td><td style="padding: 2px;">INT</td></tr> </table>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE	Data type	INT
Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE				
Data type	INT				
<b>Value</b>	<table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Description</td><td style="padding: 2px;">Value of the parameter</td></tr> <tr><td style="padding: 2px;">Data type</td><td style="padding: 2px;">LREAL</td></tr> </table>	Description	Value of the parameter	Data type	LREAL
Description	Value of the parameter				
Data type	LREAL				

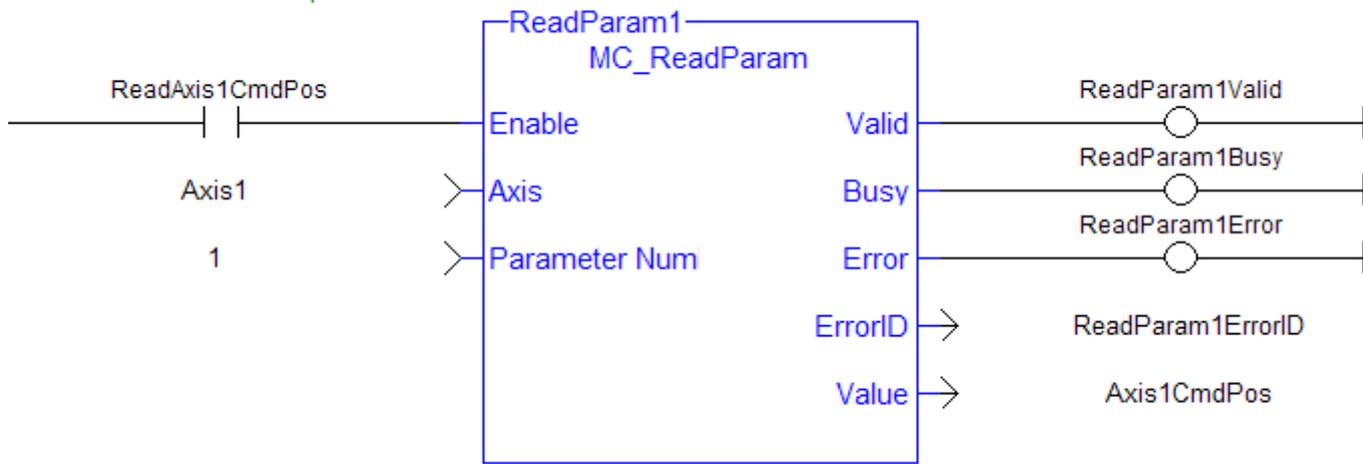
**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_ReadParam ST example *)
ParameterNumber := 3; //configure the parameter to read
Inst_MC_ReadParam( EnableRead, Axis1, ParameterNumber );
//Inst_MC_ReadParam is an instance of MC_ReadParam function block
ParmVal := Inst_MC_ReadParam.Value; //store the Value output into a
user defined variable
```

Ladder Diagram

Read Axis 1 command position



**1.2.3.6 MC\_ReadStatus (Function Block)**

Description

MC\_ReadStatus returns the state of the specified axis.

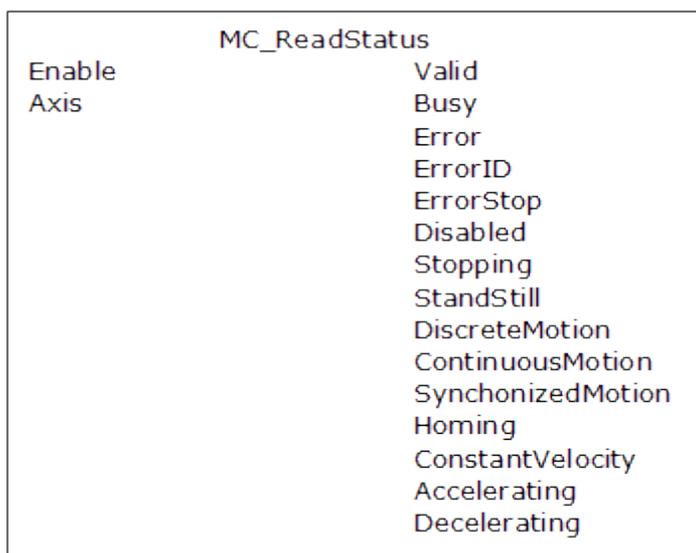


Figure 1-63: MC\_ReadStatus

## Arguments

### Input

<b>Enable</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Requests to read and return the axis status BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
<b>Axis</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function. <a href="#">click here...</a> AXIS_REF [1,256] n/a —

### Output

<b>Valid</b>	Description Data type	Indicates the outputs are valid BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description Data type	Indicates this function block is executing BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description Data type	Indicates an invalid input BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description Data type	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE INT
<b>ErrorStop</b>	Description Data type	Indicates Error Stop state – E-stop or C-stop BOOL
<b>Disabled</b>	Description Data type	Indicates Disabled state – open loop and drive is disabled BOOL
<b>Stopping</b>	Description Data type	Indicates Stopping state – MC_Stop command BOOL
<b>StandStill</b>	Description Data type	Indicates Stand Still state – no move, closed loop, drive enabled BOOL
<b>DiscreteMotion</b>	Description Data type	Indicates Discrete Motion state – programmed endpoint move is active BOOL
<b>ContinuousMotion</b>	Description Data type	Indicates Continuous Motion state – unending, single-axis move is active BOOL
<b>SynchronizedMotion</b>	Description Data type	Indicates Synchronized Motion state – slave move is active BOOL

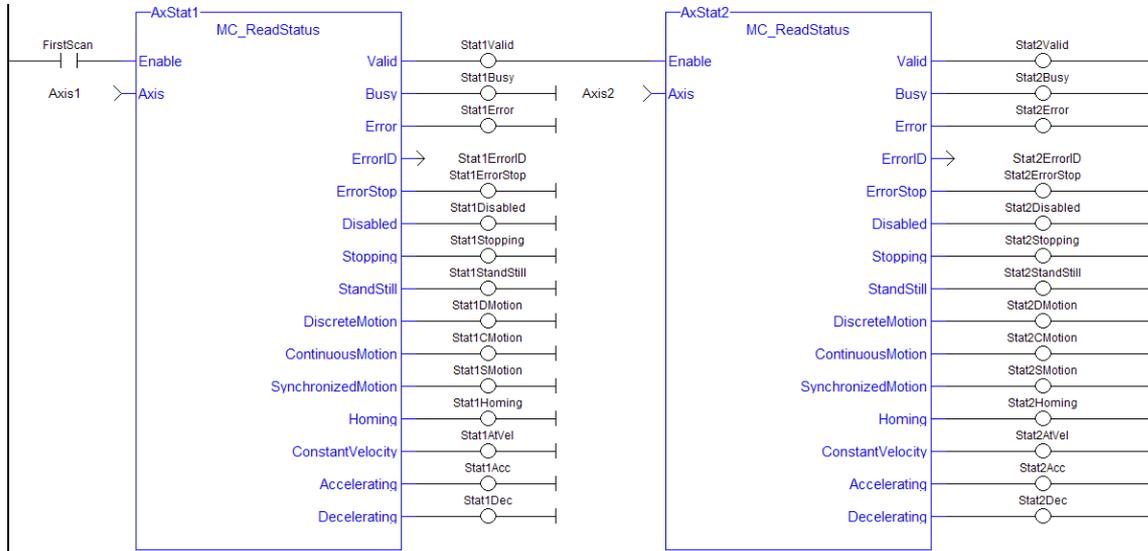
<b>Homing</b>	Description	Indicates Homing state – a homing cycle is currently executing
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ConstantVelocity</b>	Description	Indicates the axis is moving at a constant velocity
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Accelerating</b>	Description	Indicates the axis is accelerating
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Decelerating</b>	Description	Indicates the axis is decelerating
	Data type	BOOL

**Example**

**Structured Text**

```
(* MC_ReadStatus ST example *)
Inst_MC_ReadStatus( EnableRead, Axis1 );
//Inst_MC_ReadStatus is an instance of MC_ReadStatus function block
AxisStopping := Inst_MC_ReadStatus.Stopping; // store Stopping output
to a user defined variable
AxisAccelerating := Inst_MC_ReadStatus.Accelerating; // store
Accelerating output to a user defined variable
```

**Ladder Diagram**



**1.2.3.7  MC\_WriteBoolPar (Function Block)**

**Description**

MC\_WriteBoolPar writes the specified axis Boolean parameter.

## Arguments

### Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	Requests to write a Boolean axis parameter
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Axis</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function.
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>ParameterNumber</b>	Description	Parameter number, see table in § "Motion Library (PLCopen)"
	Data type	INT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Value</b>	Description	State to write
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

### Output

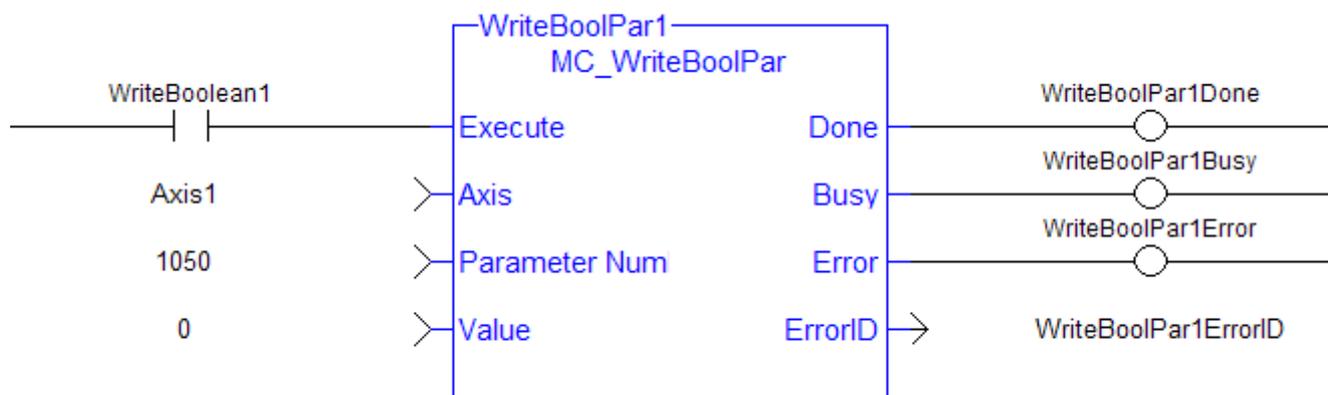
<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the Boolean parameter has been written
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates this function block is executing
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

## Example

### Structured Text

```
(* MC_WriteBoolPar ST example *)
WriteBool := TRUE; //value to write to the boolean parameter #1
Inst_MC_WriteBoolPar( WriteReq, Axis1, 1, WriteBool ); //Inst_MC_WriteBoolPar is an instance of MC_WriteBoolPar
```

Ladder Diagram



**Note**

Currently, MC\_WriteBoolPar does not support any parameters (1050 is an arbitrary number chosen for example)

**1.2.3.8  MC\_WriteParam (Function Block)**

**Description**

MC\_WriteParam writes the specified axis parameter.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	Requests to write the axis parameter
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Axis</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function.
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>ParameterNumber</b>	Description	Parameter number, see table in § "Motion Library (PLCopen)"
	Data type	INT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Value</b>	Description	Value to write
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Done</b>	Description Data type	Indicates the parameter has been written BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description Data type	Indicates this function block is executing BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description Data type	Indicates an invalid input BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description Data type	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE INT

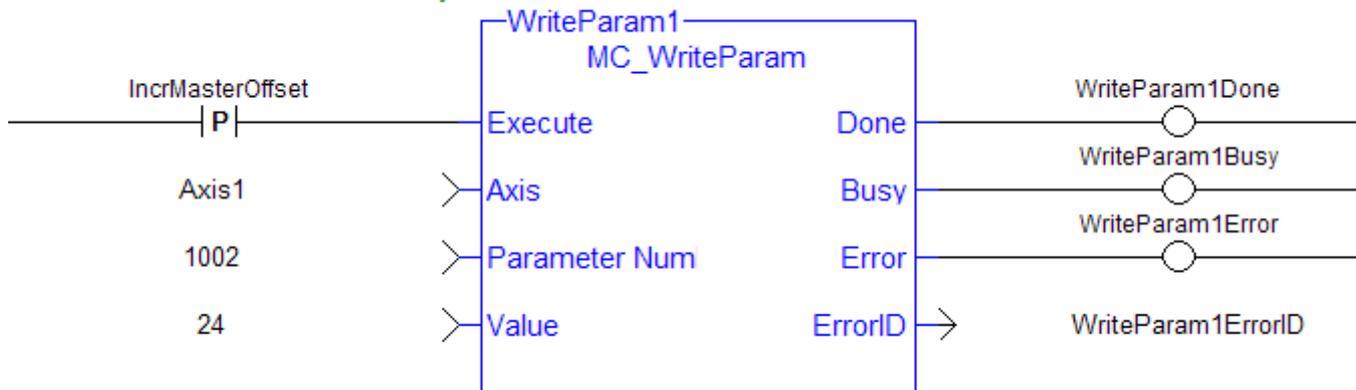
**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_WriteParam ST example *)
WriteValue := 1234.2; //value to write to parameter 1002
Inst_MC_WriteParam( WriteReq, Axis1, 1002, WriteValue); //Inst_MC_
WriteParam is an instance of MC_WriteParam
```

Ladder Diagram

Increment the master offset delta by 24



**1.2.4 PLCOpenMotion**

**1.2.4.1 MC\_Halt (Function Block)**

**Description**

This function block decelerates an axis to zero velocity. It is a queued single-axis move. The move is complete when the axis reaches zero velocity. It is typically used with Abort at the BufferMode input to terminate a move. To execute a stop that cannot be aborted, see MC\_Stop.

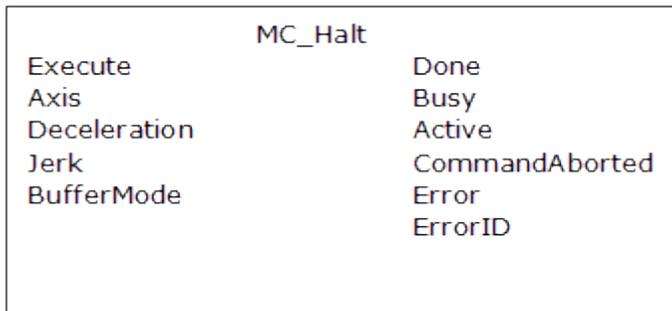


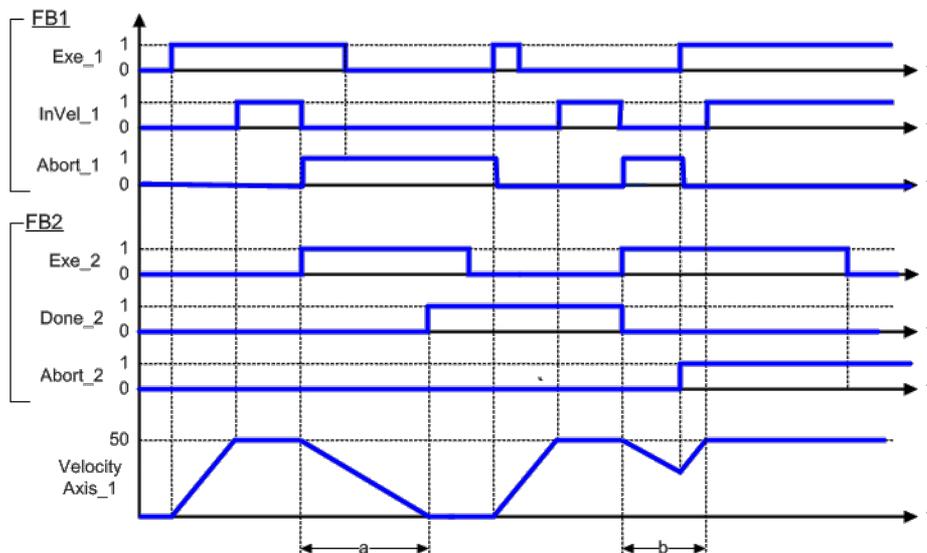
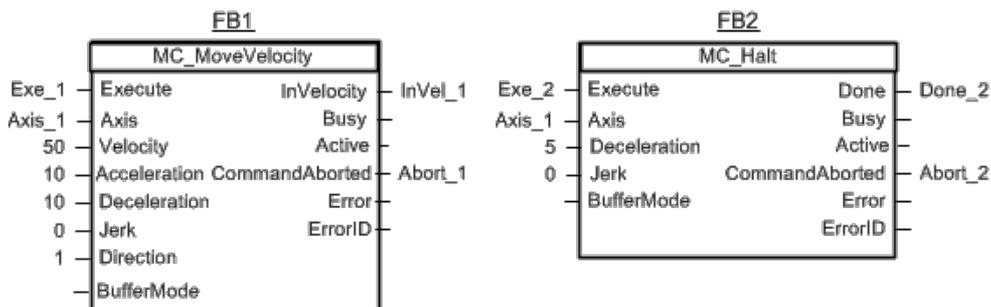
Figure 1-64: MC\_Halt

**Time Diagram**

The example below shows the behavior in combination with a MC\_MoveVelocity.

- A rotating axis is ramped down with FB2 MC\_Halt
- Another motion command overrides the MC\_Halt command

MC\_Halt allows this, in contrast to MC\_Stop. The axis can accelerate again without reaching standstill.



## Arguments

### Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	Requests to queue the move
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Axis</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate S-curve: Maximum deceleration
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: 0 S-curve: Constant jerk
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	—
<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	0 = abort 1 = buffer 2 = blend to active 3 = blend to next 4 = blend to low velocity 5 = blend to high velocity
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0,5]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

### Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the move completed successfully. The Command Position has reached the endpoint.
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description	High from the moment the Execute input is one-shot to the time the move is ended
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the active move
	Data type	BOOL
<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates this move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified or the move was terminated due to an error
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

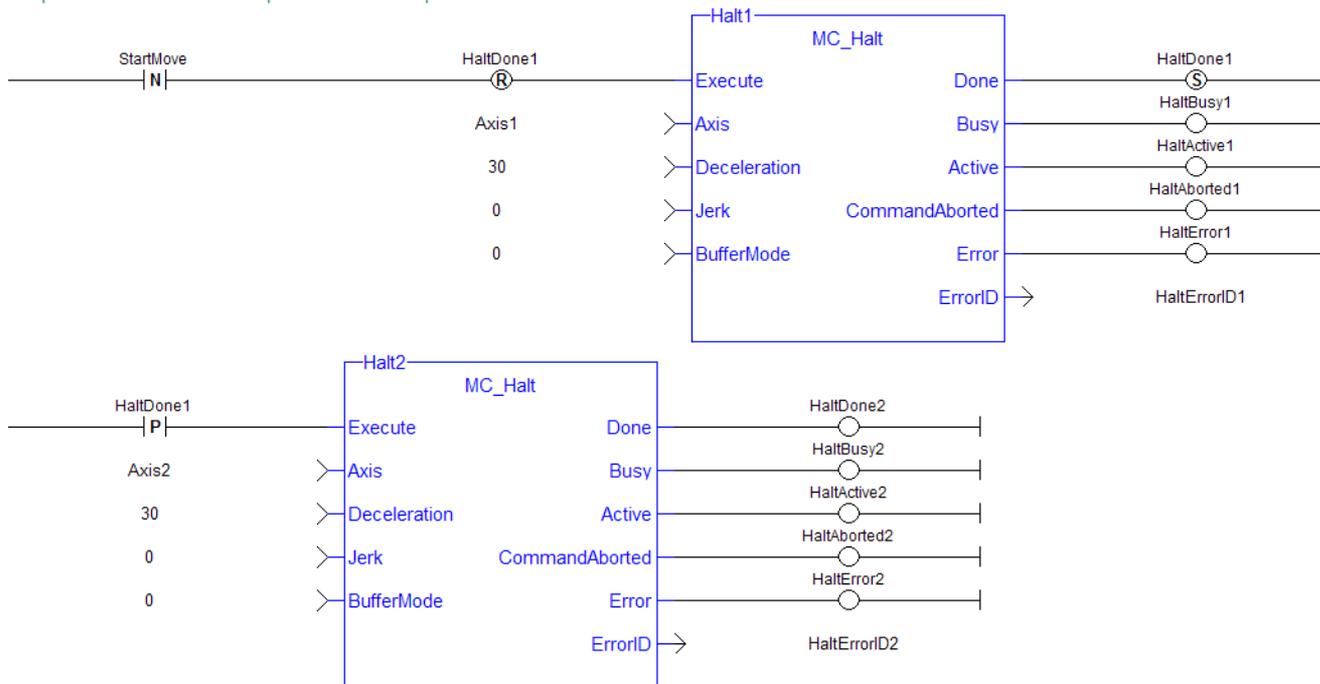
### Example

#### Structured Text

```
(* MC_Halt ST example *)
Inst_MC_Halt( HaltReq, Axis1,100.0, 100.0, 0 );
//Inst_MC_Halt is an instance of MC_halt function block
HaltComplete := Inst_MC_Halt.Done; //store Done output into user
defined variable
```

#### Ladder Diagram

Stop both axes when the Run/Stop switch is set to Stop



#### 1.2.4.2 MC\_MoveAbsolute (Function Block)

##### Description

This function block performs a single-axis move to a specified endpoint position.

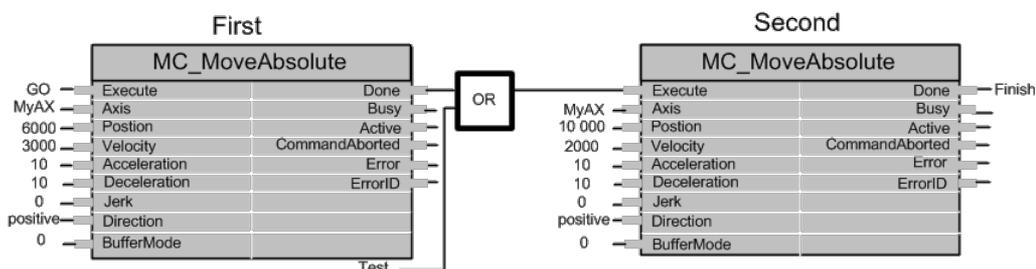
MC_MoveAbsolute	
Execute	Done
Axis	Busy
Position	Active
Velocity	CommandAborted
Acceleration	Error
Deceleration	ErrorID
Jerk	
Direction	
BufferMode	

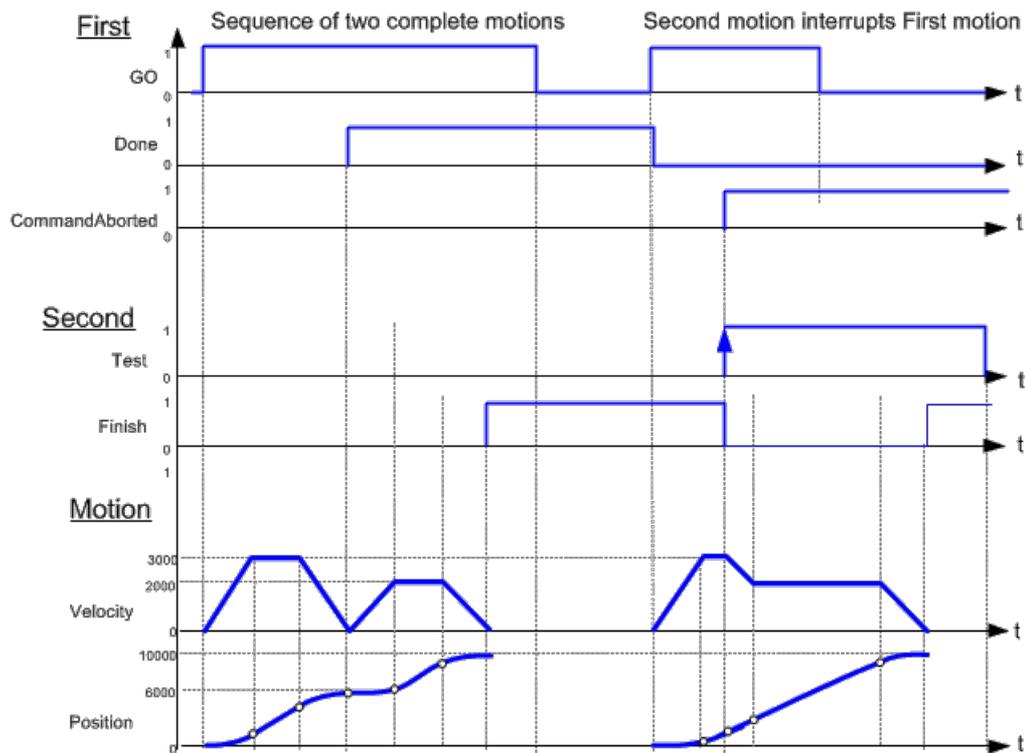
Figure 1-65: MC\_MoveAbsolute

### Time Diagram

The following figure shows two examples of the combination of two absolute move Function Blocks:

- The left part of timing diagram illustrates the case if the Second Function Block is called **after** the First one. If First reaches the commanded position of 6000 (and the velocity is 0) then the output Done causes the Second FB to move to the position 10000
- The right part of the timing diagram illustrates the case if the Second move Function Block starts the execution **while** the First FB is still executing. In this case the First motion is interrupted and aborted by the Test signal during the constant velocity of the First FB. The Second FB moves directly to the position 10000 although the position of 6000 is not yet reached





### Arguments

#### Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Requests to queue the move BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
<b>Axis</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function AXIS_REF [1,256] n/a —
<b>Position</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Endpoint position. If Rollover Position is nonzero, this value must be in the range $0 \leq \text{Position} < \text{Rollover Position}$ When not in Rollover mode, the input accepts a 64-bit floating point value. When converted to feedback units, the range is $[-2^{51}, 2^{51}-1]$ feedback units. LREAL [see Description] User unit —
<b>Velocity</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Velocity setpoint LREAL — User unit/sec —

**Acceleration** Description

Trapezoidal: Acceleration rate  
 S-curve: Maximum acceleration  
 See also "Selection of Acceleration and Jerk Parameters for Function Blocks"

**Notes**  
 If Acceleration is not valid, ErrorID is set to 21

Data type	LREAL
Range	—
Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
Default	—

**Deceleration** Description

Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate  
 S-curve: Unused

Data type	LREAL
Range	—
Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
Default	—

**Jerk** Description

Trapezoidal: 0  
 S-curve: Constant jerk  
 See also "Selection of Acceleration and Jerk Parameters for Function Blocks"

**Notes**  
 If Jerk is not valid, ErrorID is set to 21

Data type	LREAL
Range	—
Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
Default	—

**Direction** Description

When Rollover Position is zero, a value of 0 must be specified.  
 When Rollover Position is nonzero, a value of 1, 2, 3, or 4 must be specified.

Value	Description
0	no direction specification
1	positive direction. The axis travels in the positive direction to the endpoint
2	shortest distance. The axis travels in the direction that provides the shortest distance to the endpoint
3	negative direction. The axis travels in the negative direction to the endpoint
4	last direction. The axis travels to the endpoint in the same direction as its previous move

**Note**  
 If the Position input is the same as the axis's current position, then:

- when Direction = 2 (shortest distance), the axis does not move and the Done output goes high indicating that the move has been completed.
- when Direction = 1, 3, or 4, the axis travels in the specified direction, through one rollover cycle, and arrives back at the same position.

Data type	INT
Range	[0,4]
Unit	n/a
Default	—

<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	0 = abort 1 = buffer 2 = blend to active 3 = blend to next 4 = blend to low velocity 5 = blend to high velocity
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0,5]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

## Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the move completed successfully. The Command Position has reached the endpoint.
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Busy</b>	Description	High from the moment the Execute input is one-shot to the time the move is ended
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the active move
	Data type	BOOL

<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified or the move was terminated due to an error
	Data type	BOOL

<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

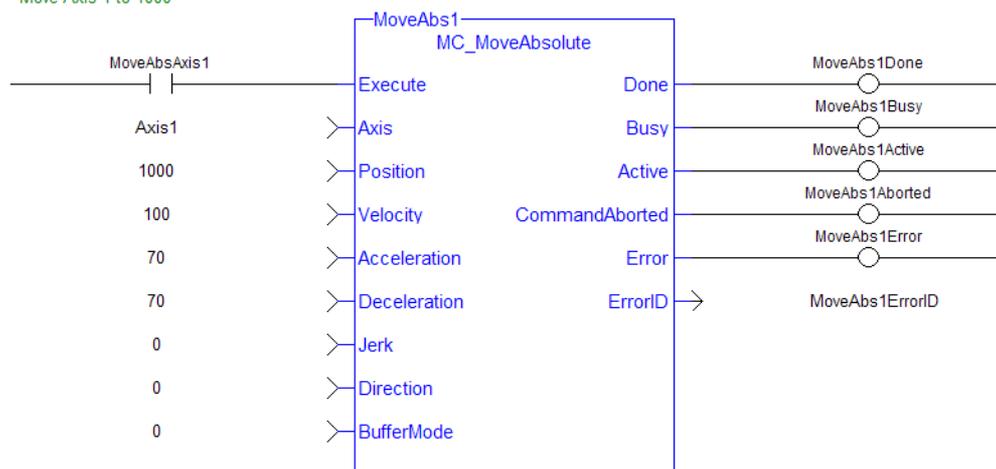
## Example

### Structured Text

```
(* MC_MoveAbsolute ST example *)
Inst_MC_MoveAbsolute( MovAbsReq, Axis1, 1234.567, 100.0, 100.0,
100.0, 0, 0, 0 ); //instance of MC_MoveAbsolute
MovAbsDone := Inst_MC_MoveAbsolute.Done; //store done output into
user defined variable
MovAbsBusy := Inst_MC_MoveAbsolute.Busy;
MovAbsActive := Inst_MC_MoveAbsolute.Active;
MovAbsAborted := Inst_MC_MoveAbsolute.CommandAborted;
MovAbsError := Inst_MC_MoveAbsolute.Error;
MovAbsErrID := Inst_MC_MoveAbsolute.ErrorID;
```

**Ladder Diagram**

Move Axis 1 to 1000



**1.2.4.3 MC\_MoveAdditive (Function Block)**

**Description**

This function block performs a single-axis move for a specified distance from the endpoint of the previous move. It is typically used with Abort specified at the BufferMode input. If BufferMode is not Abort, this move is identical to an MC\_MoveRelative.

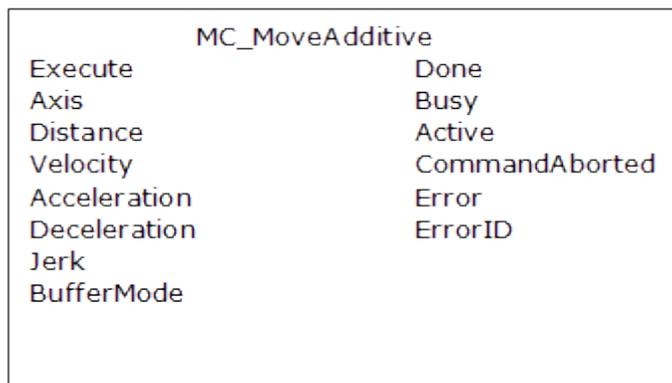
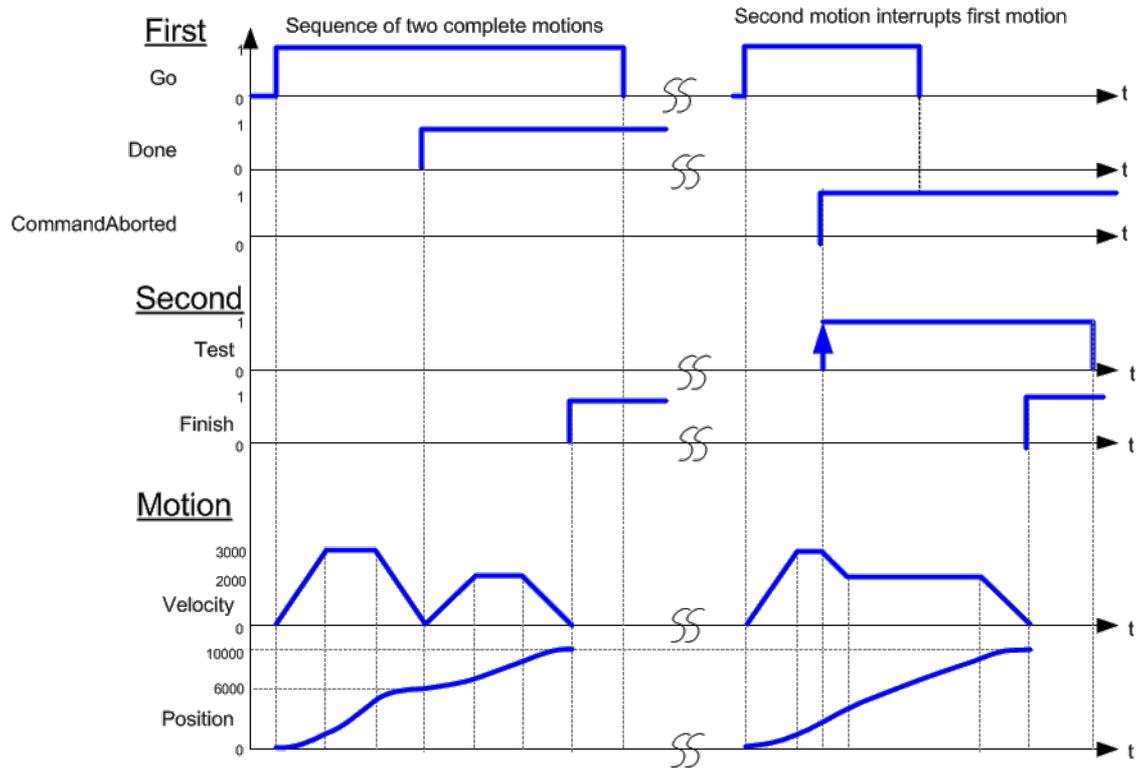
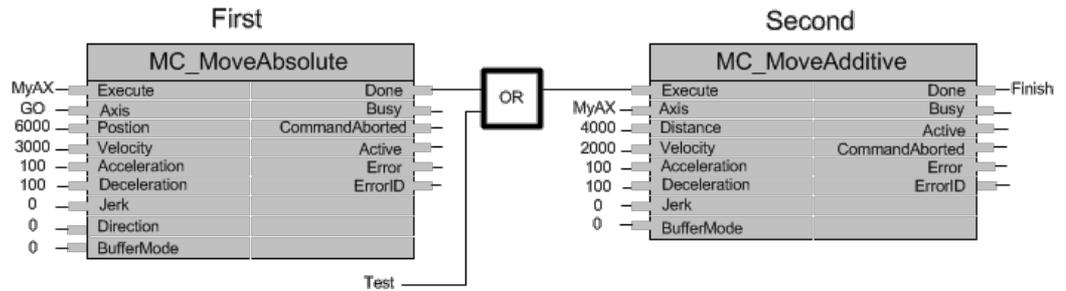


Figure 1-66: MC\_MoveAdditive

**Time Diagram**

The following figure shows two examples of the combination of two Function Blocks while the axis is in Discrete Motion state:

- The left part of timing diagram illustrates the case if the Second Function Block is called **after** the First one. If First reaches the commanded distance 6000 (and the velocity is 0) then the output **Done** causes the Second FB to move to the distance 10000
- The right part of the timing diagram illustrates the case if the Second move Function Blocks starts the execution **while** the First FB is still executing. In this case the First motion is interrupted and aborted by the Test signal during the constant velocity of the First FB. The Second FB **adds on the previous commanded position** of 6000 the distance 4000 and moves the axis to the resulting position of 10000



### Arguments

#### Input

<b>Execute</b>	<p>Description: Requests to queue the move</p> <p>Data type: BOOL</p> <p>Range: 0, 1</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p> <p>Default: —</p>
<b>Axis</b>	<p>Description: Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function. )</p> <p>Data type: AXIS_REF</p> <p>Range: [1,256]</p> <p>Unit: n/a</p> <p>Default: —</p>
<b>Distance</b>	<p>Description: Distance to add to the endpoint of the previous move</p> <p>Data type: REAL</p> <p>Range: —</p> <p>Unit: User unit</p> <p>Default: —</p>

<b>Velocity</b>	Description	Velocity setpoint
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	—
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Acceleration rate S-curve: Maximum acceleration
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate S-curve: Unused
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: 0 S-curve: Constant jerk
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	—
<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	0 = abort 1 = buffer 2 = blend to active 3 = blend to next 4 = blend to low velocity 5 = blend to high velocity
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0,5]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the move completed successfully. The Command Position has reached the endpoint.
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description	High from the moment the Execute input is one-shot to the time the move is ended
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the active move
	Data type	BOOL
<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified or the move was terminated due to an error
	Data type	BOOL

ErrorID	Description	
		Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

### Example

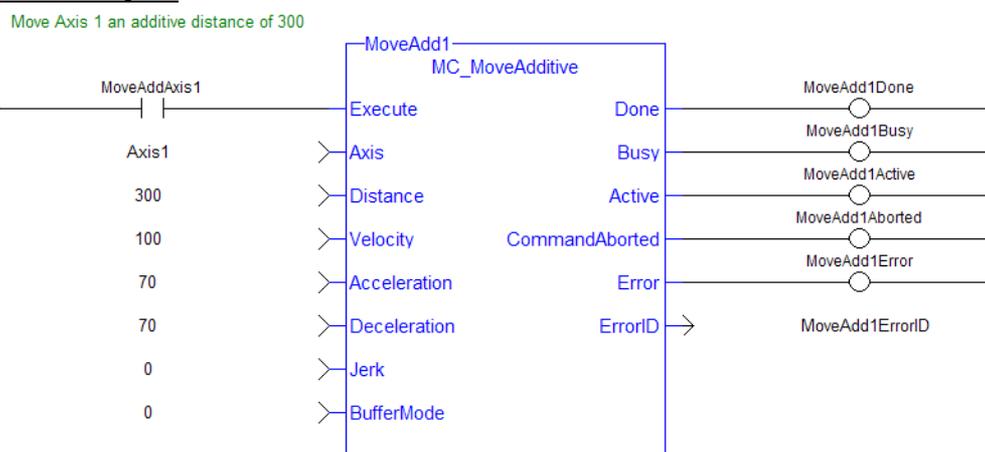
#### Structured Text

```
(* MC_MoveAdditive ST example *) //Inst_MC_MoveAdditive is an
instance of MC_MoveAdditive function block

Inst_MC_MoveAdditive( MovAddReq, Axis1, 123.456, 100.0, 100.0, 100.0,
0, 0 );

MovAddDone := Inst_MC_MoveAdditive.Done; //store Done output into
user defined variable
```

#### Ladder Diagram



### 1.2.4.4 MC\_MoveRelative (Function Block)

#### Description

This function block executes a single-axis move for a specified distance to perform incremental motion.

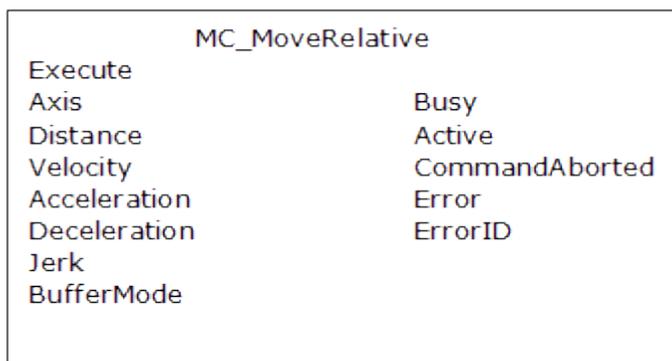
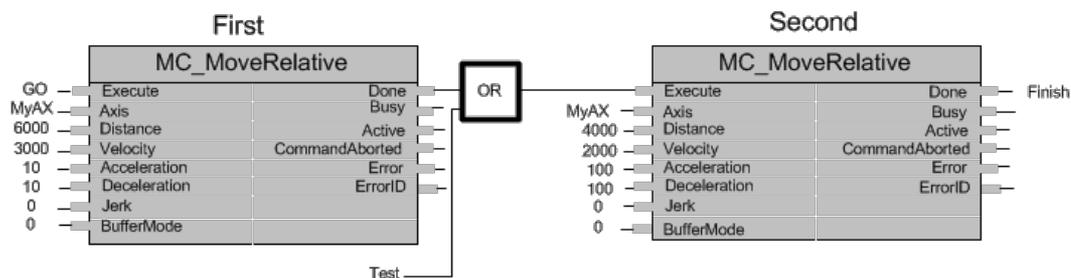


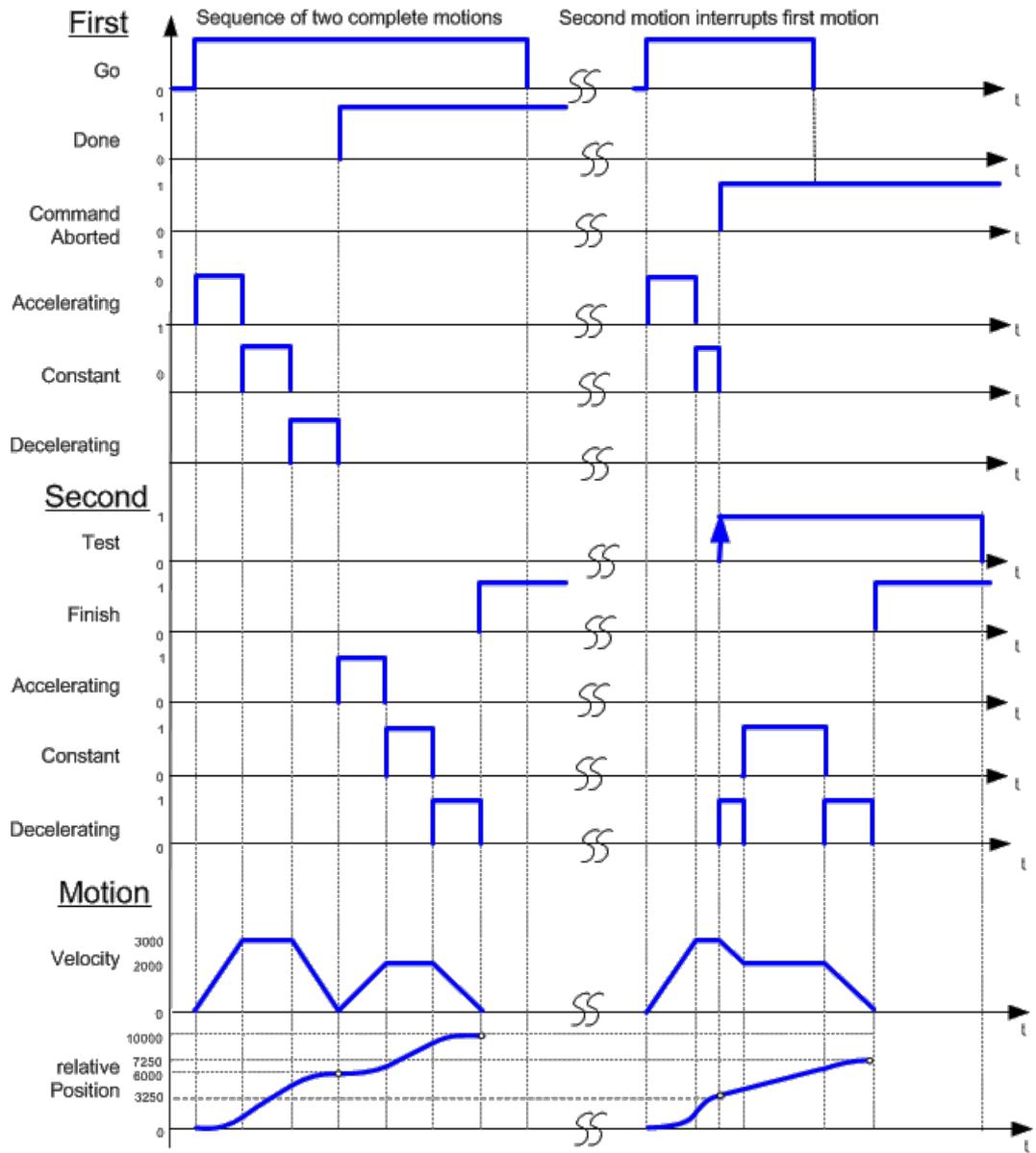
Figure 1-67: MC\_MoveRelative

#### Time Diagram

The following figure shows the example of the combination of two relative move Function Blocks:

- The left part of timing diagram illustrates the case if the Second Function Block is called **after** the First one. If First reaches the commanded distance 6000 (and the velocity is 0) then the output **Done** causes the Second FB to move to the distance 10000
- The right part of the timing diagram illustrates the case if the Second move Function Blocks starts the execution **while** the First FB is still executing. In this case the First motion is interrupted and aborted by the Test signal during the constant velocity of the First FB. The Second FB **adds on the actual position** of 3250 the distance 4000 and moves the axis to the resulting position of 7250





### Arguments

#### Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Requests to queue the move  BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
<b>Axis</b>	Description  Data type Range Unit Default	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function.  AXIS_REF [1,256] n/a —
<b>Distance</b>	Description	Distance

	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—
<b>Velocity</b>	Description	Velocity setpoint
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	—
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Acceleration rate S-curve: Maximum acceleration
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate S-curve: Unused
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: 0 S-curve: Constant jerk
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	—
<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	0 = abort 1 = buffer 2 = blend to active 3 = blend to next 4 = blend to low velocity 5 = blend to high velocity
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0,5]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the move completed successfully. The Command Position has reached the endpoint.
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description	High from the moment the Execute input is one-shot to the time the move is ended
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the active move
	Data type	BOOL
<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified or the move was terminated due to an error
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

### Example

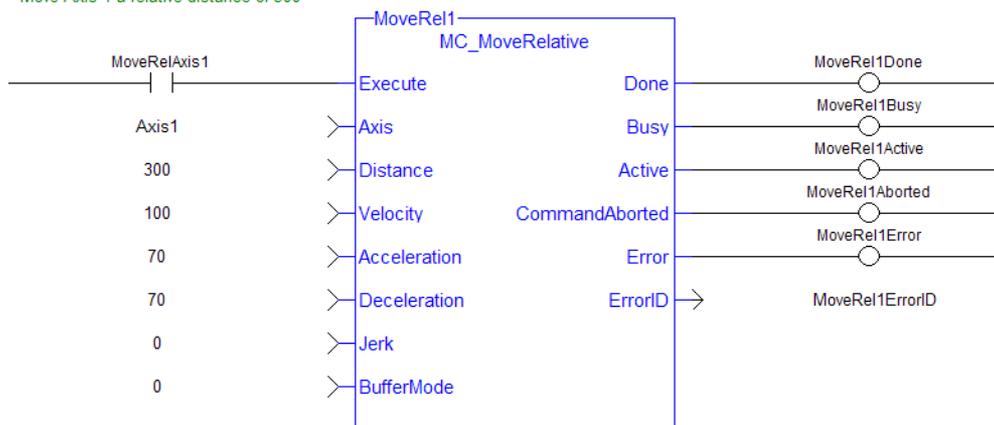
#### Structured Text

```
(* MC_MoveRelative ST example *)
Inst_MC_MoveRelative( MovRelReq, Axis1, 10.0, 200.0,150.0, 150.0, 0,0
);
MovRelDone := Inst_MC_MoveRelative.Done; //store Done output into
user defined variable
```

See also how this function is used in the Hole punch project here

#### Ladder Diagram

Move Axis 1 a relative distance of 300



### 1.2.4.5 MC\_MoveSuperimp (Function Block)

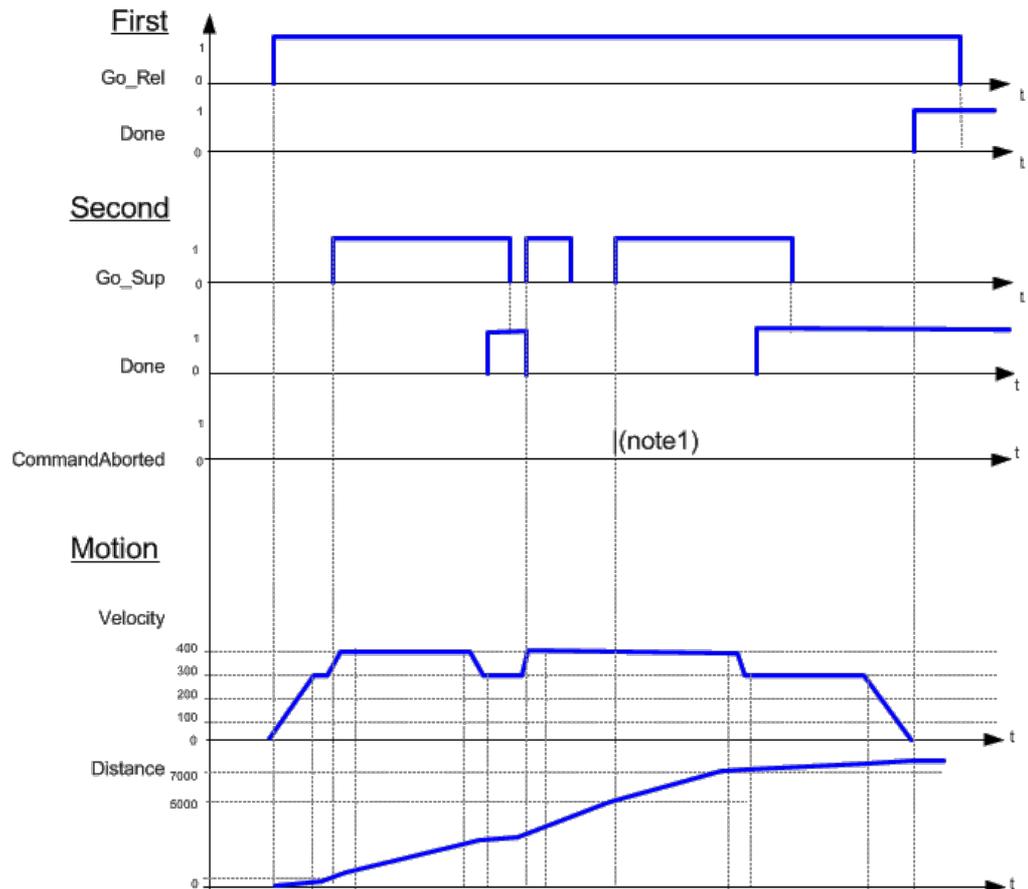
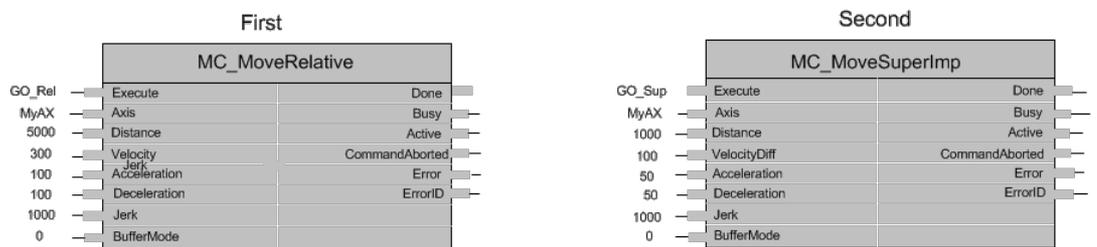
#### Description

This function block performs a relative single-axis move which is superimposed upon the active move. Superimposed moves have their own Profile Generator and queue. Superimposed moves can be aborted by and blended with other superimposed moves. The distance of the superimposed move is an addition to the existing motion.

MC_MoveSuperimp	
Execute	Done
Axis	Busy
Distance	Active
VelocityDiff	CommandAborted
Acceleration	Error
Deceleration	ErrorID
Jerk	
BufferMode	

Figure 1-68: MC\_MoveSuperimp

**Time Diagram**



**Note**

- 1) The CommandAborted is not visible here, because the new command works on the same instance
- 2) The end position is between 7000 and 8000, depending on the timing of the aborting of the second command set for the MC\_MoveSuperimposed

**Arguments****Input**

<b>Execute</b>	Description	Requests to queue the superimposed move
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Axis</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function.
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Distance</b>	Description	Distance
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—
<b>Velocity</b>	Description	Velocity rate
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	—
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Acceleration rate S-curve: Maximum acceleration
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate S-curve: Unused
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: 0 S-curve: Constant jerk
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	—

<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	0 = abort 1 = buffer 2 = blend to active 3 = blend to next 4 = blend to low velocity 5 = blend to high velocity
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0,5]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

**Output**

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the move completed successfully. The Command Position has reached the endpoint.
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Busy</b>	Description	High from the moment the Execute input is one-shot to the time the move is ended
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the active superimposed move
	Data type	BOOL

<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified or the move was terminated due to an error
	Data type	BOOL

<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

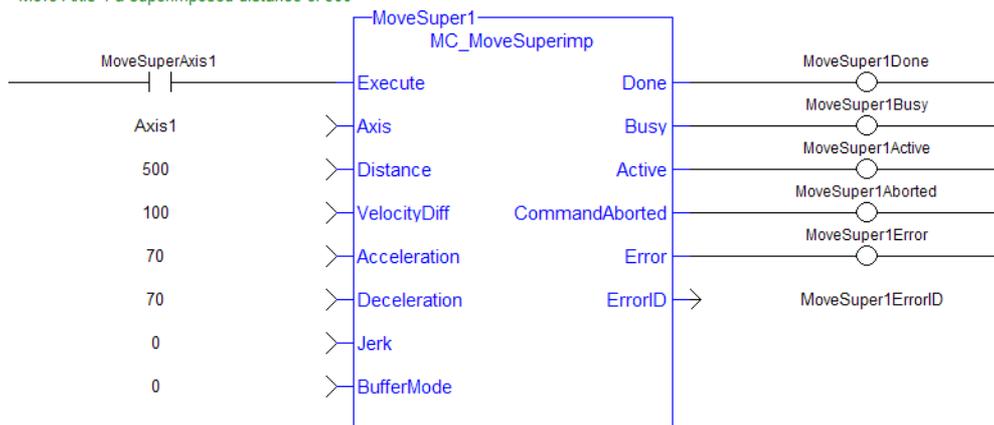
**Example**

**Structured Text**

```
(* MC_MoveSuperimp ST example *)
Inst_MC_MoveSuperimp( MovSupReq, Axis1, 123.555, 10.0, 100.0, 100.0,
0, 0 );
MovSupDone := Inst_MC_MoveSuperimp.Done; //store Done output into
user defined variable
```

**Ladder Diagram**

Move Axis 1 a superimposed distance of 500



**1.2.4.6 MC\_MoveVelocity (Function Block)**

**Description**

This function block performs a single-axis non-ending move at a specified velocity. This type of move can be terminated with the MC\_Halt function block or by aborting it with another move.

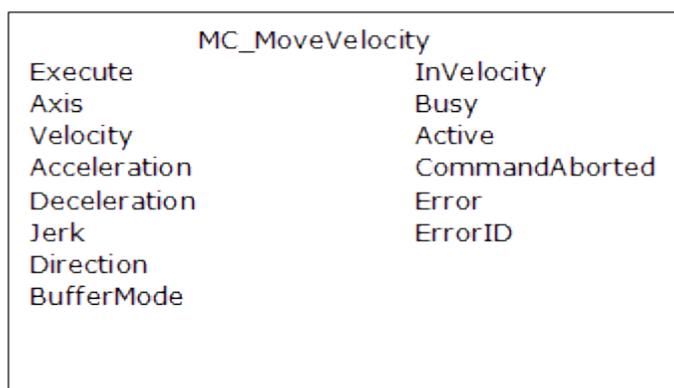
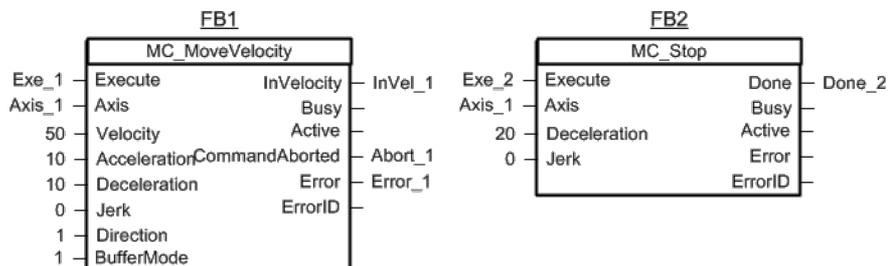


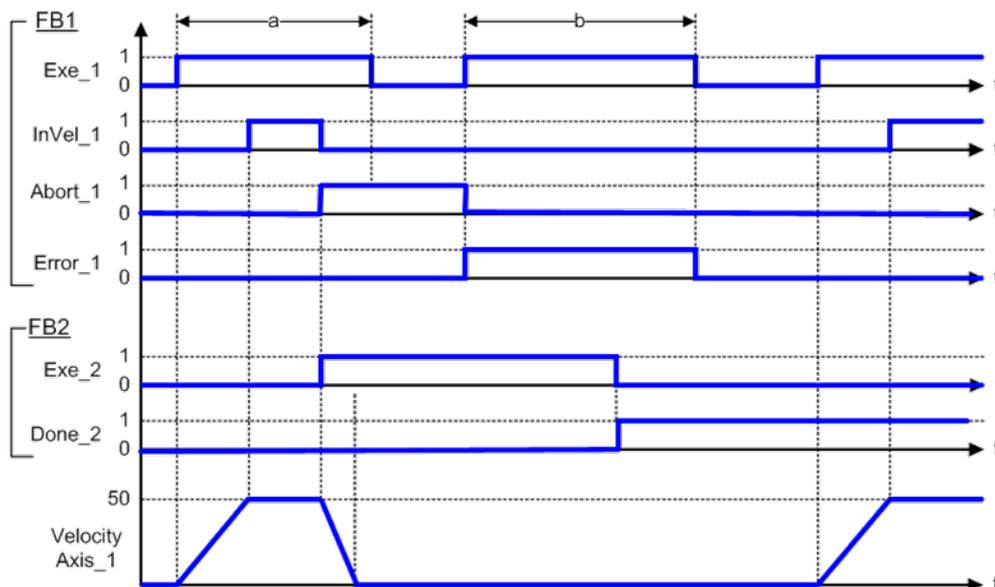
Figure 1-69: MC\_MoveVelocity

**Time Diagram**

The example below shows the behavior of the combination of a MC\_Stop FB with a MC\_MoveVelocity FB.

- A rotating axis is ramped down with FB2 MC\_Stop
  - The axis rejects motion commands as long as MC\_Stop parameter "Execute" = TRUE
- FB1 MC\_MoveVelocity reports an error indicating the busy MC\_Stop command.





**Arguments**

Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Requests to queue the move BOOL 0, 1 n/a —
<b>Axis</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function AXIS_REF [1,256] n/a —
<b>Velocity</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Velocity rate LREAL — User unit/sec —
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Trapezoidal: Acceleration rate S-curve: Maximum acceleration LREAL — User unit/sec <sup>2</sup> —
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description Data type Range Unit Default	Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate S-curve: Unused LREAL — User unit/sec <sup>2</sup> —

<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: 0 S-curve: Constant jerk
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	—

<b>Direction</b>	Description	0 = positive direction 1 = negative direction
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0,1]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	0 = abort 1 = buffer 2 = blend to active 3 = blend to next 4 = blend to low velocity 5 = blend to high velocity
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0,5]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

**Output**

<b>InVelocity</b>	Description	Indicates the command velocity has reached the programmed velocity
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Busy</b>	Description	High from the moment the Execute input is one-shot to the time the move is ended
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the active move
	Data type	BOOL

<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified or the move was terminated due to an error
	Data type	BOOL

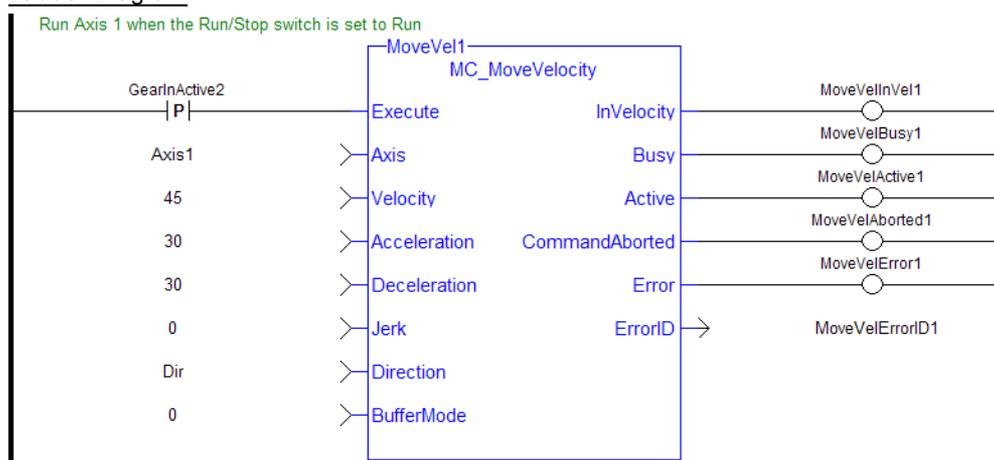
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

**Example**

**Structured Text**

```
(* MC_MoveVelocity ST example *)
Inst_MC_MoveVelocity( MovVelReq , Axis1, 200.0, 100.0,100.0, 0, 0, 0
);
```

**Ladder Diagram**



**1.2.4.7 MC\_SetOverride (Function Block)**

**Description**

This function block writes the velocity override factor. A change in the velocity override factor takes effect immediately on the active move.

The velocity override factor is applied to the programmed velocity to determine the command velocity:

$$\text{command velocity} = \text{programmed velocity} * \text{VelFactor}$$

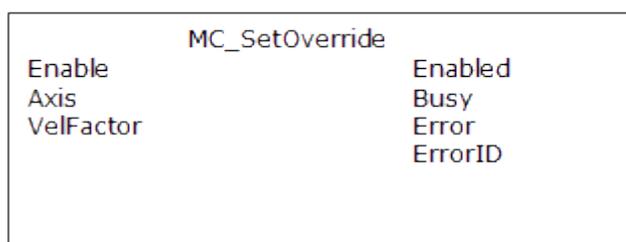


Figure 1-70: MC\_SetOverride

**Arguments**

Input

Argument	Description	Request to write the override factors
<b>Enable</b>	Description	Request to write the override factors
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Axis</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function.
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>VelFactor</b>	Description	Velocity override factor
	Data type	REAL
	Range	[0.0, 2.0]

Unit	n/a
Default	—

**Output**

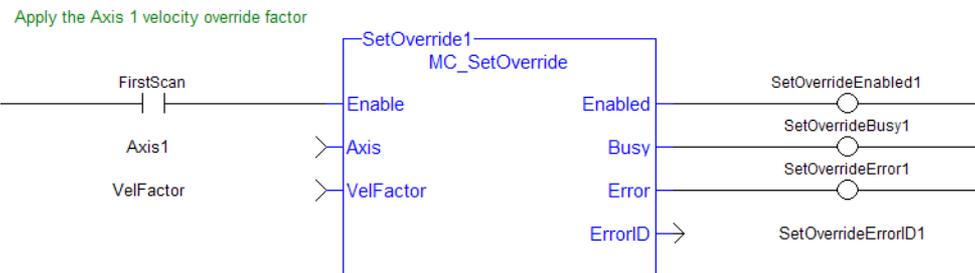
<b>Enabled</b>	Description	Indicates the override values have been written
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates the function block is executing
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input is specified
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

**Example**

**Structured Text**

```
(* MC_SetOverride ST example *)
VelFactor := 1.25 ; //set the velocity factor to 1.25 (125%)
Inst_MC_SetOverride( TRUE , Axis1, VelFactor );
// Inst_MC_Setoverride is an instance of MC_SetOverride
```

**Ladder Diagram**



**1.2.5 Profile**

**1.2.5.1  MC\_CamIn (Function Block)**

**Description**

This function block performs a slave axis move which follows the master axis based on the Cam Table specified by CamTableID.

**Arguments**

**Input**

<b>Execute</b>	Description	Requests to queue the CamIn move
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Master</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	1 - 256
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Slave</b>	Description	AXIS_REF.AXIS_NUM is the slave axis number
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	1-256
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>MasterOffset</b>	Description	Profile shift along the master axis
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—
<b>SlaveOffset</b>	Description	Profile shift along the slave axis
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—
<b>MasterScaling</b>	Description	Master axis profile range
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—
<b>SlaveScaling</b>	Description	Slave axis profile range
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—
<b>Startmode</b>	Description	(future addition, must be set to zero)
	Data type	INT
	Range	0
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>CamTableID</b>	Description	ID number of the profile to be used with MC_CamIn
	Data type	INT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	Buffer mode for CamIn block
	Data type	SINT
	Range	0-5
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>InSync</b>	Description	Indicates the slave axis is in sync with the profile
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates this function block is executing
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the Active move
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input, or the move was terminated due to an error
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if the Error output is high
	Data type	INT
	Range	
	Unit	n/a
<b>EndOfProfile</b>	Description	Indicates the end of profile has been reached. If the profile is periodic this output is set to ON for one ladder scan. If the profile is not periodic, the output remains ON while outside the range of the profile.
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a

Usage

The slave axis immediately locks on to the Cam Table profile.

The **Master Offset** is used to shift the profile along the master axis.

The **Master Scaling** defines the range of the profile along the master axis.

The **Slave Offset** is used to shift the profile along the Slave axis.

The **Slave Scaling** defines the range of the profile along the slave axis.

If the profile is periodic, when the end of profile reached, the profile continues at the start of the profile. The EndOfProfile output is ON for 1 ladder scan.

If the profile is not periodic, when the end of profile is reached, the slave axis stops and remains at the end of the profile until the master axis returns to within the profile range as defined by MasterScaling. The EndOfProfile output remains ON anytime the master axis is outside of the profile range.

**Adjustments computation is done as follows:**

When cam is first started, offsets are adjusted if necessary

- If slave is not absolute, then slave offset = slave offset + starting position
- If master is not absolute, then master offset = master offset + starting position.

At run-time

- Master position for profile = master position - master offset
- Use master position for profile table to obtain slave profile position
- Slave commanded position = slave profile position + slave offset

**Related Functions**

MC\_CamTblSelect

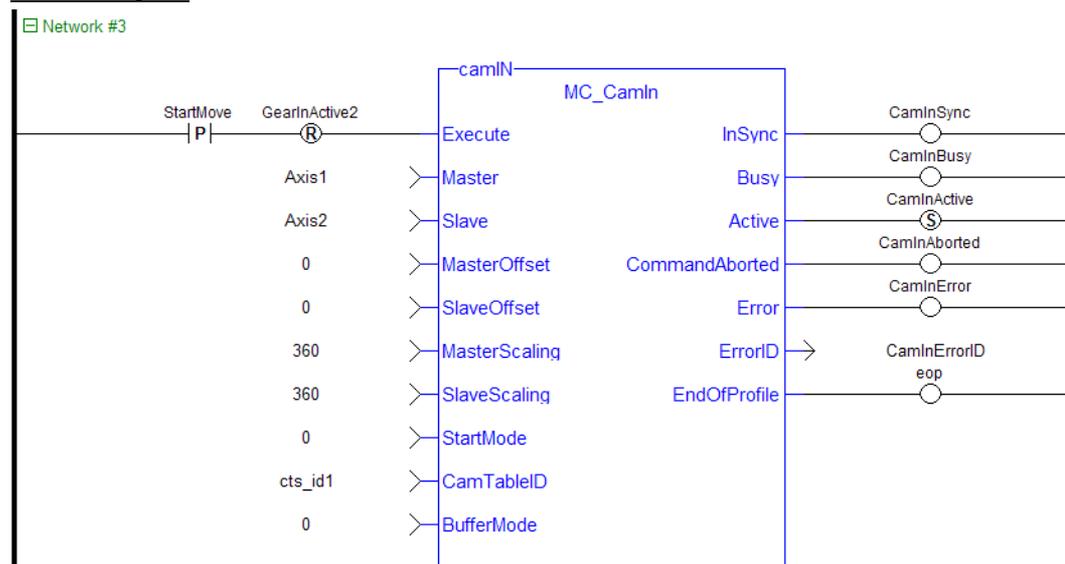
MC\_CamOut

**Examples**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_CamIn ST example *) //Inst_MC_CamIn is an instance of MC_CamIn
CamIn
Inst_MC_CamIn( CamStartBool, Axis1, Axis2, 0.0, 0.0, 360.0, 360.0,
0, CamTableID, 0 );
```

Ladder Diagram



The three following examples utilizes the screen shot below showing the cam profile “MyProfile”

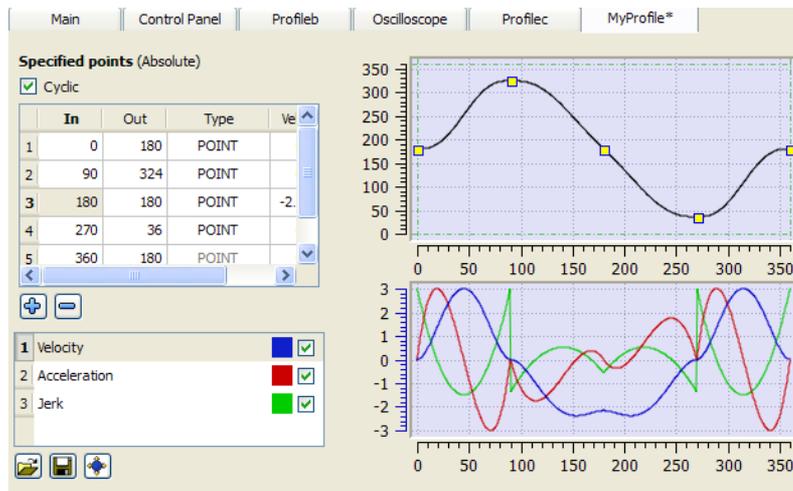


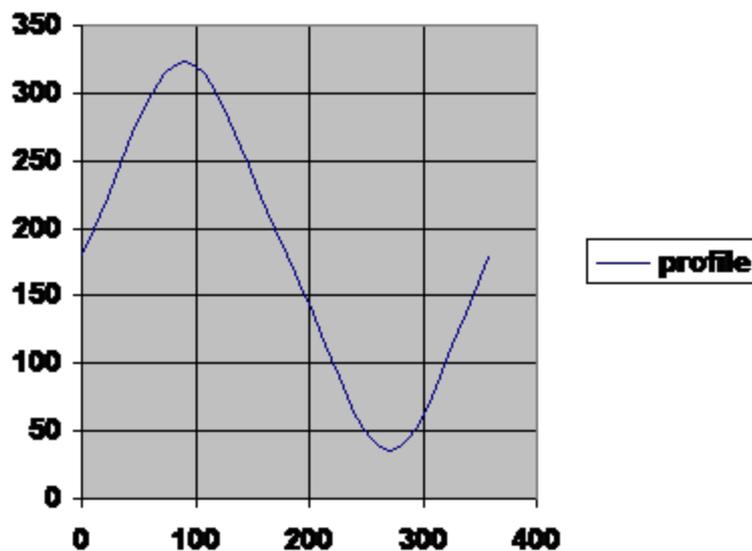
Figure 1-71: MC\_CamIn examples

Example 1

Profile	MyProfile
Periodic	NO
MasterAbsolute	YES
SlaveAbsolute	YES
MasterOffset	0.0
SlaveOffset	0.0
MasterScaling	360.0
SlaveScaling	360.0
Initial Master position	0.0
Initial Slave position	180.0

After MC\_CamTblSelect and MC\_CamIn are programmed with the above parameters, the slave axis is locked on to the profile. Since both have zero offsets, the profile is not shifted in either axis. The initial condition of the master axis at position 0, yields a slave commanded position of 180.0. As the master axis moves positive, the slave position follows the profile. When the master position is at 90.0, the slave is commanded to 324.0 (see curve below where in = 90, out = 324). The slave follows the profile as the master axis moves until the master axis reaches a position of 360.0. At this time the slave is commanded to 180.0.

If the master were to continue to move past 360.0 the slave commanded position would remain at 180.0 since the Periodic input is false. If the master moves negative and its position returns to less than 360.0, then the slave follows the profile again.

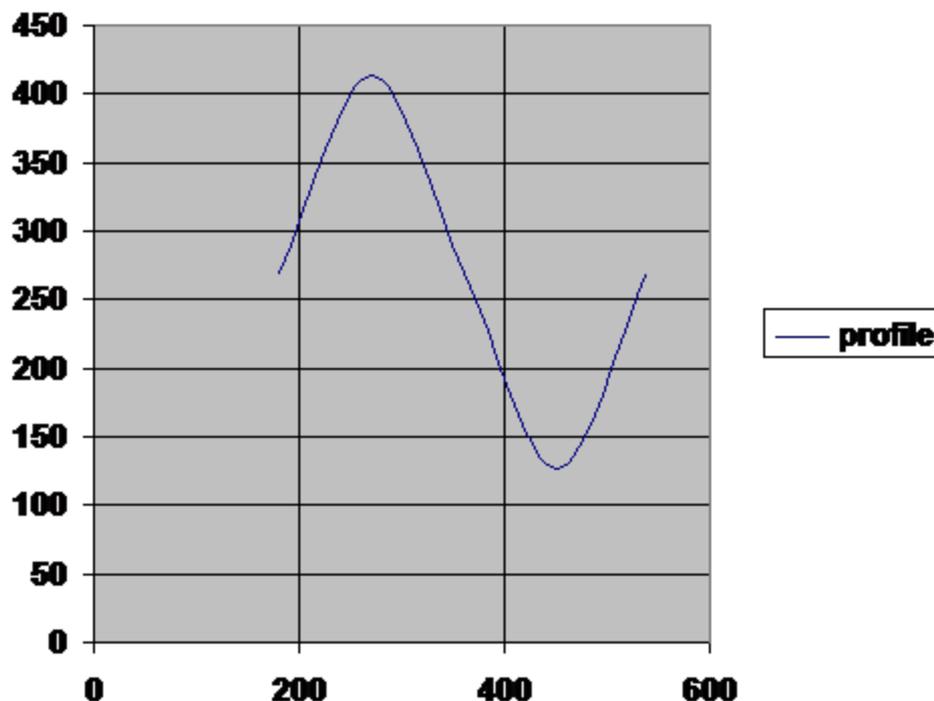


Example 2

Profile	MyProfile
Periodic	YES
MasterAbsolute	NO
SlaveAbsolute	NO
MasterOffset	0.0
SlaveOffset	0.0
MasterScaling	360.0
SlaveScaling	360.0
Initial Master position	180
Initial Slave position	90.0

After `MC_CamTblSelect` and `MC_CamIn` are programmed with the above parameters, the slave axis is locked on to the profile. Since the both axes have zero offsets, the profile is not shifted in either axis. Neither the *MasterAbsolute* nor *SlaveAbsolute* input is on, so the profile is relative to the axes initial positions. Specifically, the initial condition of the master axis at position 180 would represent a master profile position of 0 ( $180-180$ ). This yields a slave command position of 270 ( $180 + 90$ ). As the master axis moves positive, the slave position follows the profile. When the master position is at 270, the slave is commanded to 414.0 ( $324 + 90$ ). The slave follows the profile as the master axis moves until the master axis reaches a position of 540. At this time the slave is commanded to 270.0 ( $180 + 90$ ).

If the master continues to move past 540.0, the slave commanded position follows the profile from the beginning since the *Periodic* input is *TRUE*. When the master reaches a position of 630, the slave is commanded to a position of 414.0 ( $324 + 90$ ).



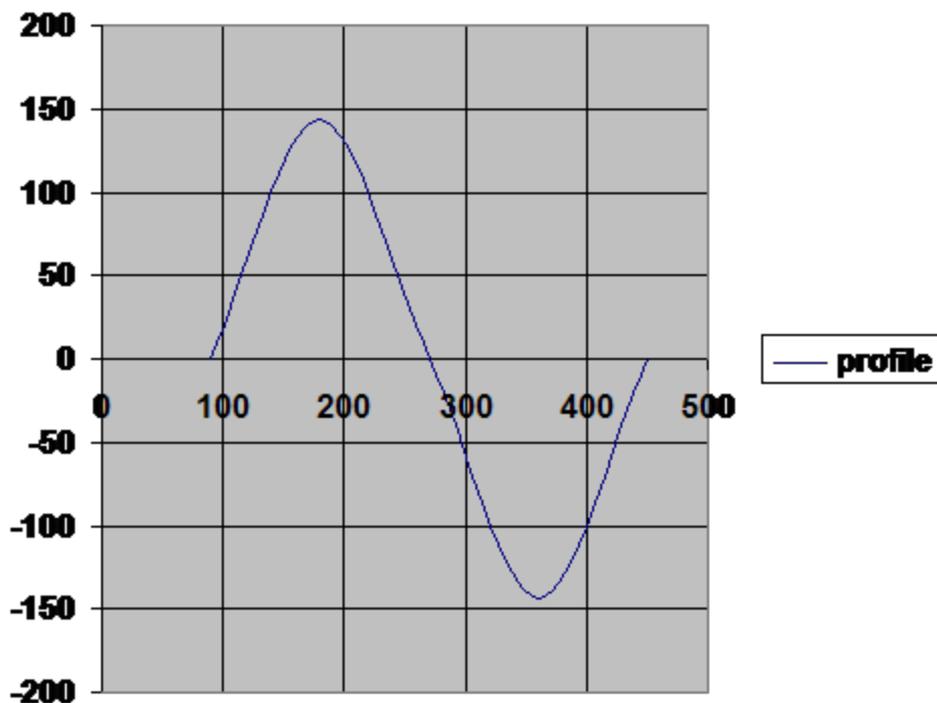
Example 3

Profile	MyProfile
Periodic	NO
MasterAbsolute	YES
SlaveAbsolute	YES
MasterOffset	90
SlaveOffset	-180
MasterScaling	360.0
SlaveScaling	360.0
Initial Master position	180
Initial Slave position	144

After `MC_CamTblSelect` and `MC_CamIn` are programmed with the above parameters, the slave axis is locked on to the profile. Since the both axes have offsets, the profile is shifted along both axes. Specifically the master axis is shifted 90, and the slave axis is shifted -180. Initially the master axis position of 180 yields a master position for the profile calculation of 90 (master position 180 - Master offset 90), which yields a slave command position of 144 (slave profile command 324 + slave offset (-180)). As the master axis moves positive, the slave position follows the profile. When the master axis position is at 270, the master position for profile calculation is 180 (270 - 90). This yields a slave command position of 0 (180 + (-180)).

The slave follows the profile as the master axis moves until the master axis reaches a position of 450. The master axis position of 450 yields a master position for profile calculation of 360 (450 - 90). The slave command position is 0 (180 + (-180)).

When the master reaches a position of 450, the slave commanded position remains at 0 since the Periodic input is false.



### 1.2.5.2 MC\_CamOut (Function Block)

#### Description

This function block:

- aborts the active MC\_CamIn move
- disengages the axis from its master
- and commands the axis to continue at its current velocity

Like a MC\_MoveVelocity move, the control continues to command the axis to move at this velocity until this MC\_CamOut move is aborted. If this function block is called and the active move is not a MC\_CamIn move, this function block returns an error and the active move is not aborted.

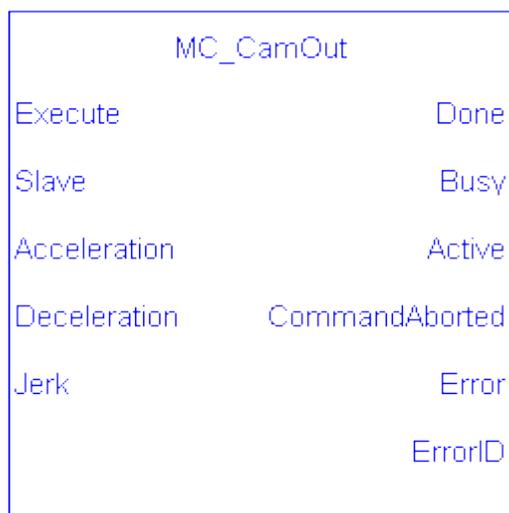


Figure 1-72: MC\_CamOut

## Arguments

### Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	Requests to queue the CamOut move
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Slave</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	1 – 256
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Acceleration rate S-curve: Maximum acceleration
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate S-curve: Unused
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: 0 S-curve: Constant jerk
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	—

### Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the axis is disengaged from its master
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates this function block is executing
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the Active move
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1

	Unit	n/a
<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified or no MC_CamIn move was active
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if the Error output is high
	Data type	INT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a

**Usage**

This function block disengages the slave axis from a MC\_CamIn move and then leaves the axis running at its current velocity. The axis continues to run at this velocity until this move is aborted.

**Related Functions**

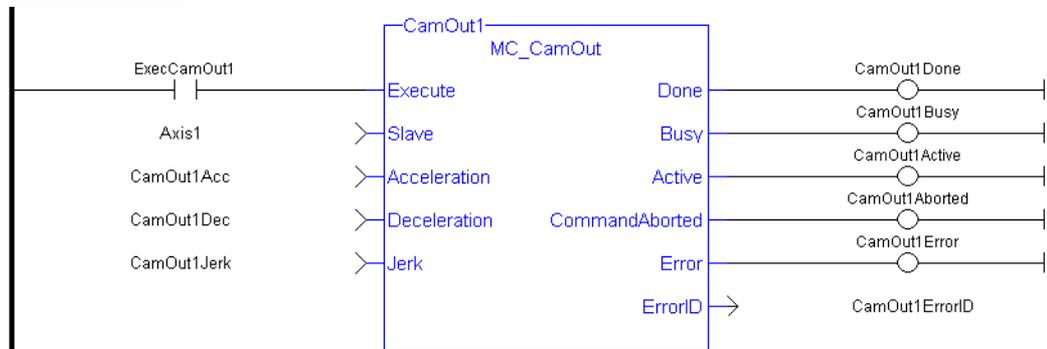
- MC\_CamIn
- MC\_CamTblSelect

**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_CamOut ST example *)
Inst_MC_CamOut (ExecCamOut1, Axis1, CamOut1Acc, CamOut1Dec, CamOut1Jerk);
//Inst_MC_CamOut is an instance of MC_CamOut
```

Ladder Diagram



See also MC\_CamIn for examples.

**1.2.5.3  MC\_CamTblSelect (Function Block)**

**Description**

This FB is defined to read and initialize the specified profile, returning an ID to be used with MC\_CamIn function block.

## Arguments

### Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	Requests to queue the slave gear ratio move
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>CamTable</b>	Description	Profile name as defined in the CAM Profile Properties dialog
	Data type	STRING
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Periodic</b>	Description	Selects if the profile is periodic (see also Usage section)
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>MasterAbsolute</b>	Description	Selects if master profile is absolute or relative (see also Usage section)
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>SlaveAbsolute</b>	Description	Selects if Slave profile is absolute or relative (see also Usage section)
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

### Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the function block has completed successfully
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates this function block is executing
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if the Error output is high
	Data type	INT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a

<b>CamTableID</b>	Description	Indicates the ID number of the profile to be used with MC_CamIn
	Data type	INT
	Range	0 - 255
	Unit	n/a

### Usage

- Each positive transition of the **Enable** input will create a unique Cam ID and store the profile information in a table. The number of unique Cam IDs is limited to 256. If the application attempts to create more than 256 Cam IDs, the **Error** output will be true and the **ErrorID** output will be 22 (Too Many Profiles). It is only necessary to call MC\_CamTblSelect once for each Profile/Periodic/MasterAbsolute/SlaveAbsolute configuration to be used.
- The **Periodic** input selects if the profile is to repeat each cycle. If the profile is not periodic and the master axis moves beyond the profile range, the slave stops at the end of the profile.

#### Note

If the master axis moves back into the profile range, the slave resumes following the profile.

- If the **MasterAbsolute** input is ON, the profile is in reference to the Master axis position. If the MasterAbsolute input is OFF, the profile is in reference to the Master axis position at the time the MC\_CamIn function block is executed.
- Similarly, the **SlaveAbsolute** input selects if the slave positions are in reference to the Slave axis position or the Slave axis position at the time the MC\_CamIn function block is executed.

#### Tip

If the SlaveAbsolute input is set to TRUE, the axis jumps back to the starting position. If you set this input to FALSE, the axis will no longer jump back; but rather, as the profile repeats, the slave moves relative to the start of each period.

### Related Functions

MC\_CamIn

MC\_CamOut

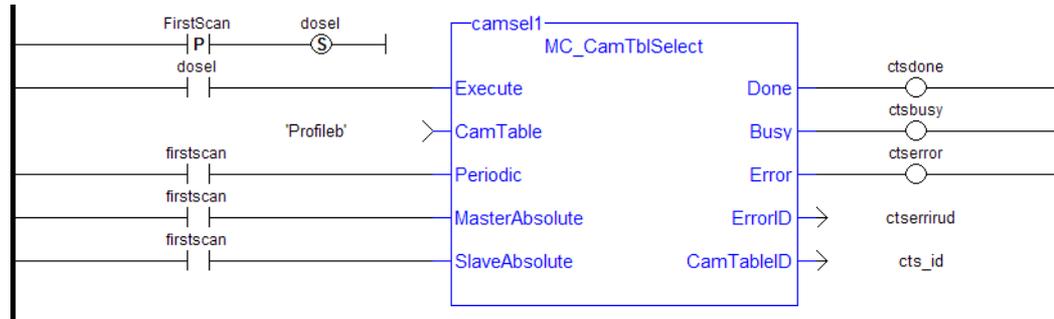
### Example

#### Structured Text

```
(* MC_CamTblSelect ST example *) //call this function block every
scan until "Done"
Inst_MC_CamTblSelect(DoSelect, 'Profileb', TRUE, TRUE, TRUE );
//Inst_MC_CamTblSelect is instance of MC_CamTblSelect
CamSelDone := Inst_MC_CamTblSelect.Done; //store Done output to user
defined variable
IF CamSelDone = TRUE THEN//when function block is "done" store
CamTableID := Inst_MC_CamTblSelect.CamTableID; //CamTableID in user
defined variable
END_IF;
```

See also how this function is used in the Hole punch project here

**Ladder Diagram**



See also MC\_CamIn for examples.

**1.2.5.4  MC\_GearIn (Function Block)**

**Description**

This function block performs a slave axis move which follows the master axis based on the ratio specified by RatioNumerator and RatioDenominator.

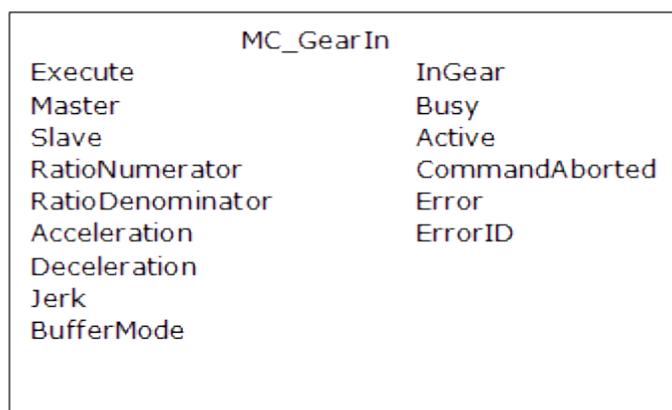
$$\text{SlaveCommandPosition} = \text{MasterActualPosition} * \text{RatioNumerator} / \text{RatioDenominator}$$

When this command is executed, the slave axis accelerates or decelerates (using the Acceleration, Deceleration, and Jerk inputs) to the target velocity determined by the master axis velocity and the ratio. When the slave axis reaches that target velocity, it locks on to the master and the InGear output goes high. The slave axis continues to follow the master axis until this move is aborted.

**Time to Reach the Target Velocity**

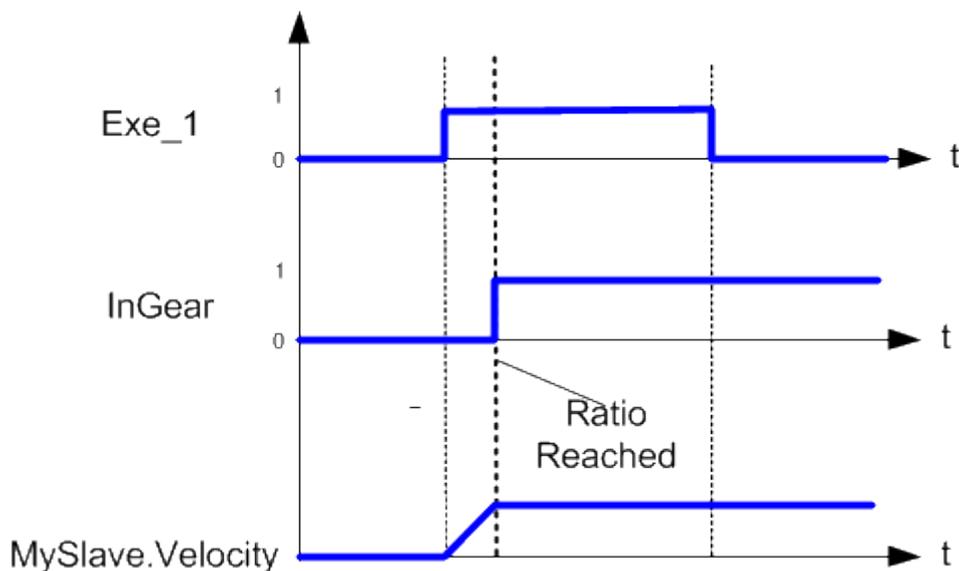
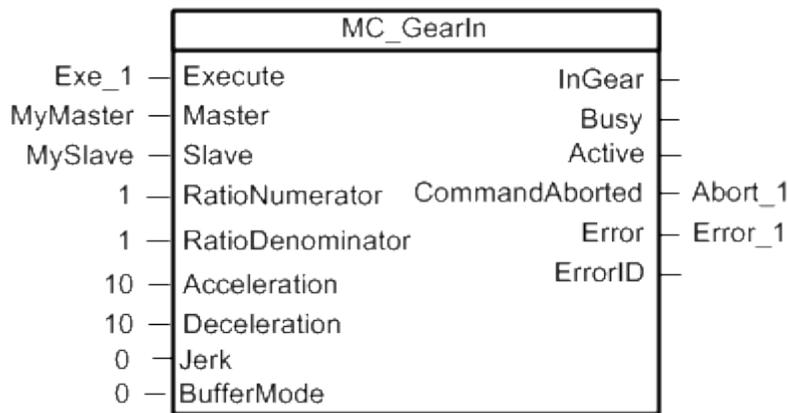
While following the master, gearing functions can generate large accelerations. If the gearing function is aborted while the axis is currently accelerating, and the aborting function block has small non-zero Jerk or small acceleration values, it can take a long time to reach the target velocity, or position of the aborting function block. If the Jerk and/or acceleration of the aborting function cannot be increased to suitable values, it may be desirable to:

- Abort the gearing function with an MC\_GearOut with higher accelerations and/or Jerk values (or zero jerk value),
- Execute the next MC motion function block.



**Figure 1-73:** MC\_GearIn

**Time Diagram**



**Arguments**

Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	Requests to queue the slave gear ratio move
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Master</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Slave</b>	Description	AXIS_REF.AXIS_NUM is the slave axis number
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]

	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>RatioNumerator</b>	Description	Numerator of master/slave ratio
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483647]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>RatioDenominator</b>	Description	Denominator of master/slave ratio
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483647]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Acceleration rate S-curve: Maximum acceleration
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate S-curve: Unused
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: 0 S-curve: Constant jerk
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	—
<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	0 = abort 1 = buffer
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0,1]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>InGear</b>	Description	Indicates the slave axis is locked on to the master axis
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description	High from the moment the Execute input goes high until the time the move is ended
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the Active move
	Data type	BOOL
<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified or the move was terminated due to an error
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

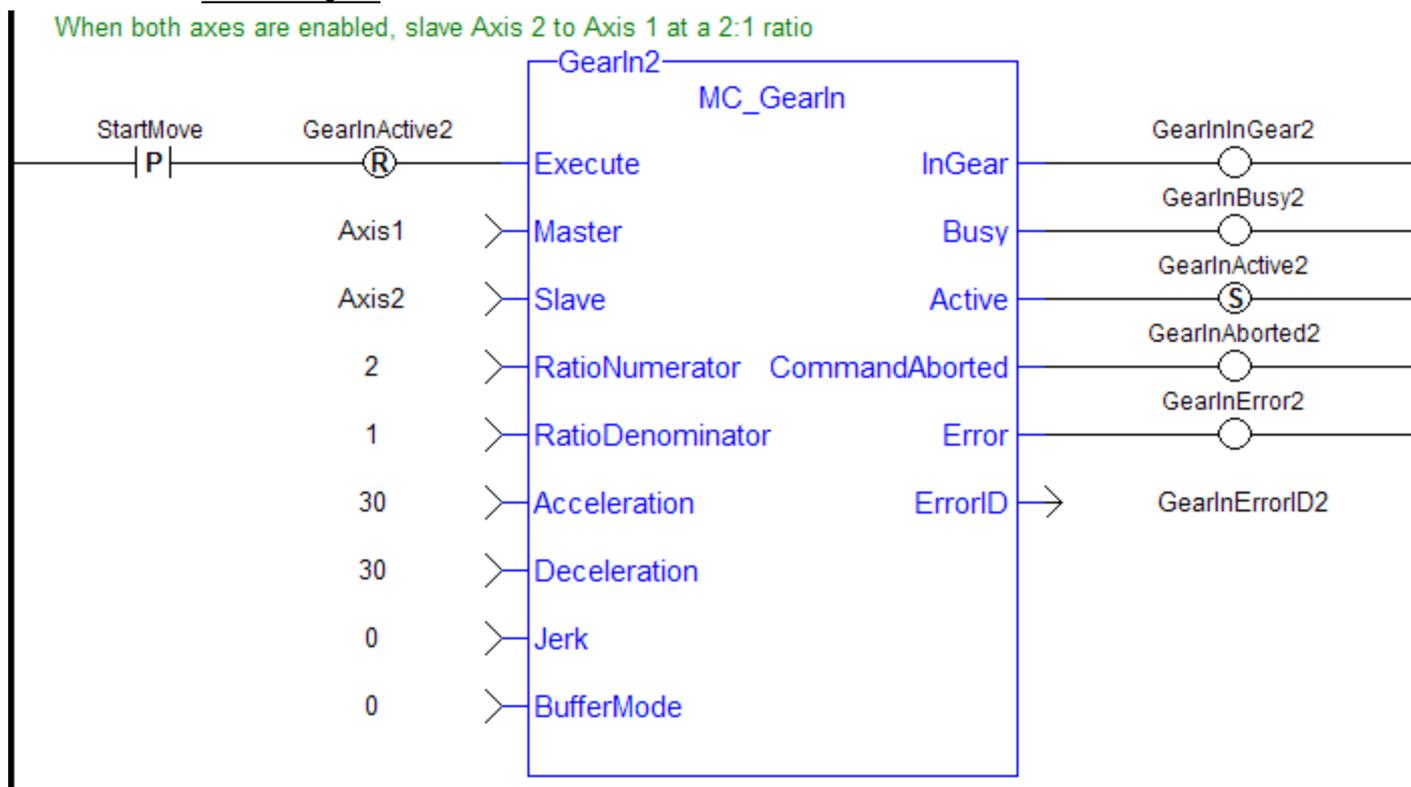
**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_GearIn ST example *)
Inst_MC_GearIn( GearInReq, Axis1, Axis2, 2, 1, 150.0, 150.0, 0, 0
);
//Inst_MC_GearIn is an instance of MC_GearIn
```

See also how this function is used in the Hole punch project here

Ladder Diagram



**1.2.5.5  MC\_GearInPos (Function Block)**

**Description**

This function block performs a slave axis move which follows the master axis based on the ratio specified by RatioNumerator and RatioDenominator.

```

SlaveCommandPosition = MasterActualPosition *
RatioNumerator / RatioDenominator
    
```

This function block also allows the application to specify sync positions for the master and slave axes. It is the point in which the master and slave axes become engaged in synchronous motion. When the master axis reaches the MasterStartDistance from the MasterSyncPosition, the slave axis begins to accelerate to the target velocity determined by the master axis velocity and the ratio. The slave axis arrives at the target velocity and the SlaveSyncPosition at the same time the master axis arrives at the MasterSyncPosition. At that time, the slave is locked on to the master and follows the master at the ratio specified. The slave axis continues to follow the master axis until this move is aborted.

**Time to Reach the Target Velocity**

While following the master, gearing functions can generate large accelerations. If the gearing function is aborted while the axis is currently accelerating, and the aborting function block has small non-zero Jerk or small acceleration values, it can take a long time to reach the target velocity, or position of the aborting function block. If the Jerk and/or acceleration of the aborting function cannot be increased to suitable values, it may be desirable to:

- Abort the gearing function with an MC\_GearOut with higher accelerations and/or Jerk values (or zero jerk value),
- Execute the next MC motion function block.

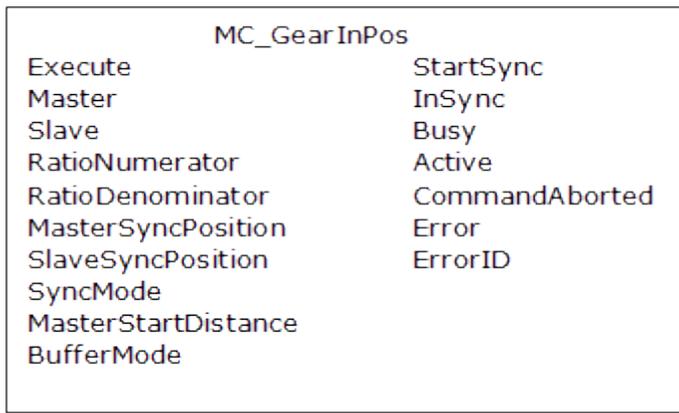
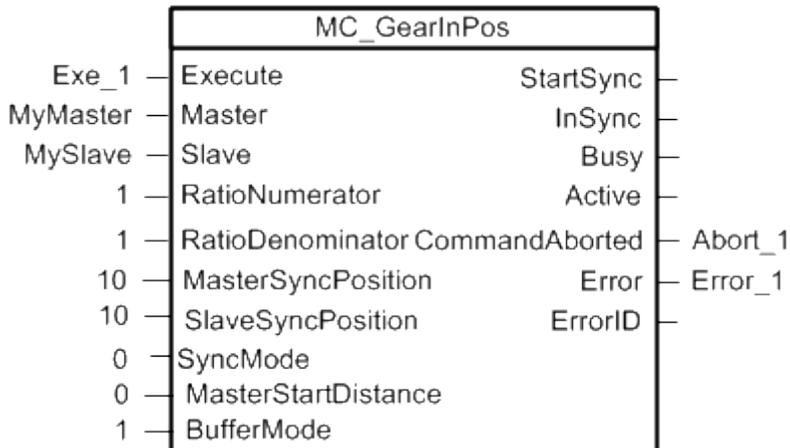
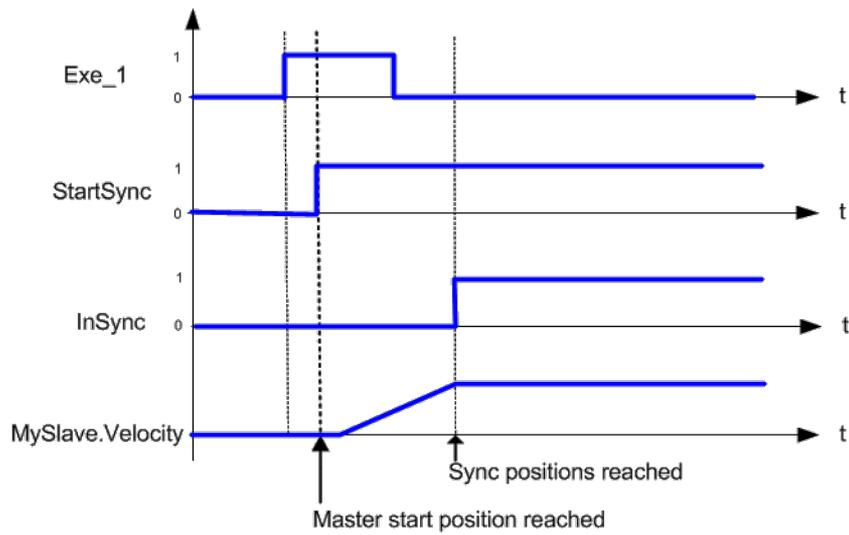


Figure 1-74: MC\_GearInPos

**Time Diagram**





### Arguments

#### Input

<b>Execute</b>	<p><i>Description</i> Requests to queue the slave gear ratio move</p> <p><i>Data type</i> BOOL</p> <p><i>Range</i> 0, 1</p> <p><i>Unit</i> n/a</p> <p><i>Default</i> —</p>
<b>Master</b>	<p><i>Description</i> Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function</p> <p><i>Data type</i> AXIS_REF</p> <p><i>Range</i> [1,256]</p> <p><i>Unit</i> n/a</p> <p><i>Default</i> —</p>
<b>Slave</b>	<p><i>Description</i> AXIS_REF.AXIS_NUM is the slave axis number</p> <p><i>Data type</i> AXIS_REF</p> <p><i>Range</i> [1,256]</p> <p><i>Unit</i> n/a</p> <p><i>Default</i> —</p>
<b>RatioNumerator</b>	<p><i>Description</i> Numerator of master/slave ratio</p> <p><i>Data type</i> DINT</p> <p><i>Range</i> [-2147483648, 2147483647]</p> <p><i>Unit</i> n/a</p> <p><i>Default</i> —</p>
<b>RatioDenominator</b>	<p><i>Description</i> Denominator of master/slave ratio</p> <p><i>Data type</i> DINT</p> <p><i>Range</i> [-2147483648, 2147483647]</p> <p><i>Unit</i> n/a</p> <p><i>Default</i> —</p>
<b>MasterSyncPosition</b>	<p><i>Description</i> Master axis sync position</p>

Data type	LREAL
Range	—
Unit	n/a
Default	—

<b>SlaveSyncPosition</b>	Description	Slave axis sync position
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>SyncMode</b>	Description	for future enhancements
	Data type	INT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>MasterStartDistance</b>	Description	When the master axis reaches this distance before MasterSyncPosition, the slave axis begins its lock-on process
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—

<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	1 = buffer
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[1]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>StartSync</b>	Description	Indicates that the master axis has reached the MasterStartDistance from the MasterSyncPosition and the lock-on process has begun
	Data type	BOOL

<b>InSync</b>	Description	Indicated the slave axis is locked on to the master axis
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Busy</b>	Description	High from the moment the Execute input goes high until the time the move is ended
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the Active move
	Data type	BOOL

**CommandAborted** Description Indicates the move was aborted

**Notes**

If the abort arises because the inputs cause inconsistent motion, then this FB:

- performs no motion
- sets an error flag
- set the ErrorID to 13

Data type BOOL

**Error** Description Indicates an invalid input was specified or the move was terminated due to an error  
Data type BOOL

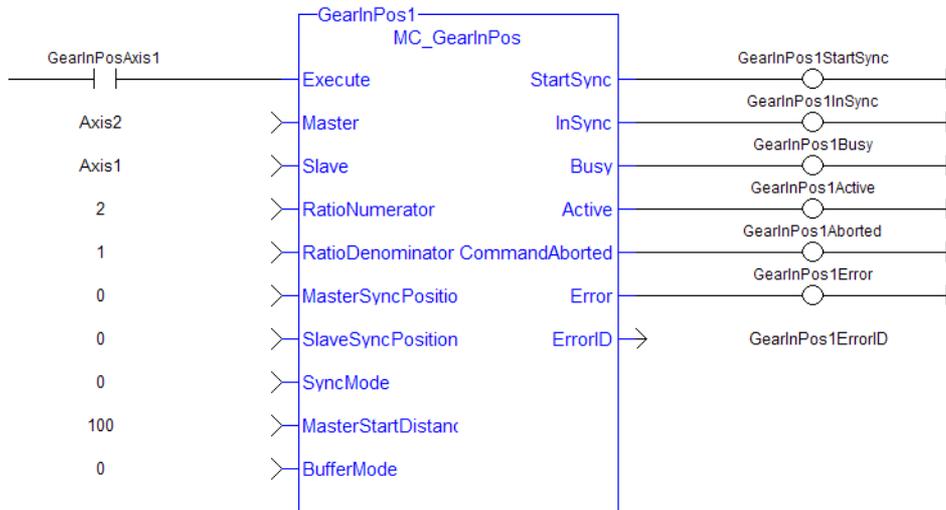
**ErrorID** Description Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE  
Data type INT

**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_GearInPos ST example *)
Inst_MC_GearInPos( GearInPosReq, Axis1, Axis2, 2, 1, 0, 0, 0, 100.0,
0 );
//Inst_MC_GearInPos is instance of MC_GearInPos
GearInPosSync:= Inst_MC_GearInPos.InSync; //store InSync output into
user defined variable
```

Ladder Diagram



**1.2.5.6  MC\_GearOut (Function Block)**

**Description**

This function block:

- aborts the active MC\_GearIn or MC\_GearInPos move,
- disengages the axis from its master,

- and commands the axis to continue at its current velocity.

Like a MC\_MoveVelocity move, the control continues to command the axis to move at this velocity until this MC\_GearOut move is aborted. The Acceleration, Deceleration and Jerk input parameters are applied if this command velocity is modified by the MC\_SetOverride function block. If this function block is called and the active move is not a MC\_GearIn or MC\_GearInPos move, this function block returns an error and the active move is not aborted.



Figure 1-75: MC\_GearOut

### Arguments

#### Input

Argument	Description	Default
<b>Execute</b>	Description	Requests to disengage the slave axis from a MC_GearIn or MC_GearInPos move
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Slave</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Acceleration rate S-curve: Maximum acceleration
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—
<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate S-curve: Unused
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—

<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: 0 S-curve: Constant jerk
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	—

Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the axis is disengaged from its master
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates the function is executing
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the Active move
	Data type	BOOL

<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified or no MC_GearIn or MC_GearInPos move is active
	Data type	BOOL

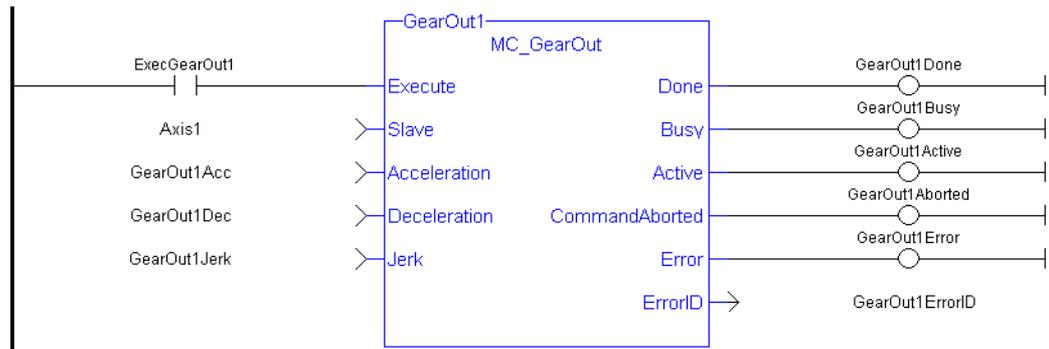
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_GearOut ST example *)
Inst_MC_
GearOut (ExecGearOut1, Axis1, GearOut1Acc, GearOut1Dec, GearOut1Jerk);
//Inst_MC_GearOut is instance of MC_GearOut
```

Ladder Diagram



**1.2.5.7  MC\_Phasing (Function Block)**

### Description

This function block performs a master position phase shift for the slave axis. The phase shift is applied like a traditional single-axis move with a velocity setpoint and acceleration and deceleration rates. Phasing has its own Profile Generator and its own queue. Phase shifts can be aborted and blended with additional phase shifts. The amount of phase shift is added to the total master offset as the phase shift is executing.

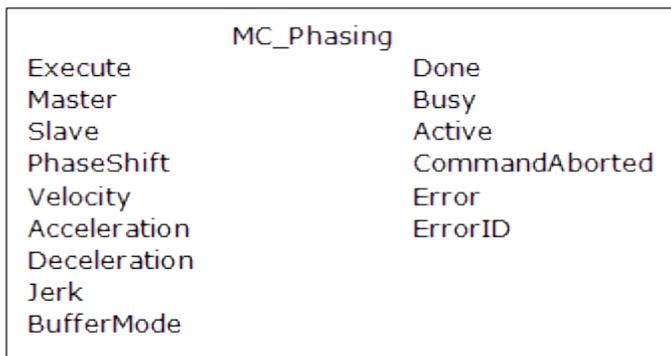


Figure 1-76: MC\_Phasing

### Arguments

#### Input

Argument	Description	Value
<b>Execute</b>	Description	Requests to queue the phase shift
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Master</b>	Description	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function. )
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Slave</b>	Description	AXIS_REF.AXIS_NUM is the slave axis number
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	[1,256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>PhaseShift</b>	Description	Amount of phase shift
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit
	Default	—
<b>Velocity</b>	Description	Velocity setpoint
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec
	Default	—

<b>Acceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Acceleration rate S-curve: Maximum acceleration
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—

<b>Deceleration</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: Deceleration rate S-curve: Unused
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>2</sup>
	Default	—

<b>Jerk</b>	Description	Trapezoidal: 0 S-curve: Constant jerk
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	User unit/sec <sup>3</sup>
	Default	—

<b>BufferMode</b>	Description	0 = abort 1 = buffer 2 = blend to active 3 = blend to next 4 = blend to low velocity 5 = blend to high velocity
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0,5]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the phase shift has been completely applied
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Busy</b>	Description	High from the moment the Execute input is one-shot to the time the move is ended
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this phase shift is the active phase shift
	Data type	BOOL

<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL

<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified or the move was terminated due to an error
	Data type	BOOL

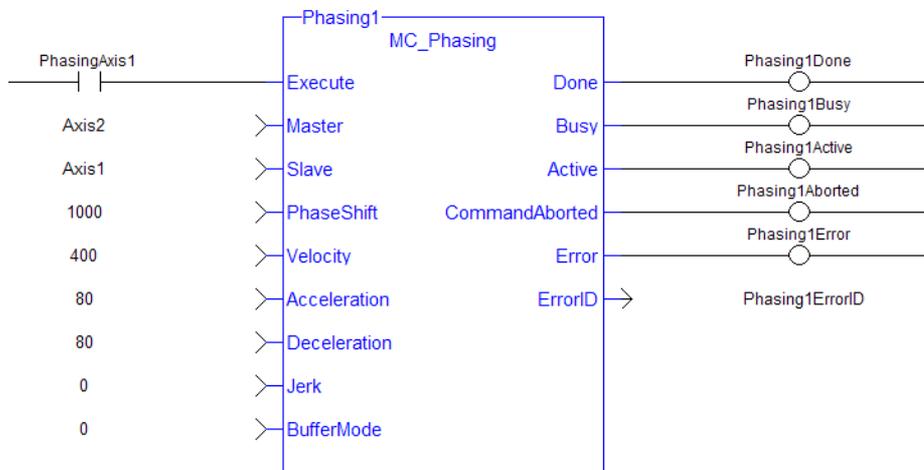
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

### Example

#### Structured Text

```
(* MC_Phasing ST example *) //Inst_MC_Phasing is an instance of MC_Phasing function block
MC_Phasing(PhasingAxis1, Axis2, Axis1, 1000.0,100.0, 200.0, 200.0, 0, 0 );
```

#### Ladder Diagram



### 1.2.5.8 MC\_SyncSlaves (Function Block)

#### Description

This function block allows the application to specify what slave axes are to be synchronized and which master they follow. After this function block is executed successfully, all the slave axes specified at the SlaveList input start their slave moves (i.e. MC\_GearIn, MC\_CamIn, etc.) on the same servo interrupt for a synchronized slave start. When a slave move is commanded for one of the slave axes listed, the slave move is queued but the motion is held off until all of the listed slaves have queued their slave moves.

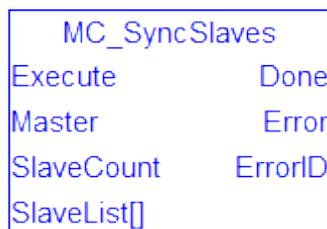


Figure 1-77: MC\_SyncSlaves

## Arguments

### Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	A positive transition of this input causes the function block to execute
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Master</b>	Description	Master axis identifier
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	1 - 256
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>SlaveCount</b>	Description	The number of slave axes listed in the SlaveList array input that are to be synchronized. This number must not be greater than the declared size of the SlaveList array. If this number is 0, the list of synchronized slaves for the specified Master axis is cleared.
	Data type	AXIS_REF
	Range	1-256 The AXIS_NUM element of the AXIS_REF structure must be in the range [1-256]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>SlaveList</b>	Description	The list of slave axes that are to be synchronized. Each element of this array contains a unique axis number. The axis number must not be the same as the Master axis number.
	Data type	UINT
	Range	1-32
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

### Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the synchronized slave assignments were completed without error
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input was specified
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if Error output is set to TRUE
	Data type	INT

## Usage

Call MC\_SyncSlaves to specify the slave axes to synchronize.

Call each slave move (e.g. MC\_GearIn) for each slave axis. The motion is held off until all the slave moves have been queued.

After all the slave moves have been queued, the interpolation for all the slave axes begin on the same servo interrupt, providing a synchronized start.

The master axis can be in motion prior to this sequence, or the master can be commanded after all the slave moves are queued.

**Related Functions**

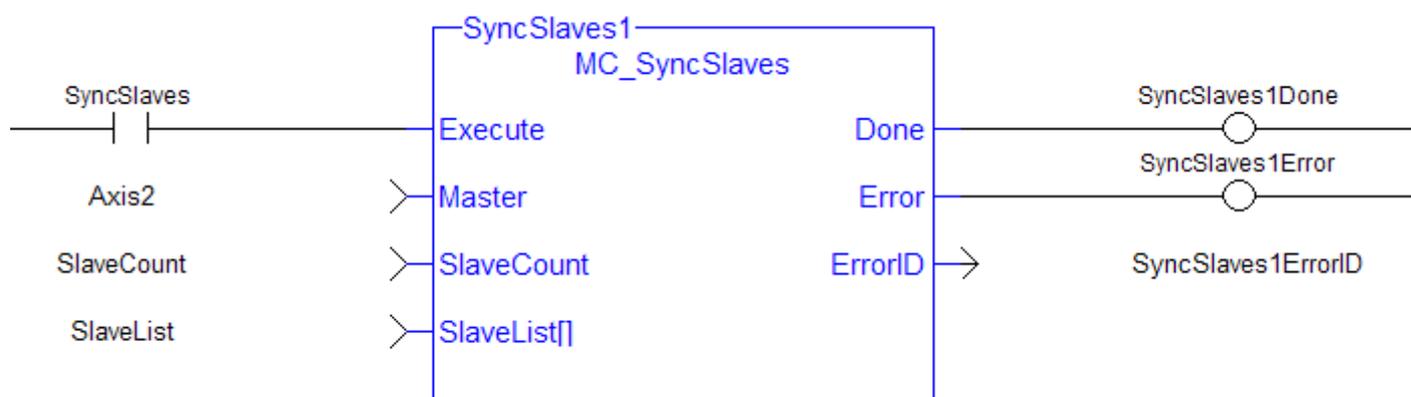
MC\_GearIn

MC\_GearInPos

MC\_CamIn

**Example****Structured Text**

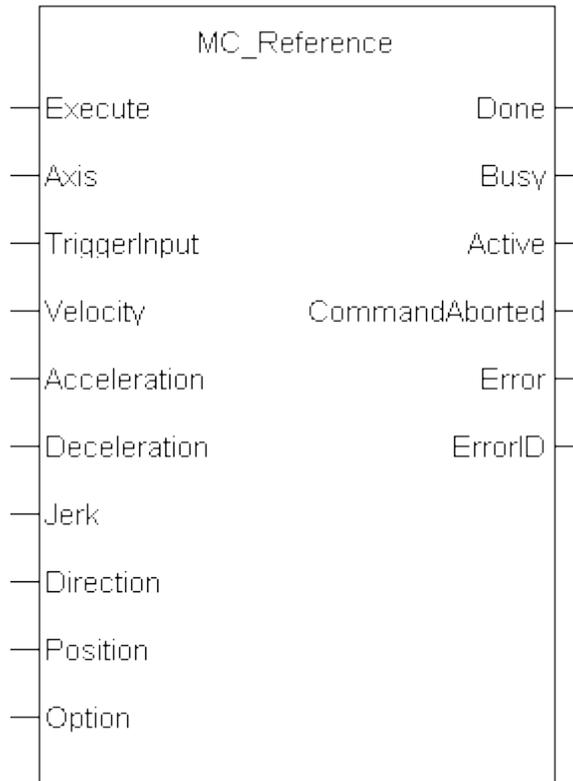
```
(* MC_SyncSlaves ST example *)
// Inst_MC_SyncSlaves is an instance of MC_SyncSlaves function block
Inst_MC_SyncSlaves( SyncSlaves, Axis1, SlaveCount, SlaveList );
```

**Ladder Diagram****1.2.6 Reference****1.2.6.1  MC\_Reference (Function Block)****Description**

This function block is used to execute a fast home to a switch. If the application selects to reference to the index mark of an encoder, or the null of a resolver (which is typical), the new position value is assigned to the position of the index of the encoder (or the null of the resolver) and not the position of the switch. The ECATWriteSDO function block is used to setup the trigger event and any desired preconditions. **This function block utilizes the Position Capture Mode of the AKD.**

**Note**

At this time, position capture is not available for PLCopen axes assigned to the secondary feedback input (digitizing axes). Therefore, MC\_Reference cannot be used to home digitizing axes at this time.



**Figure 1-78: MC\_Reference**

**Arguments**

Input

<b>Execute</b>	<p><small>Description</small></p> <p>Requests to queue the MC_Reference move and arms reference trigger events</p> <p><small>Data type</small></p> <p>BOOL</p> <p><small>Range</small></p> <p>0, 1</p> <p><small>Unit</small></p> <p>n/a</p> <p><small>Default</small></p> <p>—</p>	
<b>Axis</b>	<p><small>Description</small></p> <p>Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function. )</p> <p><small>Data type</small></p> <p>AXIS_REF</p> <p><small>Range</small></p> <p>[1,256]</p> <p><small>Unit</small></p> <p>n/a</p> <p><small>Default</small></p> <p>—</p>	
<b>TriggerInput</b>	<p><small>Description</small></p> <p>TRIGGER_REF structure defines the trigger</p> <p>INT InputID = capture engine to use</p> <p>INT Direction; 1 = rising edge of trigger, 2 = falling edge of trigger</p> <p>INT Trigid; must be zero</p> <p><small>Data type</small></p> <p>TRIGGER_REF</p> <p><small>Range</small></p> <p>See Description above</p>	

Unit n/a  
 Default —

**Velocity** Description Commanded velocity for the reference move  
 Data type LREAL  
 Range —  
 Unit User unit/sec  
 Default —

**Acceleration** Description Commanded acceleration for the reference move  
 Data type LREAL  
 Range —  
 Unit User unit/sec<sup>2</sup>  
 Default —

**Deceleration** Description Commanded deceleration for the reference move  
 Data type LREAL  
 Range —  
 Unit User unit/sec<sup>2</sup>  
 Default —

**Jerk** Description Commanded jerk for the reference move (if zero, then trapezoidal acc/dec is used)  
 Data type LREAL  
 Range —  
 Unit User unit/sec<sup>3</sup>  
 Default —

**Direction** Description Commanded Direction of the reference  
 Data type SINT  
 Range [0,1]  
 Unit n/a  
 Default —

**Position** Description Position of the axis at the reference location  
 Data type LREAL  
 Range —  
 Unit User unit  
 Default —

<b>Option</b>	Description	Option identifier for Resolvers/Modulo reference. 0 = Use latched position for reference 1 = use resolver position of nearest null for reference 2 pole resolver 2 = use resolver position of nearest null for reference 4 pole resolver 3 = use resolver position of nearest null for reference 6 pole resolver 4 = use resolver position of nearest null for reference 8 pole resolver 5 = use resolver position of nearest null for reference 10 pole resolver ... 15 = use resolver position of nearest null for reference 30 pole resolver
	Data type	SINT
	Range	[0,15]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Done</b>	Description	Indicates the reference move and position adjustment is complete
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Busy</b>	Description	Indicates this function block is executing
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Active</b>	Description	Indicates this move is the Active move
	Data type	BOOL
<b>CommandAborted</b>	Description	Indicates the move was aborted
	Data type	BOOL
<b>Error</b>	Description	Indicates an invalid input, or the move was terminated due to an error
	Data type	BOOL
<b>ErrorID</b>	Description	Indicates the error if the Error output is high
	Data type	INT

Usage

The following lists the steps for homing a PLCopen axis, using the MC\_Reference function block. Not all of the steps are necessary depending on the configuration and the homing cycle design.

The sequence of events of a PLCopen homing cycle consists of the following steps:

- Ensure Axis is not on Reference switch.  
If a switch is used in the homing cycle for the event or precondition to the event, check to ensure the axis is not already tripping the switches that trigger the event and precondition. If it is, move the axis off the switches.
- Configure AKD capture engine  
Configuration of the AKD capture engine is performed by writing drive CAN objects

via SDO. It is accomplished with the ECATWriteSdo function. **The AKD Capture mode must be set to POSITION CAPTURE.**

The available configurations are discussed in paragraph "**AKD Capture Engine Configuration**". Example AKD capture engine configurations and reference examples are discussed in paragraph "**PLCopen Homing Methods**".

- Call the MC\_REFERENCE function to initiate optional homing motion and to arm the AKD capture engine  
The MC\_Reference function block selects the trigger edge (rising or falling edge) and arm the capture. Then, it optionally moves the axis to the reference location as directed by inputs to this function. When the AKD indicates that the capture event has occurred, the coordinate system is shifted so that the reference position input to this function block is set to the reference location. Then, the reference motion is stopped.
- Wait for the completion of the MC\_Reference function block  
The application is notified by the completion, abort or error of the homing by the MC\_Reference function block.
- Upon completion of the MC\_Reference function block, the axis can be moved to the home position with a MC\_MoveAbsolute function block.

#### Tip

Once the MC\_Reference block is queued, but before it is completed, the cycle can be aborted with a MC\_Halt or MC\_Stop function block or by queuing a new motion function block with the Abort selected for buffer mode.

#### Related Functions

ECATWriteSdo

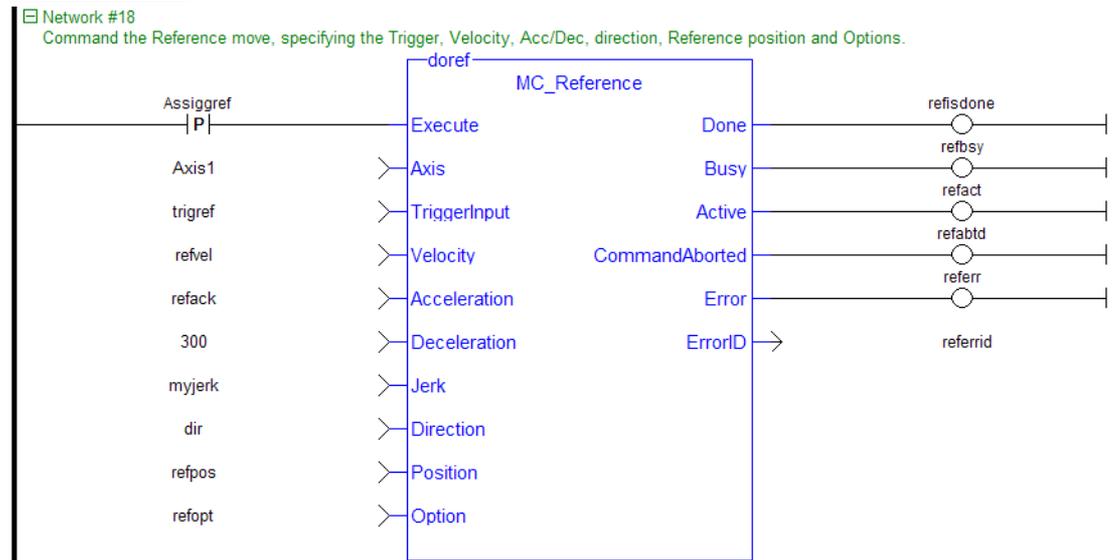
MC\_MoveAbsolute

#### Example

##### Structured Text

```
(* MC_Reference ST example *)
TriggerInput.InputID := 0; //configure the reference InputID
TriggerInput.DIRECTION := 1; //configure the reference direction
Inst_MC_Reference( RefReq, Axis1, TriggerInput, 20.0, 100.0, 100.0,
100.0, 0, 0.0, 0 );
```

**Ladder Diagram**



**1.2.6.2 MC\_SetPosition (Function)**

**Description**

This Function sets the axis position to the position specified at the Position input. It is a no-motion reference.

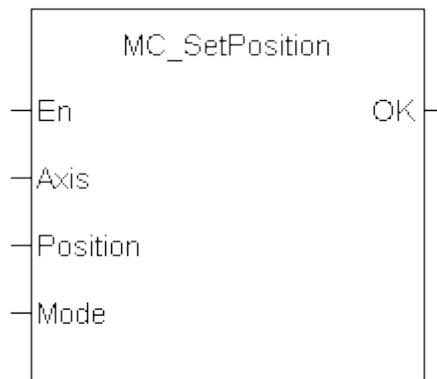


Figure 1-79: MC\_SetPosition

**Arguments**

Input

Argument	Description	Details
<b>En</b>	Requests to change the axis position	Data type: BOOL Range: 0, 1 Unit: n/a Default: —
<b>Axis</b>	Name of a declared instance of the AXIS_REF library function. )	Data type: AXIS_REF Range: [1,256] Unit: n/a Default: —

<b>Position</b>	Description	New axis position (absolute or relative)
	Data type	LREAL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Mode</b>	Description	LOW = value at Position is an absolute position HIGH = value at Position is a relative position
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

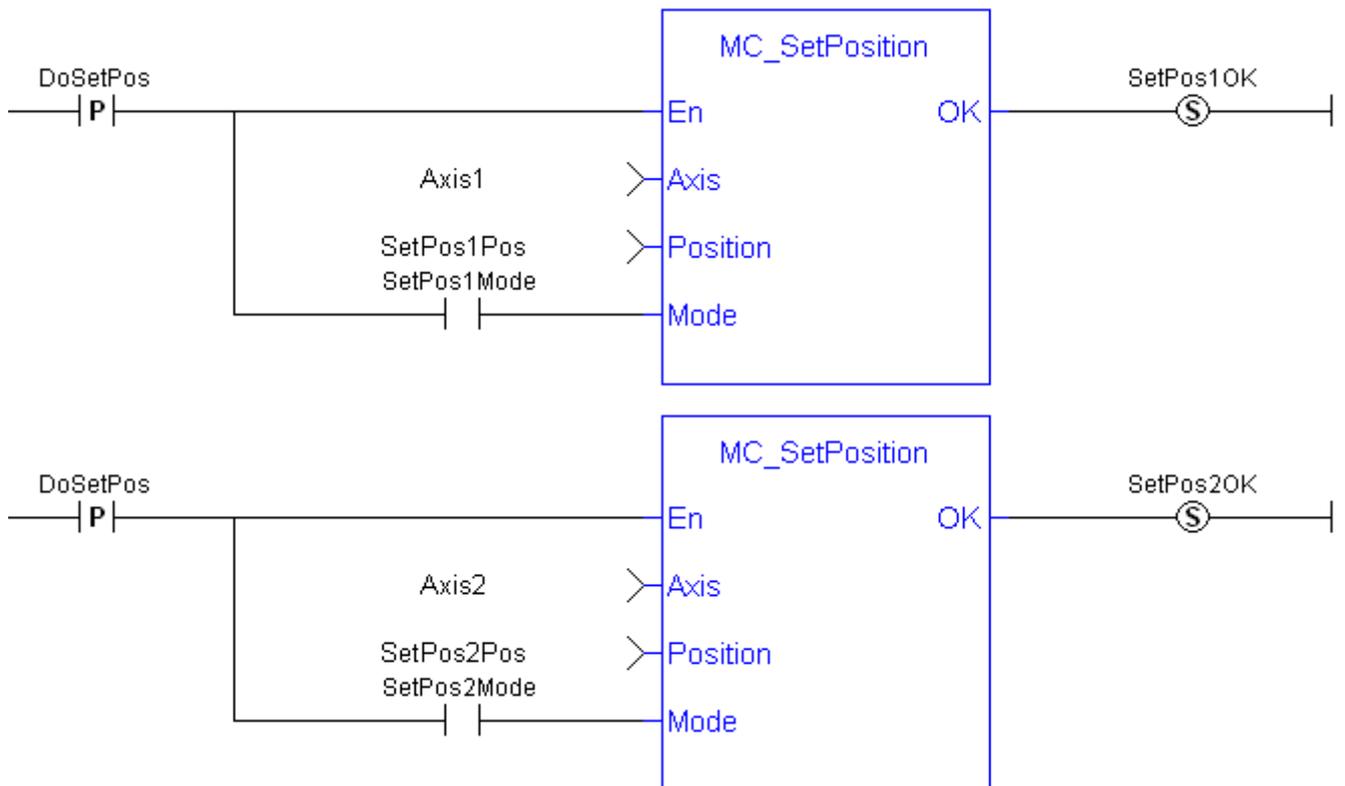
<b>OK</b>	Description	HIGH = The function completed successfully LOW = The Axis input is invalid or Rollover position is non-zero and the Position input is outside the range [0,RolloverPosition]
	Data type	BOOL

**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* MC_SetPosition ST example *)
Inst_MC_SetPosition( RefReq, Axis1 , 0, 0 );
//Inst_MC_SetPosition is an instance of MC_SetPosition function
```

Ladder Diagram



This page intentionally left blank.

## 2 Fieldbus Library

2.1 EtherCAT Library.....	327
---------------------------	-----

## 2.1 EtherCAT Library

Name	Object Type	Description
DriveParamRead	SDO	Reads a drive parameter (ASCII format)
DriveParamWrite	SDO	Writes a drive parameter (ASCII format)
ECATGetObjVal	PDO	Reads cyclic drive parameter (String format) by returning the value of an EtherCAT PDO element
ECATGetStatus	PDO	Reads cyclic status word (Index 6041)
ECATReadData	PDO	Reads cyclic parameter (byte offset format)
ECATReadSdo	SDO	Reads parameter (32 bit format) using SDO command
ECATSetControl	PDO	Manipulates the state of a drive by setting its control word (Index 6040)
ECATWriteData	PDO	Writes cyclic parameter (byte offset format)
ECATWriteSdo	SDO	Writes parameter (32 bit format) using SDO command

**Table 2-1:** List of EtherCAT FB

The four EtherCAT SDO function blocks are activated by the CANopen over EtherCAT (CoE) protocol in a client/server mode.

- The client (aka EtherCAT master) is the KAS Run Time application
- The servers (aka EtherCAT slaves) are the drives and I/O nodes where data can be retrieved

The SDO function blocks only support the reading and writing of 32-bit values. It is the fundamental size of CANopen SDO calls.

### Why use ECATReadSdo and ECATWriteSdo FBs?

The ECATReadSdo and ECATWriteSdo response time is faster and therefore is typically preferred over the DriveParamRead and DriveParamWrite.

### Why use the DriveParam FBs?

The two reasons to prefer the DriveParam FBs are:

- They allow direct use of the parameter name (e.g. IL.LIMITP instead of the SDO index: 356Eh)
- They can be used to setup a drive terminal in the HMI application (which is similar to the Terminal view available in the AKD widget embedded in the KAS IDE)

### See some stats about the CPU load

Increase of CPU load when calling SDO function blocks

	Mid-range IPC (Celeron 1.2GHz)	High-range IPC (Core 2 Duo 1.86GHz)
Mean	60 $\mu$ s	30 $\mu$ s
Min	48 $\mu$ s	24 $\mu$ s
Max	64 $\mu$ s	38 $\mu$ s

(these values have been computed with the TraceTimes command)

### 2.1.1 EtherCAT Library - Drive

These function blocks are used to work with drive parameters that are not supported by ML and MC function blocks.

They support reading and writing drive parameters using the non-cyclic SDO channel in the EtherCAT network. The ASCII name for the parameter is used as an input.

#### Execution Time

These function blocks typically take a longer time to execute (up to ten cycles to finish executing).

It takes the same amount of time to Read or Write a parameter.

#### Note

It takes more than one cycle to execute these function blocks (but less than 100 ms).

#### Reason

It is not only linked to the SDO ASCII communication. Because these FBs are waiting for the AKD drive to respond, the execution time can also increase due to the load of the AKD firmware at the time you call them.

#### Result

The PLC code is overrunning the cycle duration. as explained in paragraph "**Tasking Model / Scheduling**".

As a consequence, you can see the following message in the Controller Log window:

*"The Virtual Machine missed 1 cycle(s) of PLC execution"*

#### Solution

When this happens we recommend to:

- Use these function blocks sparingly in programs
- Rely on the EtherCAT read/write SDO function blocks whenever possible
- Smooth the load of the PLC code by executing these function blocks at the required update rate.

#### See some stats about the FB execution time

- **Max** time to consider when executing a single Drive Parameter command (i.e. before the Done output becomes True): **60 ms**

	4 kHz	1 kHz
Mean	20 ms	11 ms
Min	15 ms	9 ms
Max	45 ms	58 ms

- When sending multiple commands to a single drive, only one command can be sent at a time. Therefore the time to execute multiple commands is:  
 $Number\ of\ commands \times Execution\ time\ of\ a\ single\ command$

#### 2.1.1.1 DriveParamRead (Function Block)

##### Description

This function block reads a drive parameter by sending an ASCII command to a drive.

See also some **stats** about the execution time here.

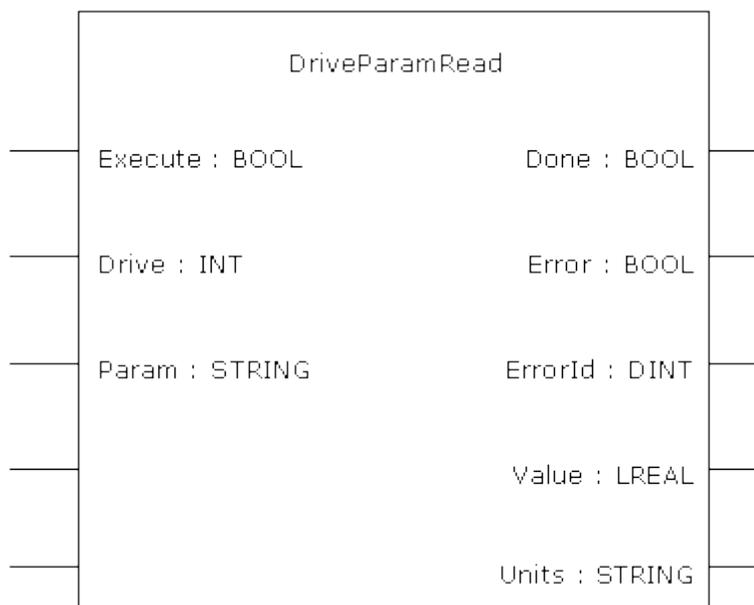


Figure 2-1: DriveParamRead

**Note**

This function block uses *and reserves* the EtherCAT SDO Channel. The SDO Channel will remain reserved until the done output is "true". Therefore, this FB should be called at each cycle until the done output is true. If it is not called at each cycle the rest of SDO communication (the AKD GUI Views, for example) will be blocked.

Using this FB in SFC P0 or P1 steps is not recommended as these steps are executed only once. If this FB is used in P0 or P1 then it must be used in an SFC N step to ensure the FB completes.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	On the rising edge of Execute, a drive parameter is read.
----------------	-------------	---

**Note**

The function block only handles one request at a time. If Execute is toggled quickly so that another rising edge occurs before the function block has completed, the function block does not issue a second read command.

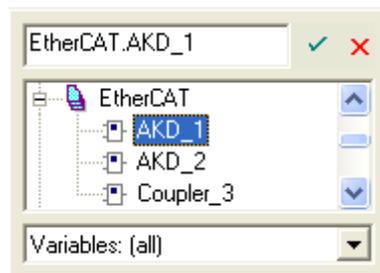
Data type	BOOL
Range	0, 1
Unit	n/a
Default	—

### Drive

Description

The address of the drive from which data is read.  
The first node usually has the value '1001'. The second node usually has the value '1002'.

Alternately, you can use the members of the EtherCAT structure to specify a drive's address when you create the variable.



Data type INT  
Range —  
Unit n/a  
Default —

### Param

Description

The parameter to read.

Data type STRING  
Range —  
Unit n/a  
Default —

### Output

#### Done

Description

Indicates whether the DriveParamRead function block has completed without error.

Data type BOOL  
Unit n/a

#### Error

Description

Indicates whether the DriveParamRead function block call has completed with error:

Data type BOOL  
Unit n/a

#### ErrorID

Description

The DriveParamRead error result if Error is TRUE (see list of Error Codes in table below)

Upon success, Error is set to zero.  
Data type DINT  
Unit n/a

Error Code	Value, dec (hex)	Description
ECERR_OK	0	The SDO call succeeded
ECERR_DEVICE_INVALIDINDEX	1795 (0x703)	An invalid value for the Index input was specified
ECERR_DEVICE_INVALIDACCESS	1796 (0x704)	Reading of the variable is not permitted
ECERR_DEVICE_INVALIDDATA	1798 (0x706)	Invalid parameter value(s) in SDO index and/or sub-index
ECERR_DEVICE_NOTREADY	1799 (0x707)	device is not in a ready state, network is not in operational
ECERR_DEVICE_NOTFOUND	1804 (0x70C)	EtherCAT device not found
ECERR_DEVICE_SYNTAX	1805 (0x70D)	An unexpected error occurred
ECERR_DEVICE_INVALIDSTATE	1810 (0x712)	The EtherCAT device is in an invalid state

Error Code	Value, dec (hex)	Description
ECERR_DEVICE_TIMEOUT	1817 (0x719)	The EtherCAT device failed to respond, timing out
ECERR_DEVICE_INSERTMAILBOX	1826 (0x722)	Error while inserting the mailbox command into internal FIFO
ECERR_DEVICE_UNKNOWNMAILBOXCMD	1828 (0x724)	The master sent an unknown mailbox command to the slave
ECERR_DEVICE_INVALIDADDR	1832 (0x728)	Can't send a mailbox command to the specified slave
ECERR_DEVICE_INVALIDOFFSET	1827 (0x723)	An invalid value for the SubIndex input was specified
ECERR_DEVICE_PARAM_ACCESS_ERROR	1920 (0x780)	Unknown error occurred while accessing parameter
ECERR_DEVICE_PARAM_NOT_FOUND	1921 (0x781)	Parameter was not found
ECERR_DEVICE_PARAM_NOT_INTEGER	1922 (0x782)	Parameter is a floating-point value. Integer value required.
ECERR_DEVICE_VALUE_IS_NEGATIVE	1923 (0x783)	No negative values allowed. Value specified was negative.
ECERR_DEVICE_VALUE_OUT_OF_RANGE	1924 (0x784)	Value is out of data-range
ECERR_DEVICE_VALUE_GREATER_THAN_MAX	1925 (0x785)	Value bigger than maximum
ECERR_DEVICE_VALUE_LOWER_THAN_MIN	1926 (0x786)	Value lower than minimum
ECERR_CLIENT_ERROR	2048 (0x800)	Error in Mailbox response to a previously sent mailbox command
ECERR_CLIENT_TIMEOUT	2049 (0x801)	The SDO command timed out
ECERR_CLIENT_INVALIDPDM	2050 (0x802)	An invalid value was specified
ECERR_CLIENT_INVALIDSIZE	2051 (0x803)	An invalid value for the size input was specified

**Table 2-2:** List of EtherCAT Error Codes

<b>Value</b>	Description	The value of the drive parameter.
		Value is only set when the function block has successfully completed.
	Data type	LREAL
	Unit	n/a
<b>Units</b>	Description	The units of the drive parameter.
		Value is only set when the function block has successfully completed.
	Data type	STRING
	Unit	n/a

**Usage**

Use this FB to read drive parameters that are not supported by other function blocks. Examples would be motor temperature, drive bus voltage, Present drive limit settings, present regen loading, drive display, and fault history.

**Related Functions**

DriveParamWrite

## Example

### Structured Text

```
(* Read PL.KP on first AKD Drive on EtherCAT network *)
(* The code continually calls the FB (without re-executing it)
until the first execution is done, then reads the returned value
from the drive and reset the FB *)
IF ReadPropGain then
Inst_DriveParamRead1( 1, 1001, 'PL.KP' );
End_If;

On Inst_DriveParamRead1.Done do
Inst_DriveParamRead1( 0, 1001, 'PL.KP' );
PositionProportionalGain := Inst_DriveParamRead1.Value; (* Reads the
returned value from the drive *)
ReadPropGain := 0; (* Reset the FB *)
End_DO;
```

### See example with animation

```
IF FALSE ReadPropGain FALSE then
  Inst_DriveParamRead1( 1, 1001, 'PL.KP' );
End_If;

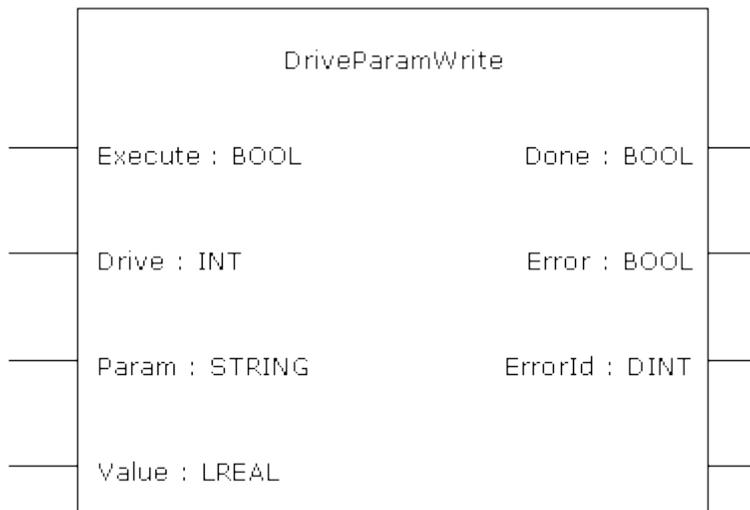
On Inst_DriveParamRead1.Done TRUE do
  Inst_DriveParamRead1( 0, 1001, 'PL.KP' );
  PositionProportionalGain 94.999000 := Inst_DriveParamRead1.Va
  ReadPropGain FALSE := 0;
End_DO;
```

#### 2.1.1.2 DriveParamWrite (Function Block)

##### Description

This function block writes a drive parameter by sending an ASCII command to a drive.

See also some **stats** about the execution time here.



**Figure 2-2:** DriveParamWrite

**Note**

This function block uses *and reserves* the EtherCAT SDO Channel. The SDO Channel will remain reserved until the done output is "true". Therefore, this FB should be called at each cycle until the done output is true. If it is not called at each cycle the rest of SDO communication (the AKD GUI Views, for example) will be blocked.

Using this FB in SFC P0 or P1 steps is not recommended as these steps are executed only once. If this FB is used in P0 or P1 then it must be used in an SFC N step to ensure the FB completes.

**Arguments**

Input

**Execute**

Description

On the rising edge of Execute, a drive parameter is set.

**Note**

The function block only handles one request at a time. If Execute is toggled quickly so that another rising edge occurs before the function block has completed, the function block does not issue a second write command.

Data type

BOOL

Range

0, 1

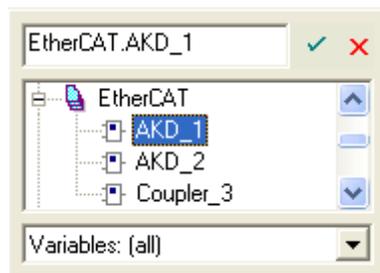
Unit

n/a

Default

—

**Drive** Description The address of the drive to which data is written to. The first node usually has the value '1001'. The second node usually has the value '1002'.  
Alternately, you can use the members of the EtherCAT structure to specify a drive's address when you create the variable.



Data type INT  
Range —  
Unit n/a  
Default —

**Param** Description The parameter to write.  
Data type STRING  
Range —  
Unit n/a  
Default —

**Value** Description The value to set the drive parameter to.  
Data type LREAL  
Range —  
Unit n/a  
Default —

Output

**Done** Description Indicates whether the DriveParamWrite function block has completed without error.  
Data type BOOL  
Unit n/a

**Error** Description Indicates whether the DriveParamWrite function block call has completed with error.  
Data type BOOL  
Unit n/a

**ErrorID** Description The DriveParamWrite error result if Error is TRUE (see "Table 2-2: List of EtherCAT Error Codes " on page 331)  
Upon success, Error is set to zero.  
Data type DINT  
Unit n/a

Usage

The function block can be used to change drive parameters. Common examples include tuning parameters and changing drive limits such as peak current.

## Related Functions

DriveParamRead

## Example

### Structured Text

```
(* Write 58.000 to PL.KP of first AKD Drive on EtherCAT network *)
Inst_DriveParamWrite( TRUE, 1001, 'PL.KP', 58 );
```

## 2.1.2 EtherCAT Library - SDO

These function blocks are used to work with drive or remote I/O parameters that are not supported by ML and MC function blocks.

Drive or remote I/O parameters that have an associated SDO number can be read and written using these function blocks.

### Note

It takes more than one cycle to execute these function blocks (but less than 100 ms).

### See some stats about the FB execution time

- **Max** time to consider when executing a single SDO command (i.e. before the Done output becomes True): **45 ms**

	Read SDO	Write SDO
Mean	10 ms	15 ms
Min	5 ms	10 ms
Max	45 ms	45 ms

- When sending multiple commands to a single drive, only one command can be sent at a time. Therefore the time to execute multiple commands is:  
*Number of commands* x *Execution time of a single command*
- When commands are sent to different AKD drives at the same time, the requests do not interfere with each other. So you can be confident the function finishes execution in the same max time as to one drive

### 2.1.2.1 ECATReadSdo (Function Block)

#### Description

This function block reads a 32-bit word from I/O nodes using a CANopen SDO read command. Is is typically used to query the status of inputs.

See also some **stats** about the execution time here.

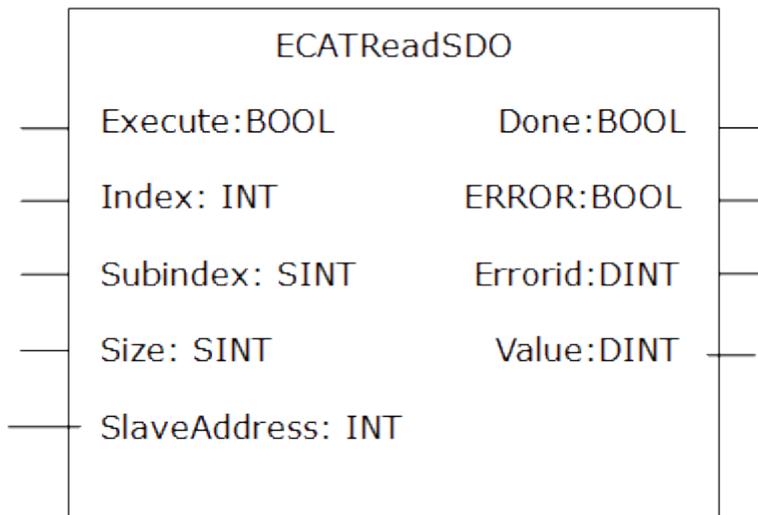


Figure 2-3: ECATReadSdo

State Diagram

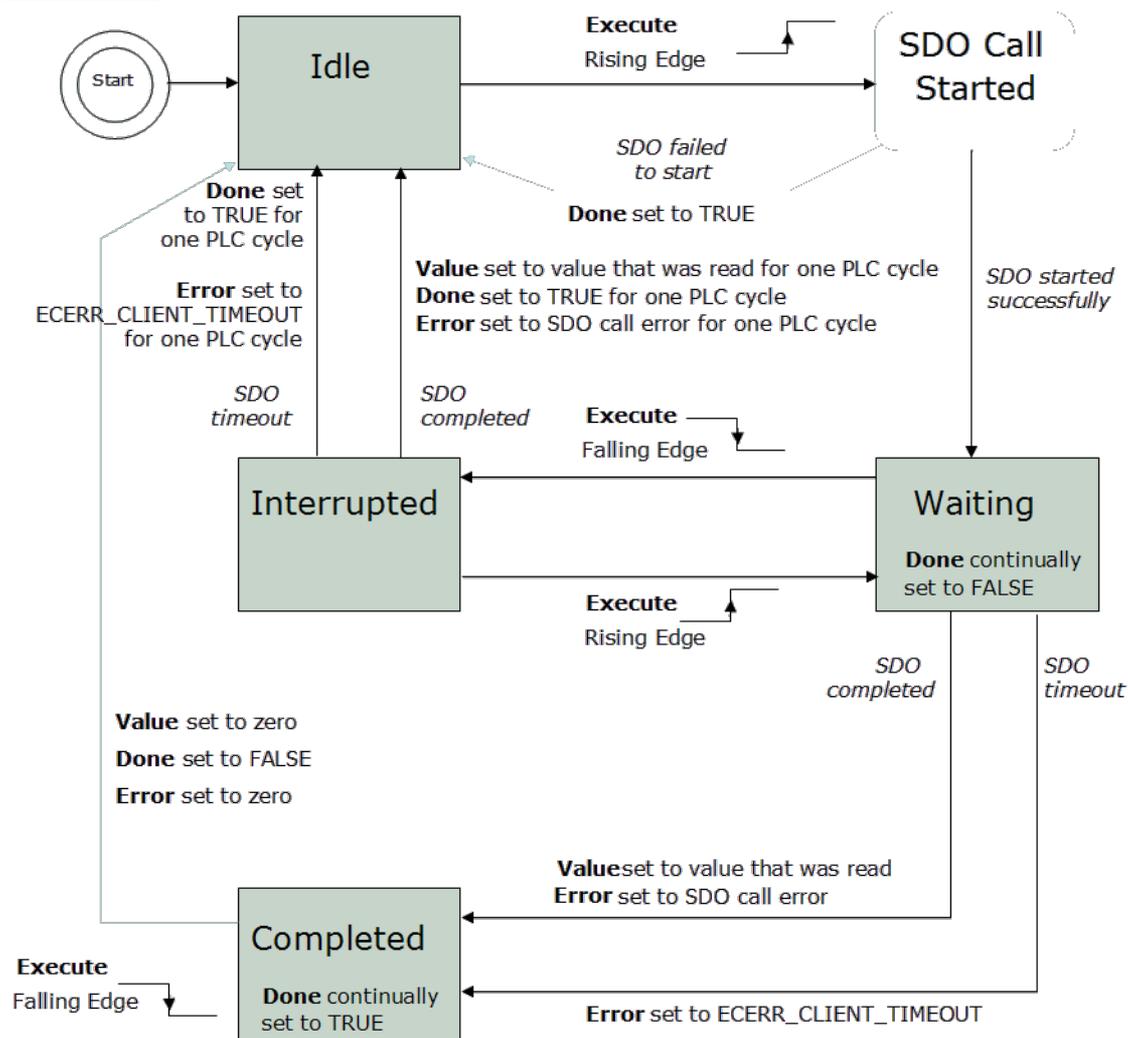


Figure 2-4: ECATReadSdo State Diagram

**Note**

This function block uses *and reserves* the EtherCAT SDO Channel. The SDO Channel will remain reserved until the done output is "true". Therefore, this FB should be called at each cycle until the done output is true. If it is not called at each cycle the rest of SDO communication (the AKD GUI Views, for example) will be blocked.

Using this FB in SFC P0 or P1 steps is not recommended as these steps are executed only once. If this FB is used in P0 or P1 then it must be used in an SFC N step to ensure the FB completes.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	On the rising edge of Execute, an SDO read command is issued.
----------------	-------------	---

**Note**

The function block only handles one SDO command at a time. If Execute is toggled quickly so that another rising edge occurs before the SDO command has completed, the function block does not issue a second SDO command.

Data type	BOOL
Range	0, 1
Unit	n/a
Default	—

<b>Index</b>	Description	The object directory index of the data to be read. For more details, refer to: - Communication SDOs - Manufacturer specific SDOs - Profile specific SDOs
--------------	-------------	--

Data type	INT
Range	—
Unit	n/a
Default	—

<b>Subindex</b>	Description	The sub-index of the object directory variable to be read. For more details, refer to: - Communication SDOs - Manufacturer specific SDOs - Profile specific SDOs
-----------------	-------------	--

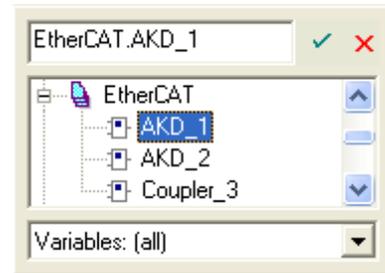
Data type	SINT
Range	—
Unit	n/a
Default	—

<b>Size</b>	Description	The size (number of bytes) to write.
-------------	-------------	--------------------------------------

Data type	SINT
Range	1 - 4
Unit	n/a
Default	—

**SlaveAddress** Description

The EtherCAT address of the slave from which data is written to.  
 The first node usually has the value '1001'. The second node usually has the value '1002'.  
 Alternately, you can use the members of the EtherCAT structure to specify a drive's address when you create the variable.



Data type	INT
Range	—
Unit	n/a
Default	—

Output

**Done**

Description Indicates whether the SDO call has completed without error.  
Data type BOOL  
Unit n/a

**Error**

Description Indicates whether the SDO call has completed with error:  
Data type BOOL  
Unit n/a

**ErrorID**

Description The SDO call error result, if Error is TRUE (see "Table 2-2: List of EtherCAT Error Codes " on page 331)  
 Upon success, Error is set to zero.  
Data type DINT  
Unit n/a

Value	Description
	The value of the object directory variable being read.
	Value is only set when an SDO read command has successfully completed.
Data type	DINT
Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

ECATWriteSDO

**Example**

Structured Text

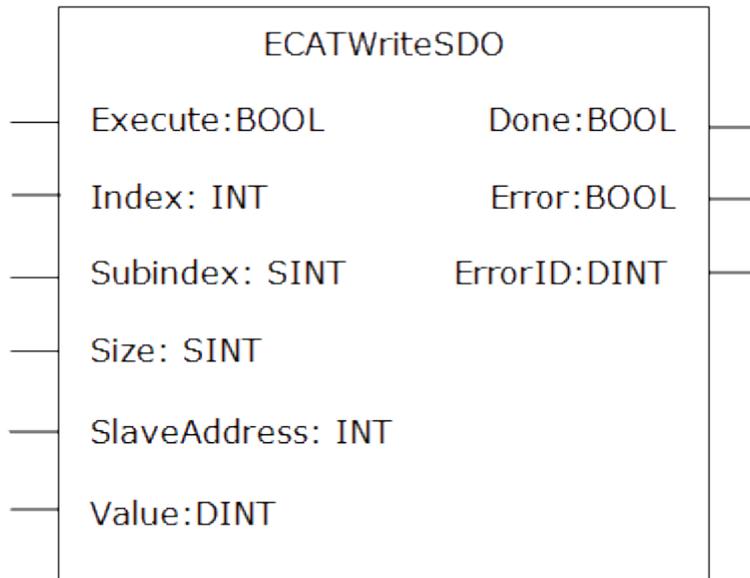
```
(* Read PL.KP on first AKD Drive on EtherCAT network *)
Inst_ECATReadSdo( TRUE, 16#3542, 0, 4, 1001 );
PositionProportionalGain := Inst_ECATReadSdo.Value;
```

**2.1.2.2  ECATWriteSdo (Function Block)**

**Description**

This function block writes a 32-bit word to I/O nodes using a CANopen SDO write command.

See also some **stats** about the execution time here.



**Figure 2-5:** ECATWriteSdo



**Note**

This function block uses *and reserves* the EtherCAT SDO Channel. The SDO Channel will remain reserved until the done output is "true". Therefore, this FB should be called at each cycle until the done output is true. If it is not called at each cycle the rest of SDO communication (the AKD GUI Views, for example) will be blocked.

Using this FB in SFC P0 or P1 steps is not recommended as these steps are executed only once. If this FB is used in P0 or P1 then it must be used in an SFC N step to ensure the FB completes.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>Execute</b>	Description	On the rising edge of Execute, an SDO write command will be issued.
----------------	-------------	---

**Note**

The function block will only handle one SDO command at a time. If Execute is toggled quickly so that another rising edge occurs before the SDO command has completed, the function block will not issue a second SDO command.

Data type	BOOL
Range	0, 1
Unit	n/a
Default	—

<b>Index</b>	Description	The object directory index of the data to be written to. For more details, refer to: - Communication SDOs - Manufacturer specific SDOs - Profile specific SDOs
--------------	-------------	--

Data type	INT
Range	—
Unit	n/a
Default	—

<b>Subindex</b>	Description	The sub-index of the object directory variable to be written to. For more details, refer to: - Communication SDOs - Manufacturer specific SDOs - Profile specific SDOs
-----------------	-------------	--

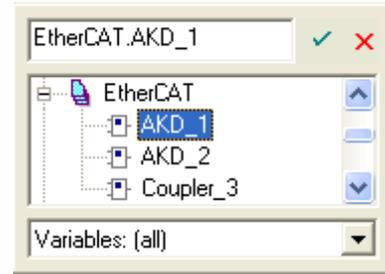
Data type	SINT
Range	—
Unit	n/a
Default	—

<b>Size</b>	Description	The size (number of bytes) to write.
-------------	-------------	--------------------------------------

Data type	SINT
Range	1 - 4
Unit	n/a
Default	—

**SlaveAddress** Description

The EtherCAT address of the slave from which data will be written to.  
 The first node usually has the value '1001'. The second node usually has the value '1002'.  
 Alternately, you can use the members of the EtherCAT structure to specify a drive's address when you create the variable.



Data type	INT
Range	—
Unit	n/a
Default	—

**Value**

<small>Description</small>	The value to write to the object directory variable.
<small>Data type</small>	DINT
<small>Range</small>	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
<small>Unit</small>	n/a
<small>Default</small>	—

Output

**Done**

<small>Description</small>	Indicates whether the SDO call has completed without error.
<small>Data type</small>	BOOL
<small>Unit</small>	n/a

**Error**

<small>Description</small>	Indicates whether the SDO call has completed with error:
<small>Data type</small>	BOOL
<small>Unit</small>	n/a

**ErrorID**

<small>Description</small>	The SDO call error result, if Error is TRUE (see "Table 2-2: List of EtherCAT Error Codes " on page 331)
	Upon success, Error is set to zero.
<small>Data type</small>	DINT
<small>Unit</small>	n/a

**Related Functions**

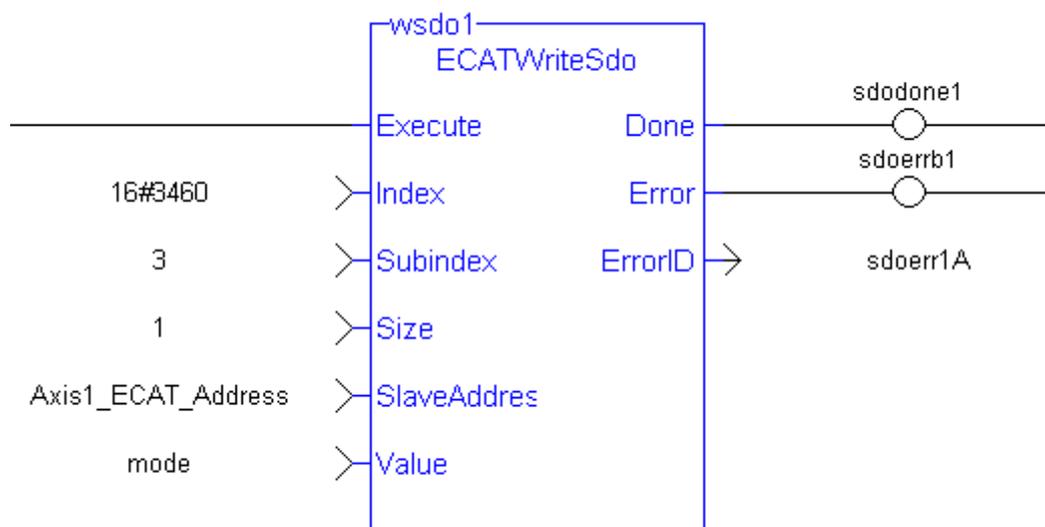
ECATReadSDO

**Example**

Structured Text

```
(* Write 58.000 to PL.KP of first AKD Drive on EtherCAT network *)
Inst_ECATWriteSdo( TRUE, 16#3542, 0, 4, 1001, 58000 );
```

Ladder Diagram



**2.1.3 EtherCAT Library - Debug**

The following function blocks support advanced functionality typically used for diagnostic support.

Most information available in these function blocks is also available in a ML and MC function block.

**2.1.3.1 ECATReadData (Function)**

**Warning**

This is a low level function and it should only be used carefully by **advanced users**.

**Description**

This function allows a direct access to the memory image of the EtherCAT frame which is sent or received when you need to debug your application. You access the EtherCAT image element by giving the offset in the image and the size of the element.

If you have a device other than the drive, ECATReadData is used for more than just debug. It is used to get the status of the module (e.g. Stepper I/O slice).

## Arguments

### Input

<b>Offset</b>	Description	Offset from the beginning of the frame
	Data type	UINT
	Range	0-size of frame (maximum size of an Ethernet frame is 1500)
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Nbytes</b>	Description	Number of bytes to read
	Data type	SINT
	Range	1, 2 or 4
	Unit	bytes
	Default	—
<b>Direction</b>	Description	Direction of the frame (true = output image, false = input image).
	Data type	BOOL
	Range	0, 1
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

### Output

<b>Value</b>	Description	Value of the EtherCAT frame
	Data type	DINT
	Unit	n/a

## Related Functions

ECATGetObjVal

## Example

### Structured Text

```
// Read 4 bytes starting at offset 26 of the output image

Position := ECATReadData(26, 4, true);
```

### 2.1.3.2 ECATWriteData (Function)

#### Warning

This is a low level function and it should only be used carefully by **advanced users**.

#### Description

Modify the EtherCAT process image by directly writing values in it.

If you have a device other than the drive, ECATWriteData is used for more than just debug. It is used to set the status of the module (e.g. Stepper I/O slice) in the case

your project is based on an external XML file because it contains unsupported EtherCAT Device.

### Arguments

#### Input

<b>Offset</b>	Description	Byte offset from the beginning of the process image where data is to be written
	Data type	UINT
	Range	0 - 1500
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Nbytes</b>	Description	Number of bytes to write
	Data type	SINT
	Range	1, 2 or 4
	Unit	bytes
	Default	—
<b>Value</b>	Description	Value to be written in the image. Only the number of bytes specified by Nbytes is copied.
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[-2147483648, 2147483648]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

#### Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	True if data was written
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

### Related Functions

ECATReadData

#### 2.1.3.3 ECATGetObjVal (Function)

#### **Warning**

This is a low level function and it should only be used carefully by **advanced users**.

#### Description

This function is specific to the drive and normally only used for **advanced** debugging because KAS provides standard FBs to access the same data (e.g. MC\_ReadActVel).

This function is used to observe the actual values (unscaled <sup>1</sup>) that are transferred between the control and the drive via the PDO's (TxPDO and RxPDO). The current value of a named object in an EtherCAT drive is directly retrieved from the memory image of the actual EtherCAT frame which is sent or received by the KAS Run Time.

<sup>1</sup>Unscaled means that data get back from a drive are in feedback units. As opposed to PLCopen FBs where the drive values are converted to User Units.

So you have to specify the EtherCAT address of the drive, and a string which is the name of the PDO object.

### Arguments

#### Input

<b>Address</b>	<b>Description</b>	EtherCAT address of the drive from which to get information
	<b>Data type</b>	DINT
	<b>Range</b>	[0, 65535]
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a
	<b>Default</b>	—

<b>Object</b>	<b>Description</b>	Name of the parameter you want to get. The parameters that you can select depend on the PDO (see list here) that you are using, and they have to match with the names in the device description file (XML) of the drive.
	<b>Data type</b>	STRING
	<b>Range</b>	See list of names
	<b>Unit</b>	n/a
	<b>Default</b>	—

#### Output

<b>Value</b>	<b>Description</b>	Return the value of any of the available objects in a drive. If the specified object is not used, a value of -1 is returned.
--------------	--------------------	---

#### **Warning**

-1 can also be a valid value returned for some requested PDOs.

Keep in mind that this FB is primarily for debug purposes.

<b>Data type</b>	DINT
<b>Unit</b>	n/a

### Related Functions

ECATReadData

### Example

#### Structured Text

```
Position := ECATGetObjVal(1001, 'Position actual value');
```

## 2.1.4 EtherCAT Library - Status

The following function blocks support advanced functionality typically used for diagnostic support.

Most information available in these function blocks is also available in ML and MC function blocks.

### **2.1.4.1 ECATGetStatus (Function)**

#### Description

Return the status word of the designated drive (SDO 0x6041).

The status machine for the status word corresponds to the CANopen status machine.

The Function Block receives the status word through the cyclic EtherCAT PDO communications. The status word is captured in every instance of fixed PDO mapping.

### **Arguments**

#### **Input**

<b>Address</b>	Description	EtherCAT address of the drive
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[0, 65535]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

#### **Output**

<b>Status</b>	Description	Status word of the drive as defined in the EtherCAT profile for the S300/S400/S600/S700. Compatible with CiA 402 definition of status word (CANopen object 0x6041).
	Data type	UINT
	Unit	n/a

### **Related Functions**

ECATSetControl

### **Example**

#### **Structured Text**

```
(*****)
(* read EtherCAT axis status (Bit3: Fault, Bit7: Warning) *)
(*****)
ECATStatus := ECATGetStatus(AxisAddress); //Read the ECAT Status
Word (SDO 6041) of the Axis

IF AxisAddress > 1000 THEN
(*****)
(* timer to read cyclically SDOs *)
(*****)
```

#### **2.1.4.2 ECATSetControl (Function)**

##### **Description**

Manipulate the state of a drive by setting its control word (SDO 0x6040).

The status machine for the control word corresponds to the CANopen status machine.

The Function Block transmits the control word through the cyclic EtherCAT PDO communications. The control word is captured in every instance of fixed PDO mapping.

**Arguments**

Input

<b>Address</b>	Description	EtherCAT address of the drive
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[0, 65535]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

<b>Control</b>	Description	Control word of the drive as defined in the EtherCAT profile for the S300/S400/S600/S700. Compatible with CiA 402 definition of control word (CANopen object 0x6040).
	Data type	UINT
	Range	—
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes (i.e. if the control word was successfully set)
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

**Related Functions**

ECATGetStatus

This page intentionally left blank.

## 3 System Library

3.1 PrintMessage (Function).....	351
----------------------------------	-----

Name	Description
PrintMessage	Generate an output message in the log windows.
GetCtrlErrors	Get a list of the active errors and alarms on the controller.
ClearCtrlErrors	Clears the list of active errors and alarms on the controller.

**Table 3-1:** List of System FB

### 3.1 PrintMessage (Function)

#### 3.1.1 Description

The PrintMessage block is used to generate a log message with any wanted strings in the log message window.

##### 3.1.1.1 About the Source

PrintMessage use the PLC message type. So, to display all messages generated by PrintMessage, go to the log configuration and select the DEBUG level for the PLC source.

##### 3.1.1.2 About the Level

The message could be sent with a logging level from 0 to 4 that qualifies its importance. The highest level, 4, logs critical messages (available levels are: debug, informational, warning, error and Critical).

Keep in mind that only Error and Critical messages a generated by default. If you want to force the system to generate every message level, go into the log configuration and change the settings to the desired level.

#### Warning

Enabling all messages could slow down the execution of the application. To avoid locking up communications between the IDE and Run Time, you must never include a print statement in your program that prints to the log every update cycle. Have a look at the configuration settings for more details about it.

#### 3.1.2 Arguments

##### 3.1.2.1 Input

<b>Level</b>	Description	Level of the logged message. In other words, the importance of it. Keep in mind that not all messages are displayed in the log windows by default. Only Error and Critical messages a displayed. So, in order to show lower level, it is needed to change the log settings. PrintMessage logs PLC messages.
	Data type	DINT
	Range	[0 , 4]
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—
<b>Message</b>	Description	Content of the message. A string of 255 characters maximum.
	Data type	String
	Range	1 to 255 characters
	Unit	n/a
	Default	—

##### 3.1.2.2 Output

<b>Default (.Q)</b>	Description	Returns true when function successfully executes
	Data type	BOOL
	Unit	n/a

### 3.1.3 Usage

```
PrintMessage( LEVEL_DEBUG, 'Message string to be logged' );
```

### 3.1.4 Example

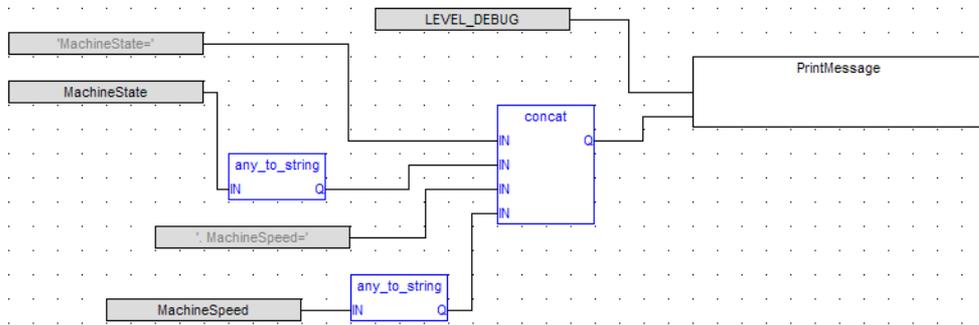
#### 3.1.4.1 Structured Text

```
// It's possible to create a temporary variable with the message.
MESSAGE := CONCAT( 'MachineState=', ANY_TO_STRING(MachineState), '.
MachineSpeed=', ANY_TO_STRING(MachineSpeed) );

// Then print the message to the log window
PrintMessage( LEVEL_INFO, MESSAGE );
PrintMessage( LEVEL_WARNING, MESSAGE );
PrintMessage( LEVEL_ERROR, MESSAGE );

// Or to create the string directly in the function call:
PrintMessage( LEVEL_CRITICAL, CONCAT( 'MachineState=', ANY_TO_
STRING(MachineState), '. MachineSpeed=', ANY_TO_STRING(MachineSpeed)
) );
```

#### 3.1.4.2 Function Block Diagram



This page intentionally left blank.

## 4 Index

### A

<b>actual position</b>	
pipe network .....	94
<b>actual velocity</b> .....	258
<b>ASCII</b> .....	328

### C

<b>copyrights</b> .....	2
<b>curve</b>	
synchronizer .....	224
<b>cycle</b>	
missed .....	328

### D

<b>debug</b>	
EtherCAT .....	343, 345
<b>delay compensation</b> .....	230
<b>disclaimer</b> .....	2
<b>DriveParamRead</b> .....	328
<b>DriveParamWrite</b> .....	332

### E

<b>ECATGetObjVal</b> .....	345
<b>ECATGetStatus</b> .....	346
<b>ECATReadData</b> .....	343
<b>ECATReadSdo</b> .....	335
<b>ECATSetControl</b> .....	347
<b>ECATWriteData</b> .....	344
<b>ECATWriteSdo</b> .....	339
<b>EtherCAT</b>	
image .....	343-344
timeout .....	331
<b>EtherCAT library</b> .....	327
<b>EtherCAT library function</b>	
DriveParamRead .....	328
DriveParamWrite .....	332
ECATGetObjVal .....	345
ECATGetStatus .....	346
ECATReadData .....	343
ECATReadSdo .....	335
ECATSetControl .....	347
ECATWriteData .....	344
ECATWriteSdo .....	339

### F

<b>falling edge</b> .....	227
<b>fast input</b> .....	46, 231
<b>feed-forward</b>	
torque .....	132
<b>feedback position</b> .....	38, 94

### G

<b>generator position</b> .....	94
---------------------------------	----

**H**

homing..... 321

**I**

image EtherCAT..... 343-344

**M**

MC\_AbortTrigger..... 250  
 MC\_CamIn..... 292  
 MC\_CamOut..... 299  
 MC\_CamTblSelect..... 301  
 MC\_ClearFaults..... 237  
 MC\_CreateAxis..... 238  
 MC\_EStop..... 241  
 MC\_GearIn..... 304  
 MC\_GearInPos..... 307  
 MC\_GearOut..... 311  
 MC\_Halt..... 269  
 MC\_InitAxis..... 242  
 MC\_MoveAbsolute..... 272  
 MC\_MoveAdditive..... 277  
 MC\_MoveRelative..... 280  
 MC\_MoveSuperimp..... 284  
 MC\_MoveVelocity..... 288  
 MC\_Phasing..... 313  
 MC\_Power..... 244  
 MC\_ReadActPos..... 256  
 MC\_ReadActVel..... 257  
 MC\_ReadAxisErr..... 259  
 MC\_ReadBoolPar..... 261  
 MC\_ReadParam..... 262  
 MC\_ReadStatus..... 264  
 MC\_Reference..... 318  
 MC\_ResetError..... 246  
 MC\_SetOverride..... 291  
 MC\_SetPosition..... 323  
 MC\_Stop..... 248  
 MC\_SyncSlaves..... 316  
 MC\_TouchProbe..... 252  
 MC\_WriteBoolPar..... 266  
 MC\_WriteParam..... 268  
 missing PLC cycles..... 328  
 MLAxisActualPos..... 73  
 MLAxisClrErrors..... 85  
 MLAxisGenStatus..... 76  
 MLAxisPowerOff..... 68  
 MLAxisPowerOn..... 68  
 MLAxisRefPos..... 48  
 MLAxisRun..... 66  
 MLAxisSetZero..... 95  
 MLPrfGetIRatio..... 104  
 MLPrfGetORatio..... 108  
 MLPrfSetIRatio..... 111  
 MLPrfSetORatio..... 116  
 MLTrigGetPos..... 232  
 MLTrigGetTime..... 233  
 motion library..... 6-7  
   adder..... 22  
   Axis..... 38  
   Block..... 16  
   CAM Profile..... 99  
   Comparator..... 120  
   Convertor..... 130

Delay	137
Derivator	138
Gear	144
Integrator	157
Master	161
Phaser	182, 328, 335, 343, 346
Pipe	9
PMP	190
Sampler	210
State Machine	7
Synchronizer	216
Trigger	225
<b>motion library function</b>	
MC_AbortTrigger	250
MC_CamIn	292
MC_CamOut	299
MC_CamTblSelect	301
MC_ClearFaults	237
MC_CreateAxis	238
MC_EStop	241
MC_GearIn	304
MC_GearInPos	307
MC_GearOut	311
MC_Halt	269
MC_InitAxis	242
MC_MoveAbsolute	272
MC_MoveAdditive	277
MC_MoveRelative	280
MC_MoveSuperimp	284
MC_MoveVelocity	288
MC_Phasing	313
MC_Power	244
MC_ReadActPos	256
MC_ReadActVel	257
MC_ReadAxisErr	259
MC_ReadBoolPar	261
MC_ReadParam	262
MC_ReadStatus	264
MC_Reference	318
MC_ResetError	246
MC_SetOverride	291
MC_SetPosition	323
MC_Stop	248
MC_SyncSlaves	316
MC_TouchProbe	252
MC_WriteBoolPar	266
MC_WriteParam	268
<b>P</b>	
<b>phasing</b>	
PLCopen	314
synchronizer pipe block	216
<b>pipe position</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>position</b>	
actual position	94
feedback position	38, 94
generator position	94
pipe position	94
reference position	39, 94, 120
<b>PrintMessage</b>	<b>351</b>
<b>R</b>	
<b>reference position</b>	<b>39, 94, 120</b>
<b>rising edge</b>	<b>227</b>

## S

<b>S-curve</b> .....	<b>200</b>
<b>servo axis</b> .....	<b>242</b>
<b>state machine</b>	
motion .....	7
<b>stats</b> .....	<b>327-328, 335</b>

## T

<b>timeout</b>	
EtherCAT .....	331
<b>torque feed-forward</b> .....	<b>132</b>
<b>trademarks</b> .....	<b>2</b>

# Global Support Contacts

## Danaher Motion Assistance Center

Phone: 1-540-633-3400  
Fax: 1-540-639-4162  
Email: [contactus@danahermotion.com](mailto:contactus@danahermotion.com)

Danaher Motion  
203A West Rock Road  
Radford, VA 24141 USA

## Europe Product Support

### France

- Linear Units
- Ball- & Leadscrews
- Actuators
- Gearheads
- Rails & Components
- Servo Motors & Direct Drives
- Servo Drives & High Frequency Inverters
- Machine & Motion Controls

Tel.: +33 (0)243 5003-30  
Fax: +33 (0)243 5003-39  
Email: [sales.france@tollo.com](mailto:sales.france@tollo.com)

### Germany

- Gearheads
- Servo Motors & Direct Drives
- Servo Drives & High Frequency Inverters
- Machine & Motion Controls

Tel.: +49 (0)2102 9394-0  
Fax: +49 (0)2102 - 9394-3155  
Email: [technik@kollmorgen.com](mailto:technik@kollmorgen.com)

- Ball- & Leadscrews
- Linear Units
- Actuators
- Rails & Components

Tel.: +49 (0)70 22 504-0  
Fax: +49 (0)70 22 54-168  
Email: [sales.wolfschlugen@danahermotion.com](mailto:sales.wolfschlugen@danahermotion.com)

### Italy

- Ball- & Leadscrews
- Linear Units
- Actuators

**KOLLMORGEN**®

*Because Motion Matters™*

- Rails & Components
- Servo Motors & Direct Drives
- Servo Drives & High Frequency Inverters
- Machine & Motion Controls

Tel.: +39 0362 5942-60

Fax: +39 0362 5942-63

Email: [info@danahermotion.it](mailto:info@danahermotion.it)

#### **Sweden**

- Ball- & Leadscrews
- Linear Units
- Actuators
- Gearheads
- Rails & Components
- Servo Motors & Direct Drives
- Servo Drives & High Frequency Inverters
- Machine & Motion Controls

Tel.: +46 (0)44 24 67-00

Fax: +46 (0)44 24 40-85

Email: [helpdesk.kid@danahermotion.com](mailto:helpdesk.kid@danahermotion.com)

#### **Switzerland**

- Servo Motors & Direct Drives
- Servo Drives & High Frequency Inverters
- Machine & Motion Controls

Tel. : +41 (0)21 6313333

Fax: +41 (0)21 6360509

Email: [info@danaher-motion.ch](mailto:info@danaher-motion.ch)

- Miniature Motors

Tel.: +41 (0)32 9256-111

Fax: +41 (0)32 9256-596

Email: [info@portescap.com](mailto:info@portescap.com)

#### **United Kingdom / Ireland**

- Ball- & Leadscrews
- Linear Units
- Actuators
- Gearheads
- Rails & Components
- Servo Motors & Direct Drives
- Servo Drives & High Frequency Inverters
- Machine & Motion Controls

Tel.: +44 (0)1525 243-243

Fax: +44 (0)1525 243-244

Email: [sales.uk@danahermotion.com](mailto:sales.uk@danahermotion.com)